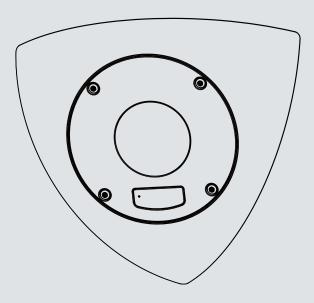


CD9381-HNVF2
CD9381-HNTV Corner Dome Network Camera
User's Manual

5MP • WDR Pro • SNV • 940nm IR • IK10+ • IP67 • Anti-Ligature • Anti-Grip



# **Table of Contents**

Overview	4
Revision History	4
Read Before Use	5
Package Contents	5
Symbols and Statements in this Document	5
Physical Description	10
LED Definition	11
Hardware Installation	12
Software Installation	23
Network Deployment	29
Setting up the Network Camera over the Internet	29
Accessing the Network Camera	33
Using Web Browsers	33
Using RTSP Players	36
Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices	37
Using VIVOTEK Recording Software	38
Main Page	39
Client Settings	45
H.265 / H.264 Protocol Options	45
H.265 / H.264 Protocol Options	45
MP4 Saving Options	46
Local streaming buffer time	46
Configuration	47
System > General settings	48
System > Homepage layout	51
System > Logs	54
System > Parameters	57
System > Maintenance	58
Media > Image	61
General settings	61
Image settings	66
Exposure	68
Privacy mask 74	
Pixel Calculator 75	
Media > Video	77
Stream settings	
Media > Audio	
Audio Settings	87
Media profiles	89
Network > General settings	90
Network > Streaming protocols	

Network > QoS (Quality of Service)	105
Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)	
Network > FTP	
Bonjour	
Security > User accounts	
Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)	112
Security > Access List	
Security > IEEE 802.1x	122
PTZ > PTZ settings	125
PTZ Settings	126
Event > Event settings	128
Event	128
Add server	134
Add media Applications > Motion detection	
Applications > Smart VCA	148
Applications > DI and DO	149
Applications > Tampering detection	150
Applications > Audio detection	151
Applications > Shock detection	153
Applications > Package management - a.k.a., VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)	154
Recording > Recording settings	157
Storage	162
Storage > SD card management	162
Storage > NAS management	163
Storage > Content management	165
Appendix	168
URL Commands for the Network Camera	168
1. Overview	168
2. Style Convention	168
Technology License Notice	432
AMR-NB Standard	432
Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)	433

# **Overview**

VIVOTEK's CD9381-HNVF2 is a vandal-proof network camera specifically designed for prisons and correctional facilities. With up to 30 fps at 5-Megapixel resolution, 940nm IR illuminators, two-way audio, and available in either fixed lens (-HNVF2) or vari-focal (-HNTV), the camera is the most feature rich prison cell surveillance camera available today. The camera has an anti-ligature design to limit the possibilities of self inflicted harm or suicide, a required feature for environments like prisons, holding cells, psychiatric wards, mental hospitals, and correctional institutions.

Along with having an anti-ligature design, the camera is designed to cover a wide area. Designed to be installed in the upper corner of a cell, the camera has both a wide angle horizontal FOV (up to 108°) and vertical FOV (up to 79°) enabling full coverage of a rectangular cell. Both models lenses also have a 15° vertical tilt to enable vertical view adjustments where needed. WDR Pro is included enabling better image quality where variable lighting is a concern as well as SNV technology to produce high-quality full-color surveillance under low-light conditions. These combined features, along with a built-in microphone, enable correctional officers, mental health evaluators, and prison guards to monitor all the activities of those under their supervision.

The camera also supports the industry-standard H.265 or H.264 compression technology, reducing file sizes and conserving network bandwidth. It also is ONVIF compliant, enabling integration with any existing Video Management Software or VIVOTEK's own VAST Central Management Software.

# **Revision History**

■ Rev. 1.0: Initial release.

#### セキュリティ基準 (新規則第34条の10)

「本製品は 電気通信事業者(移動通信会社、固定通信会社、インターネットプロバイダ等)の通信回線(公衆無線 LAN を含む )に直接接続することができません。本製品をインターネットに接続する場合は、必ずルータ等を経由し接続してください。」

Note that following with the use of batteries:

- Replacement of a battery with an incorrect type that can defeat a safeguard (for example, in the case of some lithium battlery types)
- Disposal of a battery into fire or a hot oven, or mechanically crushing or cutting of a battery, that can result in an explosion;
- Leaving a battery in an extremely high temperature surrounding environment that can result in an
  explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas;
- A battery subjected to extremely low air pressure that may result in an explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

## **Read Before Use**

The use of surveillance devices may be prohibited by law in your country. The Network Camera is not only a high-performance web-ready camera but can also be part of a flexible surveillance system. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the operation of such devices is legal before installing this unit for its intended use.

It is important to first verify that all contents received are complete according to the Package Contents listed below. Take note of the warnings in the Quick Installation Guide before the Network Camera is installed; then carefully read and follow the instructions in the Installation chapter to avoid damage due to faulty assembly and installation. This also ensures the product is used properly as intended.

The Network Camera is a network device and its use should be straightforward for those who have basic networking knowledge. It is designed for various applications including video sharing, general security/ surveillance, etc. The Configuration chapter suggests ways to best utilize the Network Camera and ensure proper operations. For creative and professional developers, the URL Commands of the Network Camera section serves as a helpful reference to customizing existing homepages or integrating with the current web server.

# **Package Contents**

- CD9381-HNVF2 or CD9381-HNTV
- Mounting plate
- Desiccant bag, screws and anchors, T20 hex wrench.
- Penetration cap. subber seal, waterproof cable gland.
- I/O combo cable with rubber seal
- Quick Installation Guide

# Symbols and Statements in this Document



**INFORMATION:** provides important messages or advices that might help prevent inconvenient or problem situations.



**NOTE**: Notices provide guidance or advices that are related to the functional integrity of the machine.



**Tips**: Tips are useful information that helps enhance or facilitae an installation, function, or process.



**WARNING:** or **IMPORTANT:**: These statements indicate situations that can be dangerous or hazardous to the machine or you.



**Electrical Hazard**: This statement appears when high voltage electrical hazards might occur to an operator.

#### NOTE:

Camera Hardware Preventative Maintenance:

- 1. Visual inspection of all major components including accessories, cabling and connections where accessible for signs of deterioration or damage.
- 2. Check and clean cameras, lenses and housings inside and out as needed.
  - Please do not scratch, damage, or leave fingerprints on the dome/front cover and/or lens because this may decrease image quality.
  - For general cleaning of dirty areas, it is suggested to use compressed air to remove dust and/or other debris in order not to damage the on-board components.
  - In order to clean oil stains, it is recommended to use a spray-type decomposing cleaner (absolutely avoid reciprocating wipes on the surface). After the oil has decomposed, spray it with water, dry with air, and/or absorb water with a cotton cloth or a soft cloth (dab, please avoid wiping).
  - Do not use harsh detergents, gasoline, benzene or acetone, etc. to clean as they may deform or cause damage to the product. Also, excessive cleaning could damage the surface.
- 3. Check images for correct field of view (pan, tilt and zoom focus) and adjust as necessary.
- 4. Check and replace the Micro SD memory card as needed.
  - Stop edge recording before removing the Micro SD memory card.
  - Make sure that the Micro SD memory card is right side up and do not insert it with force, otherwise it may be damaged.
  - When it is raining or the humidity is high, insertion or ejection of the Micro SD memory card is not recommended.
- 5. Disassembly of the dome/front cover carries the risk of internal dew condensation, so please remember to replace the desiccant bags on the inside of the cameras before reassembly.
- 6. Check that the camera view has not been blocked by obstacles and that you can see the property perimeter clearly.
- 7. Make sure the interiors of cameras and accessories, like mounting kits and/or enclosures, are clean and dry.
- 8. Make sure cameras are securely attached to the wall/ceiling/mounting kits.

# $\triangle$

#### **IMPORTANT:**

- 1. Please contact VIVOTEK's certified dealers for power adapters.
- 2. Installation and maintenance service should only be performed by qualified technicians.
- 3. If powered by a power adapter, the adapter should be properly grounded.
- 4. The power cord must be connected to a socket or outlet with a ground connection.

## / IMPORTANT:

- 1. The product must be installed and protected in a location that is not easily accessible, and is away from impacts or heavy vibration. For example, at the location where the surveillance cameras are looking down or installed at high positions such as on a wall, or at least 3 meters above the ground.
- 2. The camera should be installed at least 10 centimeters away from the eave of a building and will avoid direct exposure of the external wire to the sun and water environment.
- 3. If powered by a power adapter, the adapter should be properly grounded.
- 4. Maintenance and repair work must always be carried out by qualified technical personnel.
- 5. Disconnect power from the unit when performing a maintenance task.
- 6. Please contact VIVOTEK's certified dealers for power adapters.



## /\ IMPORTANT:

- 1. The camera is only to be connected to PoE networks without routing to outside plants.
- 2. For PoE connection, use only UL listed I.T.E. with PoE output.
- La caméra ne doit être raccordée qu'à des réseaux PoE, sans routage vers des installations extérieures.
- 2. Pour les raccordements PoE, utilisez uniquement un équipement de TI homologué UL, avec une sortie PoE.

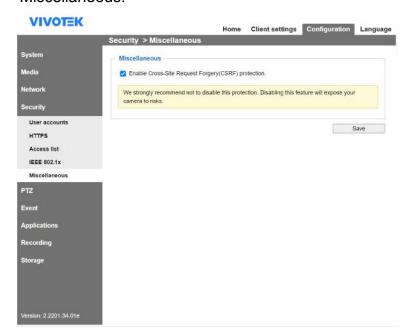
Use the camera only with a DC power supply that is UL listed, and limited power source (LPS) certified. The power supply should bear the UL listed and LPS marks. The power supply should also meet any safety and compliance requirements for the country of use.

n'utilisez la caméra qu'avec un bloc d'alimentation CC homologué UL, ainsi qu'avec une alimentation limitée (LPS) certifiée. Le bloc d'alimentation doit porter les indications d'homologation UL et LPS. Il doit également répondre aux exigences en matière de sécurité et de conformité relatives au pays d'utilisation.

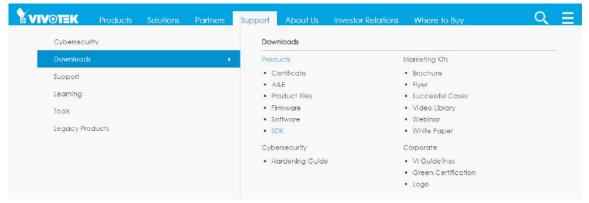
# **!** IMPORTANT:

For some customers who already have their own web site or web control application, the Network Camera/Video Server can be easily integrated through URL syntax. This section specifies the external HTTP-based application programming interface. The HTTP-based camera interface provides the functionality to request a single image, control camera functions (PTZ, output relay etc.), and get and set internal parameter values. The image and CGI-requests are handled by the built-in Web server.

 To send URL commands in the address bar of your web browser, please remember to disable the Cross-Site Request Forgery (CSRF) protection in Configuration > Security > Miscellaneous.



 For up-to-date documentation of URL commands, please go to VIVOTEK's website, register an account with a business mail address and submit for authorization for SDK in Support > Downloads > SDK.



For any further technical support, please contact our technical support department.

#### **Hardware Reset**

The reset button is used to reset the system or restore the factory default settings. Sometimes resetting the system can return the camera to normal operation. If the system problems remain after reset, press the reset button longer to restore the factory settings and install again.

<u>Reset</u>: Press and release the recessed reset button with a straightened paper clip. Wait for the Network Camera to reboot.

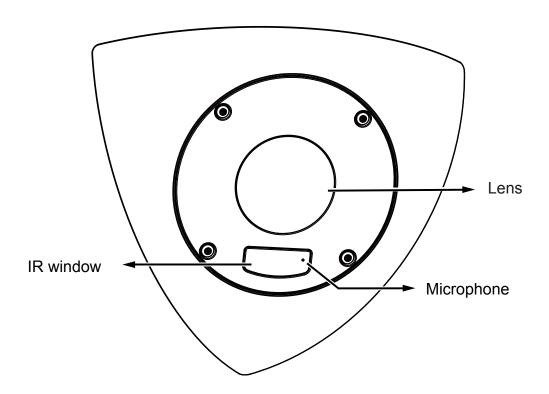
<u>Restore</u>: Press and hold the recessed reset button for at least several seconds to restore. Note that all settings will be restored to factory defaults.

## Micro SD/SDHC/SDXC Card Capacity

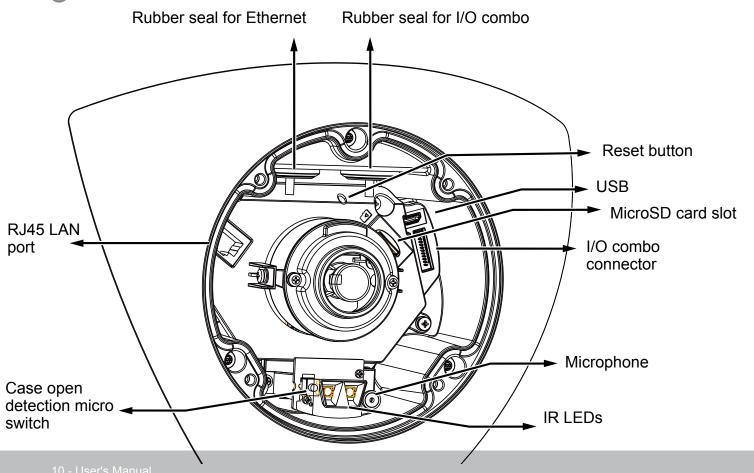
This network camera is compliant with SD/SDHC/SDXC 16GB / 8GB / 32GB / 64GB / , and up to 512 / 1024GB and other preceding standard SD cards.

# **Physical Description**

# Outer View



# Inner View



# **LED Definition**

Item	LED Status	Description
1	Steady Red	Power on and system booting
	Red LED off	Powered off
2	Steady Red + blinking Green every 1 sec. (Green	Network heartbeat
	LED on for 1 sec and off for another)	
	Steady Red + Green LED off	Network disconnected
3	Blinking Red every 0.15 sec. + Blinking Green	Upgrading firmware
	every 1 sec. (Red LED on for 0.15 sec. and Green	
	LED on for 1 sec. and off for another)	
4	Blinking Red every 0.15 sec. + blinking Green	Restoring defaults
	every 0.15 sec	



# Consumption & Power Input

PoE 37-57V, 0.28-0.18A 10.36W (PoE mid-span or switch)

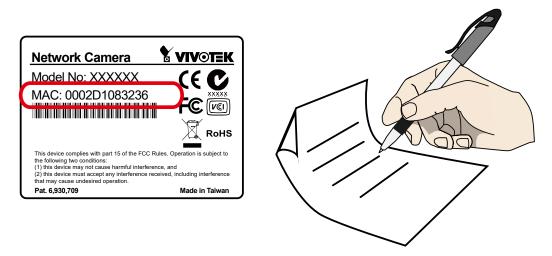
DC: 12V, 0.83A Max. 9.96W (IR ON) Max. 7.96W (IR OFF)

AC: 24V, 0.75A, 50-60Hz

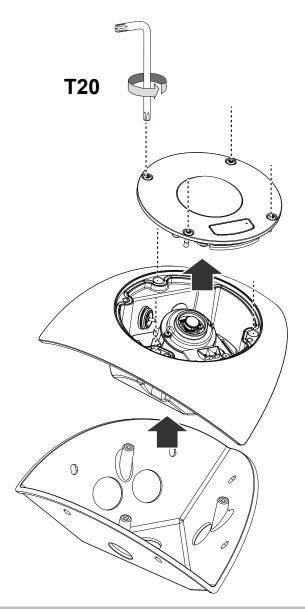
Max. 18W (IR ON) Max. 16W (IR OFF)

# **Hardware Installation**

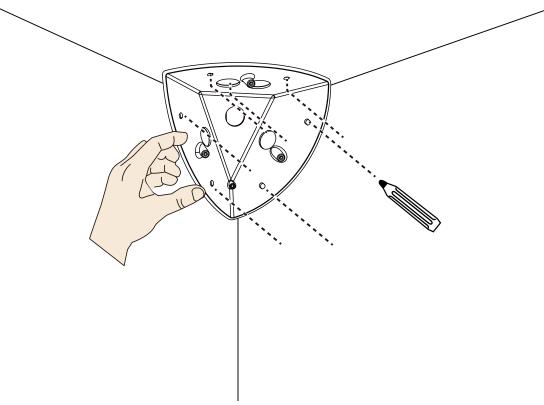
1. Jot down the camera's MAC address for later reference.



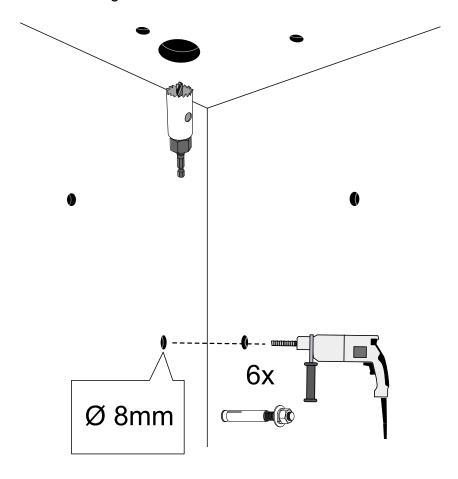
2. Find a flat, clean surface to work on the camera. Remove the top cover, and remove the camera from the base bracket.



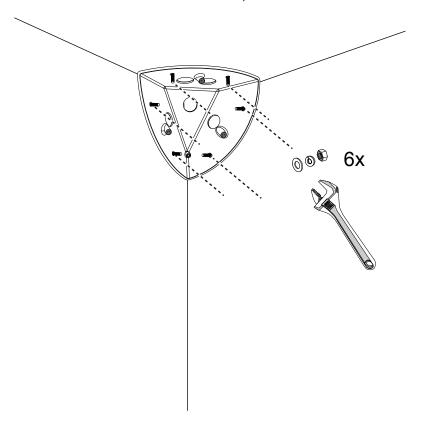
3. Use the base bracket as a template, and draw drill holes using a pencil. The camera is designed to be installed to a 3-sided corner of a room.



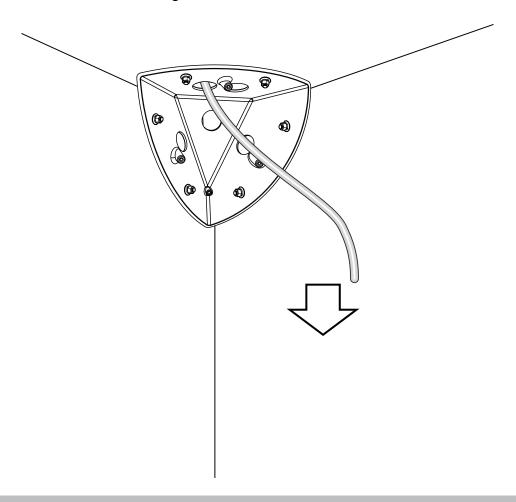
4. Drill 6 mounting holes (8mm in diameter) into the walls and ceiling. If preferred, drill a cable routing hole.



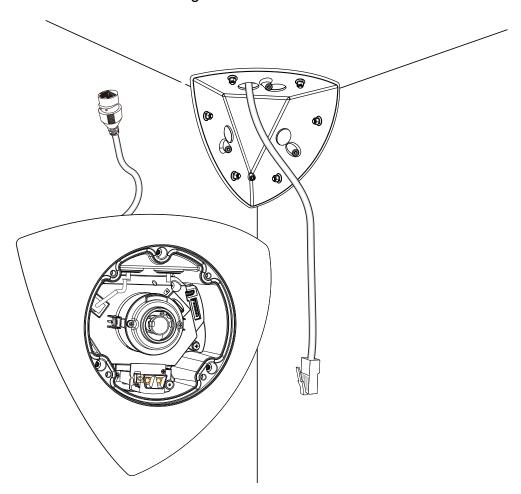
5. With threaded anchors in walls, secure the bracket to walls using hex nuts and washers.



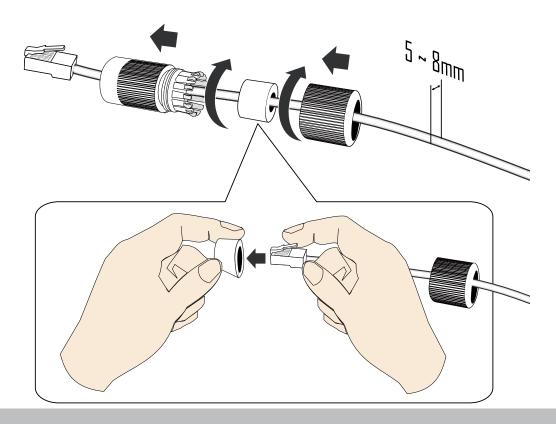
6. Route cables through the wall and the bracket.

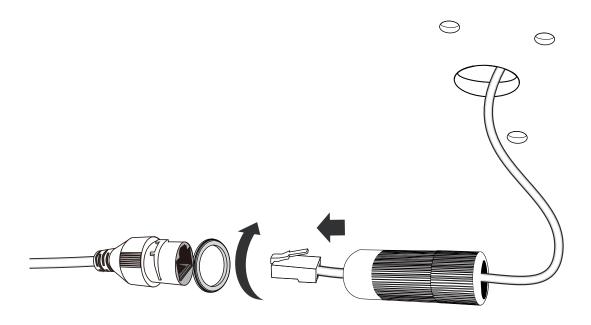


7. Install rubber gasket to the Ethernet cable. Pass the cable through the routing hole on camera and install the gasket.



8. Install the waterproof cable gland to the Ethernet cable.



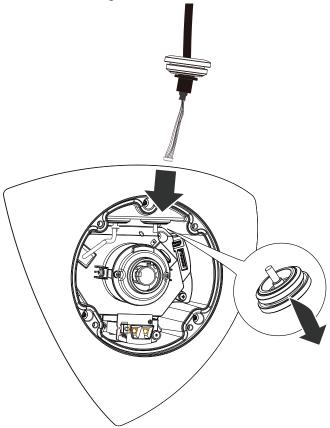




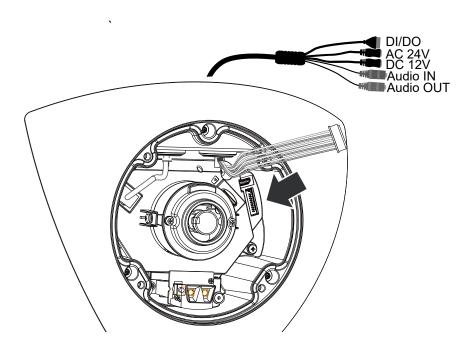
If I/O cable is preferred, intall the I/O cable.



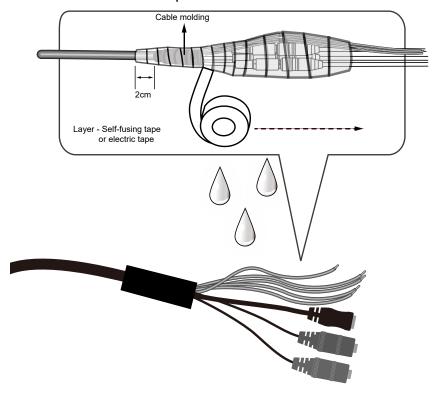
Remove the original rubber seal.



Install and connect the I/O cable connector.

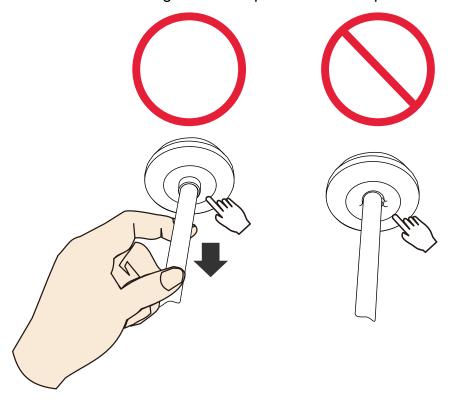


- 1. Stretch the waterproof tape by twice its length and wind around the cables.
- 2. The tape should overlap the cable joints by 20mm.
- 3. All connectors, whether they are used or not, should be waterproof.

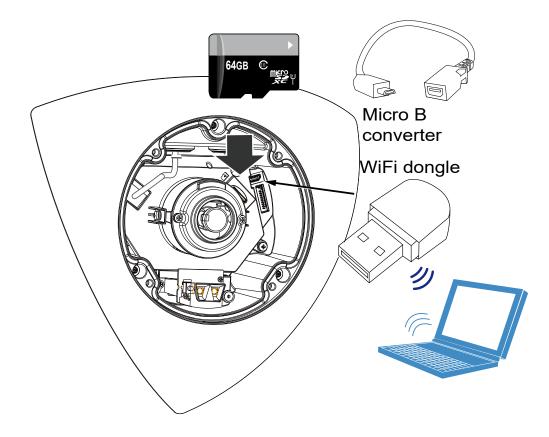




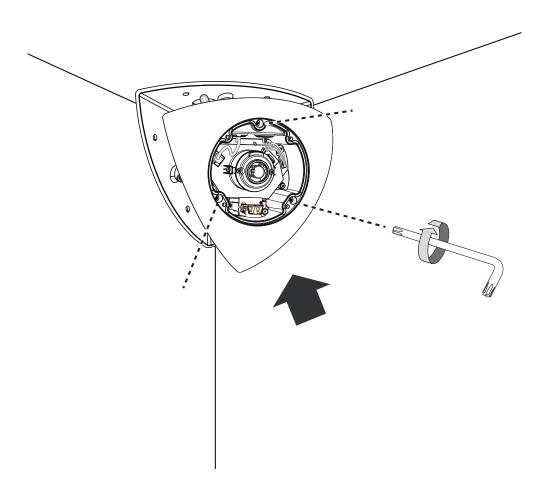
When installing the rubber seal, pull the cable slightly outward to ensure it is waterproof. Please do not leave the edge of center hole folded toward the inside of the camera. Doing so will compromise its waterproof feature.



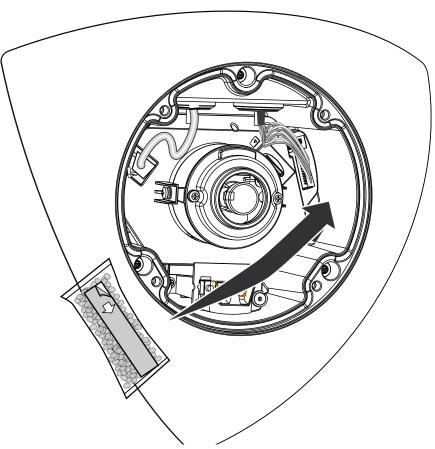
9. Insert a MicroSD card. The Micro B USB port can be used to remotely connect a WiFi dongle and to a notebook for the initial image setup.



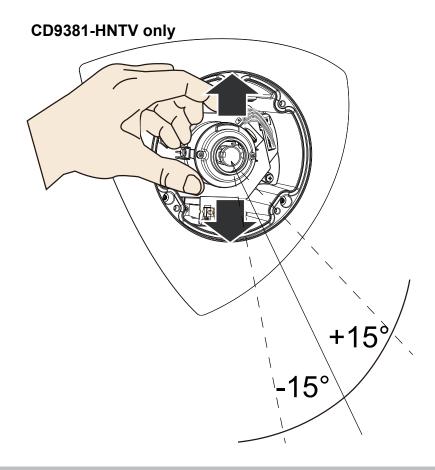
10. When cabling connection is done, secure the camera to bracket.



11. Replace the desiccant bag with the one that comes with the shipping package.

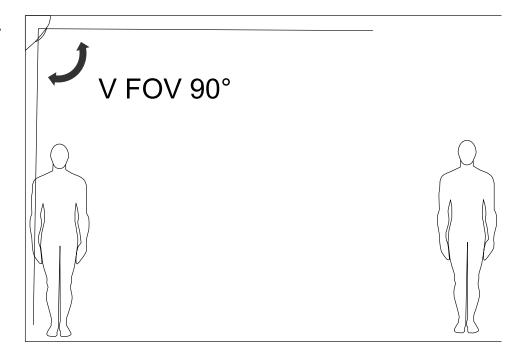


12. The camera lens can be tilted up and down. Adjust the shooting direction



Adjust the lens module so that the field of view can cover the entire room.

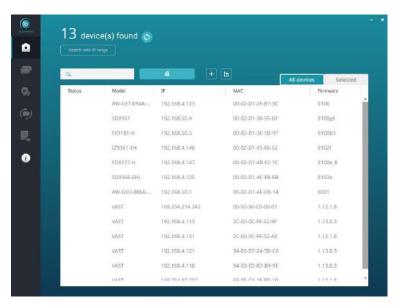




# **Software Installation**

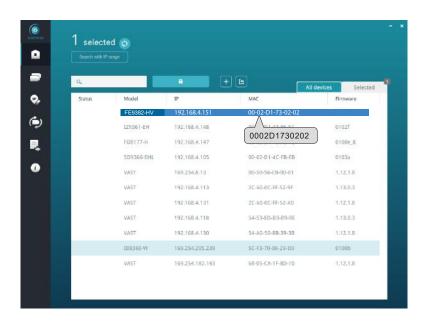
22. Install the **Shepherd** utility, which helps you locate and configure your Network Camera in the local network. If your camera comes without the CD, go to VIVOTEK's website, and locate the utility in the Downloads > Software page.

- 22-1. Run the Shepherd utility.
- 22-2. The program will conduct an analysis of your network environment.



- 22-3. The program will search for all VIVOTEK network devices on the same LAN.
- 22-4. After a brief search, the installer window will prompt. Click on the MAC and model name that matches the one printed on the product label. You can then double-click on the address to open a management session to the Network Camera.



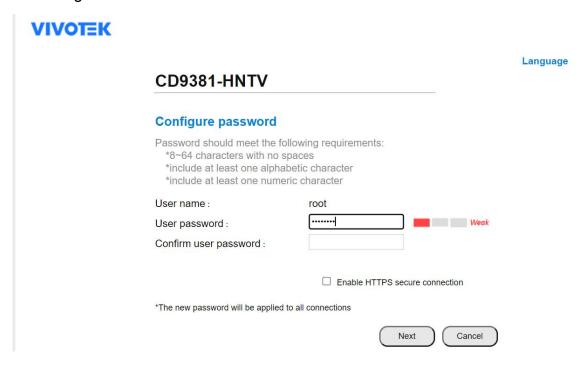


# **Forceful Password Configuration**

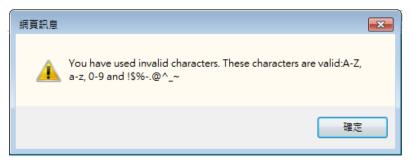
- 23. The first time you log in to the camera, the firmware will prompt for a password configuration for security concerns.
- 23-1. Since your camera is used for the first time, there is no password. Enter "root" as the user name, and nothting for the password.



23-2. Enter the combination of alphabetic and numeric characters to fulfill the password strength requirement. The default name for the camera administrator is "root", and can not be changed.



Some, but not all special ASCII characters are supported: !, \$, %, -, ., @,  $^$ , \_, and  $\sim$ . You can use them in the password combination.



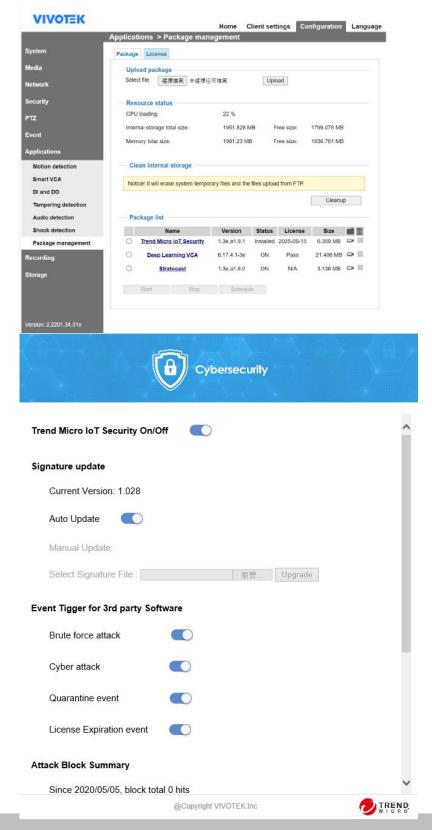
23-3. Another prompt will request for the password you just configured. Enter the password and then you can start configure your camera and see the live view.



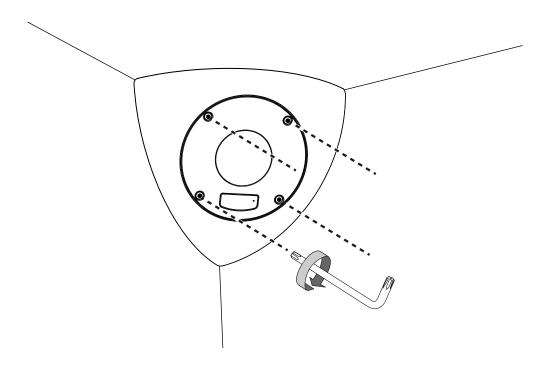
# Cybersecurity

Once you open the web console, enter **Configuration > Applications > Package management**, and click on Trend Micro IoT Security. Turn on the protection to fend off cyber attacks.

In here, you can let the camera automatically update the virus codes or manually update the virus codes.



15. When ensured that the field of view suits your need, install the top cover.



# **LED Definitions**

	Item	LED status	Description
LED	1	Steady Red	Powered and system booting, or network
Ü			failed
D		Red LED off	Power off
<del></del>		Green LED off	Network is disconnected
<b>De`finitions</b>	2	Steady Red and Green LED blinks every 1	Connected to network
<u>o</u>		sec.	
ns	3	Green LED blinks every 1 sec. and RED	Upgrading firmware
		LED blinks consecutively every 0.15 sec.	
	4	Green and RED blink every 0.15 sec, Green and RED light on, then blink again.	Restoring defaults
		<u> </u>	
	5	RED LED is on, Green LED blinks and RED LED is constantly on.	Status after a reset (network connected)
		Green and RED LEDs are constantly on.	Status after a reset (network
			disconnected)

# **Network Deployment**

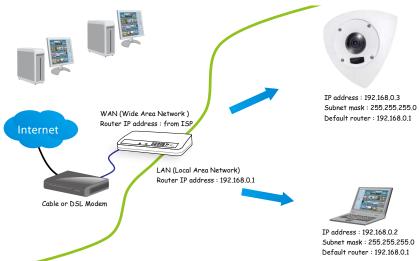
## **Setting up the Network Camera over the Internet**

There are several ways to set up the Network Camera over the Internet. The first way is to set up the Network Camera behind a router. The second way is to utilize a static IP. The third way is to use PPPoE.

#### Internet connection via a router

Before enabling the access to the Network Camera over the Internet, make sure you have a router and follow the steps below.

 Connect your Network Camera behind a router, the Internet environment is illustrated below. Regarding how to obtain your IP address, please refer to Software Installation on page 23 for details.



- 2. In this case, if the Local Area Network (LAN) IP address of your Network Camera is 192.168.0.3, please forward the following ports for the Network Camera on the router.
  - Secondary HTTP port: 8080
  - RTSP port: 554
  - RTP port for audio: 5558
    RTCP port for audio: 5559
    RTP port for video: 5556
    RTCP port for video: 5557

If you have changed the port numbers on the Network page, please open the ports accordingly on your router. For information on how to forward ports on the router, please refer to your router's user's manual.

3. Find out the public IP address of your router provided by your ISP (Internet Service Provider). Use the public IP and the secondary HTTP port to access the Network Camera from the Internet. Please refer to Network Type on page 90 for details.

For example, your router and IP settings may look like this:

Device	IP Address: internal	IP Address: External Port (Mapped port on the
	port	router)
Public IP of router	122.146.57.120	
LAN IP of router	192.168.2.1	
Camera 1	192.168.2.10:80	122.146.57.120:8000
Camera 2	192.168.2.11:80	122.146.57.120:8001

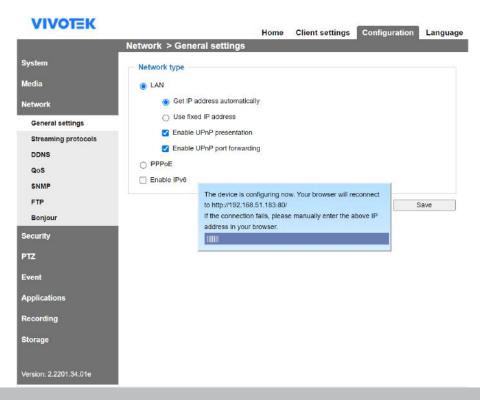
Configure the router, virtual server or firewall, so that the router can forward any data coming into a preconfigured port number to a network camera on the private network, and allow data from the camera to be transmitted to the outside of the network over the same path.

From	Forward to
122.146.57.120:8000	192.168.2.10:80
122.146.57.120:8001	192.168.2.11:80

When properly configured, you can access a camera behind the router using the HTTP request as follows: http://122.146.57.120:8000

If you change the port numbers on the Network configuration page, please open the ports accordingly on your router. For example, you can open a management session with your router to configure access through the router to the camera within your local network. Please consult your network administrator for router configuration if you have troubles with the configuration.

For more information with network configuration options (such as that of streaming ports), please refer to Configuration > Network Settings. VIVOTEK also provides the automatic port forwarding feature as an NAT traversal function with the precondition that your router must support the UPnP port forwarding feature.



#### Internet connection with static IP

Choose this connection type if you are required to use a static IP for the Network Camera. Please refer to LAN configuration on page 90 for details.

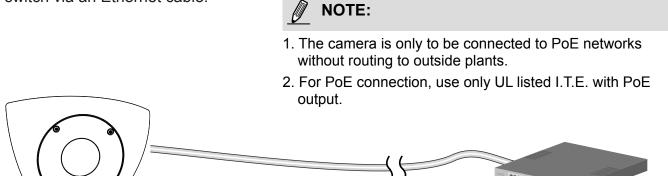
## **Internet connection via PPPoE (Point-to-Point over Ethernet)**

Choose this connection type if you are connected to the Internet via a DSL Line. Please refer to PPPoE on page 113 for details.

## **Set up the Network Camera through Power over Ethernet (PoE)**

## When using a PoE-enabled switch

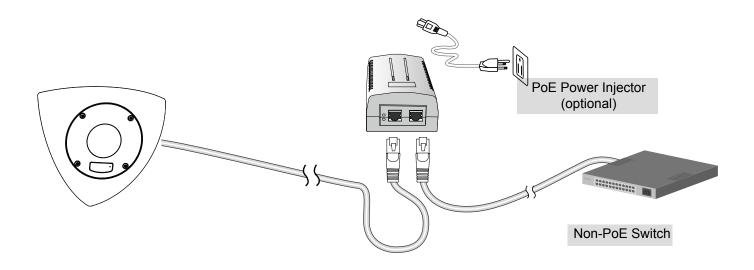
The Network Camera is PoE-compliant, allowing transmission of power and data via a single Ethernet cable. Follow the below illustration to connect the Network Camera to a PoE-enabled switch via an Ethernet cable.



## When using a non-PoE switch

If your switch/router does not support PoE, use a PoE power injector (optional) to connect between the Network Camera and a non-PoE switch.

Power + Data Transmission



PoE Switch



## NOTE:

- 1. If you encounter problems with displaying live view or the onscreen plug-in control, you may try to remove the plug-ins that might have been installed on your computer. Remove the following folder: C:\Program Files (x86)\Camera Stream Controller\.
- 2. If you forget the root (administrator) password for the camera, you can restore the camera defaults by pressing the reset button for longer than 5 seconds.
- 3. If DHCP is enabled in your network, and the camera cannot be accessed, run the IW2 or Shepherd utility to search the network. If the camera has been configured with fixed IP that does not comply with your local network, you may see its default IP 169.254.x.x. If you still cannot find the camera, you can restore the camera to its factory defaults.
- 4. If you change your network parameters, e.g., added a connection to a LAN card, re-start the IW2 or Shepherd utility.

# **Accessing the Network Camera**

This chapter explains how to access the Network Camera through web browsers, RTSP players, 3GPP-compatible mobile devices, and VIVOTEK recording software.

# **Using Web Browsers**



## **IMPORTANT:**

- Currently the Network Camera utilizes 32-bit ActiveX plugin. You CAN NOT open a management/view session to the camera using a 64-bit IE browser.
- If you encounter this problem, try execute the lexplore.exe program from C:\Windows\ SysWOW64. A 32-bit version of IE browser will be installed.
- On Windows 7, the 32-bit explorer browser can be accessed from here: C:\Program Files (x86)\Internet Explorer\iexplore.exe

Use Installation Wizard 2 (IW2) to access the Network Cameras on the LAN.

If your network environment is not a LAN, follow these steps to access the Network Camera:

- 1. Launch your web browser (e.g., Microsoft® Internet Explorer, Mozilla Firefox, or Netscape).
- 2. Enter the IP address of the Network Camera in the address field. Press Enter.
- 3. The live video will be displayed in your web browser.
- 4. If it is the first time installing the VIVOTEK network camera, an information bar will prompt as shown below. Follow the instructions to install the required plug-in on your computer.



Please install the plugin

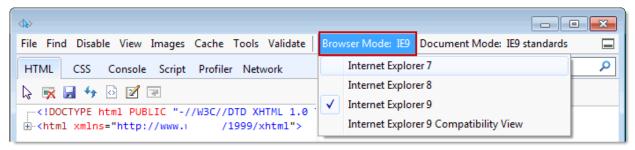


# -`∰- Tips:

- The onscreen Java control can malfunction under the following situations: A PC connects to different cameras that are using the same IP address (or the same camera running different firmware versions). Removing your browser cookies will solve this problem.
- 2. If you encounter problems with displaying the configuration menus or UI items, try disable the Compatibility View on IE8 or IE9.



You may also press the F12 key to open the developer tools utility, and then change the Browser Mode to the genuine IE8 or IE9 mode.



• In the event of plug-in compatibility issues, you may try to uninstall the plug-in that was previously installed.



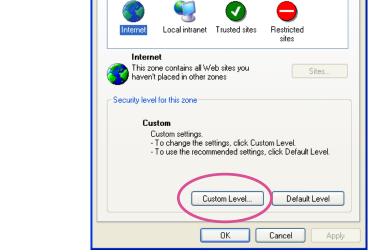


#### NOTE:

- 1. By default, your Network Camera is not password-protected. To prevent unauthorized access, it is highly recommended to configure a password for your camera later. For more information about how to enable password protection, please refer to Security on page 110.
- 2. If you see a dialogue box indicating that your security settings prohibit running ActiveX Controls®, please enable ActiveX Controls for your browser.

To enable the ActiveX<sup>®</sup> Controls for your browser:

2-1. Choose Tools > Internet Options > Security > Custom Level.



General Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advanced

Select a Web content zone to specify its security settings.

Internet Options

2-2. Look for Download signed ActiveX<sup>®</sup> controls; select Enable or Prompt. Click **OK**.



2-3. Refresh your web browser, then install the ActiveX® control. Follow the instructions to complete installation.

# **Using RTSP Players**

To view the streaming media using RTSP players, you can use one of the following players that support RTSP streaming.



VLC media player

- 1. Launch the RTSP player.
- 2. Choose File > Open URL. A URL dialog box will pop up.
- 3. The address format is rtsp://ip/media2/stream.sdp?profile=Profile200>

As most ISPs and players only allow RTSP streaming through port number 554, please set the RTSP port to 554. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 97.

For example:



4. The live video will be displayed in your player.

For more information on how to configure the RTSP access name, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 97 for details.



## **Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices**

To view the streaming media through 3GPP-compatible mobile devices, make sure the Network Camera can be accessed over the Internet. For more information on how to set up the Network Camera over the Internet, please refer to Setup the Network Camera over the Internet on page 29.

To utilize this feature, please check the following settings on your Network Camera:

- 1. Because most players on 3GPP mobile phones do not support RTSP authentication, make sure the authentication mode of RTSP streaming is set to disable.

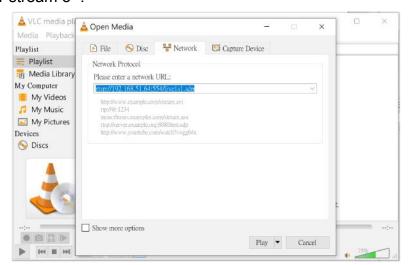
  For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 97.
- 2. As the the bandwidth on 3G networks is limited, you will not be able to use a large video size. Please set the video and audio streaming parameters as listed below. For more information, please refer to Stream settings on page 77.

Video Mode	MPEG-4
Frame size	176 x 144
Maximum frame rate	5 fps
Intra frame period	1S
Video quality (Constant bit rate)	40kbps
Audio type (GSM-AMR)	12.2kbps

- 3. As most ISPs and players only allow RTSP streaming through port number 554, please set the RTSP port to 554. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 97.
- 4. Launch the player on the 3GPP-compatible mobile devices (e.g., Real Player).
- 5. Type the following URL commands in the URL field.

  The address format is rtsp://<public ip address of your camera>:<rtsp port>/<RTSP streaming access name for stream 3>.

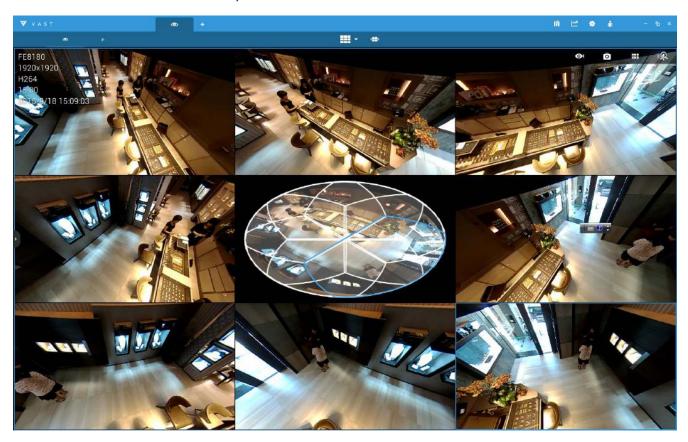
For example:



You can configure Stream #2 into the suggested stream settings as listed above for live viewing on a mobile device.

## **Using VIVOTEK Recording Software**

Visit our website for download the VAST recording software that provides simultaneous monitoring and video recording for multiple Network Cameras. Please install the recording software; then launch the program to add the Network Camera to the Channel list. For detailed information about how to use the recording software, please refer to the user's manual of the software or download it from http://www.vivotek.com.



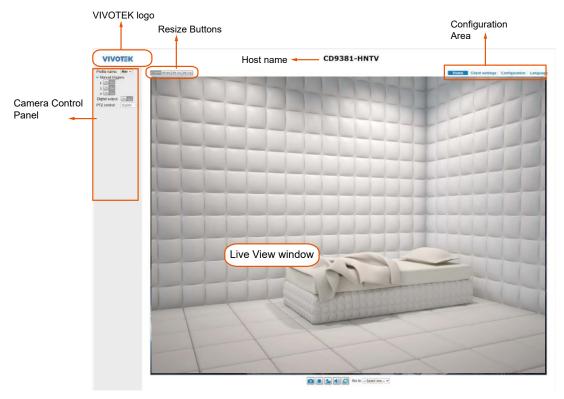


## Tips:

- 1. If you encounter problems with displaying live view or the onscreen plug-in control, you may try to remove the plug-ins that might have been installed on your computer. Remove the following folder: C:\Program Files (x86)\Camera Stream Controller\.
- 2. If you forget the root (administrator) password for the camera, you can restore the camera defaults by pressing the reset button for longer than 5 seconds.
- 3. If DHCP is enabled in your network, and the camera cannot be accessed, run the Shepherd utility to search the network. If the camera has been configured with fixed IP that does not comply with your local network, you may see its default IP 169.254.x.x. If you still cannot find the camera, you can restore the camera to its factory defaults.
- 4. If you change your network parameters, e.g., added a connection to a LAN card, re-start the Shepherd utility.

# **Main Page**

This chapter explains the screen elements on the main page. It is composed of the following sections: VIVOTEK INC. Logo, Host Name, Camera Control Area, Configuration Area, and Live Video Window.



## **VIVOTEK INC. Logo**

Click this logo to visit the VIVOTEK website.

## **Host Name**

The host name can be customized to fit your needs. For more information, please refer to System > General Settings on page 48.

#### **Camera Control Area**

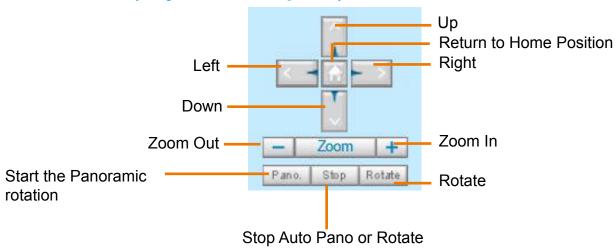
**Profile mode:** 3 pre-configured streaming profiles are provided through here: Max. view, Recording view, Live view. Each mode features a different stream source (channel), resolution, multicast, and metadata configuration.

The profiles can be configured in **Configuration > Media > Media profiles**.

<u>Manual Trigger</u>: Click to manually enable or disable an event trigger. Please configure an event setting before enabling this function. A total of 3 or 4 event settings can be configured. For more information about event setting, please refer to page 128. If you want to hide this item on the homepage, please go to the **System > Homepage Layout > General settings > Customized button** to deselect the "show manual trigger button" checkbox.

Digital Output: Click to turn the digital output device on or off.

## PTZ Control Panel: (Only for Live view profile)



Pano.: Click this button to start the automatic horizontal pan (360° continuous rotation).

Stop: Click this button to stop the Auto Pano and Auto Rotate functions.

<u>Patrol</u>: Once the Administrator has configured the list of preset positions (including the zoom-in action on a particular position), click this button to command the camera to display the preset positions in a consecutive order. The Network Camera will display those positions continuously. For more information, please refer to PTZ control on page 125.

Pan /Tilt /Zoom speed: Adjust the speed of these controls when exerted:

Pan speed	Tilt speed	Zoom speed	Panoramic speed	
-5	-5	-5	-	Slower
-4	-4	-4	-	
-3	-3	-3	-	
-2	-2	-2	-	
-1	-1	-1	-	
0	0	0	0	
1	1	1	1	
2	2	2	2	
3	3	3	3	
4	4	4	4	
5	5	5	5	Faster

## **Configuration Area**

<u>Client Settings</u>: Click this button to access the client setting page. For more information, please refer to Client Settings on page 45.

<u>Configuration</u>: Click this button to access more of the configuration options provided with the Network Camera. It is suggested that a password is applied to the Network Camera so that only the administrator can configure the Network Camera. For more information, please refer to the description for the Configuration menus on page 47.

Language: Click this button to choose a language for the user interface. Language options are available in: English, Deutsch, Español, Français, Italiano, 日本語, Português, 簡体中文, and 繁體中文. You can also change a language on the Configuration page; please refer to page 47.

## **Hide Button**

You can click the hide button to hide the control panel or display the control panel.

## **Resize Buttons**



Click the Auto button, the video cell will resize automatically to fit the monitor.

Click 100% is to display the original homepage size.

Click 50% is to resize the homepage to 50% of its original size.

Click 25% is to resize the homepage to 25% of its original size.



<u>Video Title</u>: The video title can be configured. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 61.

<u>Time</u>: Display the current time. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 61.

<u>Title and Time</u>: Video title and time can be stamped on the streaming video. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 61.

## 2.0x Title 2020/03/05 10:39:08

<u>Video Control Buttons</u>: Depending on the camera model and your current configuration, some buttons may not be available.

Snapshot: Click this button to capture and save still images. The captured images will be displayed in a pop-up window. Right-click the image and choose **Save Picture As** to save it in JPEG (\*.jpg) or BMP (\*.bmp) format.

<u>Start MP4 Recording</u>: Click this button to record video clips in MP4 file format to your computer. Press the <u>Stop MP4 Recording button</u> to end recording. When you exit the web browser, video recording stops accordingly. To specify the storage destination and file name, please refer to MP4 Saving Options on page 46 for details.

Full Screen: Click this button to switch to full screen mode. Press the "Esc" key to switch back to normal mode.

## **Live Video Window**

■ The following window is displayed when the video mode is set to H.265 or H.264:

<u>Video Title</u>: The video title can be configured. For more information, please refer to Video settings on page 77.

<u>H.264 Protocol and Media Options</u>: The transmission protocol (TCP or UDP, etc.)and media options for H.265 or H.264 video streaming. For further configuration, please refer to Client Settings on page 45.

<u>Time</u>: Display the current time. For further configuration, please refer to Media > Image > Genral settings on page 61.

<u>Title and Time</u>: The video title and time can be stamped on the streaming video. For further configuration, please refer to Media > Image > Genral settings on page 61.

<u>Video and Audio Control Buttons</u>: Depending on the Network Camera model and Network Camera configuration, some buttons may not be available.

Snapshot: Click this button to capture and save still images. The captured images will be displayed in a pop-up window. Right-click the image and choose **Save Picture As** to save it in JPEG (\*.jpg) or BMP (\*.bmp) format.

Pause: Pause the transmission of the streaming media. The button becomes the Resume button after clicking the Pause button.

Stop: Stop the transmission of the streaming media. Click the Resume button to continue transmission.

Start MP4 Recording: Click this button to record of Press the Stop MP4 Recording button to end recording stops accordingly. To specify the storage desti Options on page 46 for details.	cording. When you exit the web browser, video
Volume: When the Mute function is not activated local computer.	d, move the slider bar to adjust the volume on the
TOTAL CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY O	4

Mute: Turn off the volume on the local computer. The button becomes the Audio On button after clicking the Mute button.

Mic Volume: When the Mute function is not activated, move the slider bar to adjust the microphone volume on the local computer.

Full Screen: Click this button to switch to full screen mode. Press the "Esc" key to switch back to normal mode.

# **Client Settings**

This chapter explains how to select the stream transmission mode and saving options on the local computer. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** on the page bottom to enable the settings.

## H.265 / H.264 Protocol Options

Select to stream video or audio data or both. This is enabled only when the video mode is set to H.265 or H.264.



## H.265 / H.264 Protocol Options



Depending on your network environment, there are four options with the transmission protocols with the H.265 or H.264 streaming:

<u>UDP unicast</u>: This protocol allows for more real-time audio and video streams. However, network packets may be lost due to network burst traffic and images may be broken. Activate UDP connection when occasions require time-sensitive responses and the video quality is less important. Note that each unicast client connecting to the server takes up additional bandwidth and the Network Camera allows up to ten simultaneous accesses.

<u>UDP multicast</u>: This protocol allows multicast-enabled routers to forward network packets to all clients requesting streaming media. This helps to reduce the network transmission load of the Network Camera while serving multiple clients at the same time. Note that to utilize this feature, the Network Camera must be configured to enable multicast streaming at the same time. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 97.

<u>TCP</u>: This protocol guarantees the complete delivery of streaming data and thus provides better video quality. The downside of this protocol is that its real-time effect is not as good as that of using the UDP protocol.

<u>HTTP</u>: This protocol allows the same quality as TCP protocol without needing to open specific ports for streaming under some network environments. Users behind a firewall can utilize this protocol to allow camera's streaming data to pass through.

## **MP4 Saving Options**

<ul> <li>MP4 saving opt</li> </ul>	ions	
Folder:	D:\Record3	Browse
File name prefix:	CLIP	
Add date and	time suffix to file name	

Users can record live video as they are watching it by clicking the "Start MP4 Recording" button on the main page. Here, you can specify the storage destination and file name.

Folder: Specify a storage destination for the recorded video files.

File name prefix: Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the video file name.

Add date and time suffix to the file name: Select this option to append the date and time to the end of the file name.



## Local streaming buffer time

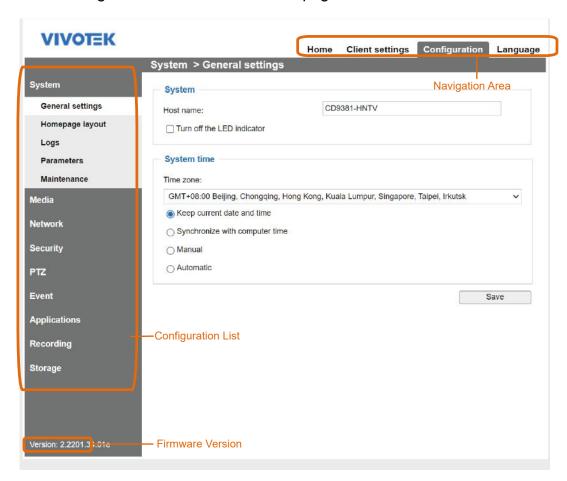


Due to possible occurrences of unsteady network transmission, live streaming may lag and not be very smoothly. If you enable this option, the live streaming will be stored on the client PC's cache memory for a few seconds before being played on the client computer's live view window. This helps produce a smoothlier live streaming. If you enter a vlue of 3,000 milliseconds, the streaming will delay for 3 seconds.

# **Configuration**

Click **Configuration** on the main page to enter the camera setting pages. Note that only Administrators can access the configuration page.

The following is the interface of the main page:



Each function on the configuration list will be explained in the following sections.

The Navigation Area provides access to all different views from the **Home** page (for live viewing), **Configuration** page, and multi-language selection.

## **System > General settings**

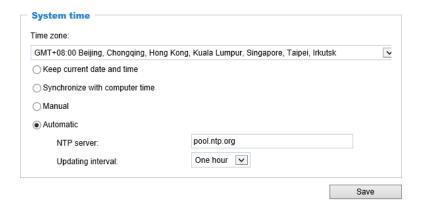
This section explains how to configure the basic settings for the Network Camera, such as the host name and system time. It is composed of the following two columns: System and System Time.



<u>Host name</u>: Enter a desired name for the Network Camera. The name will be displayed at the top center of the main page.

Turn off the LED indicator: Click to disable the onboard LEDs.

## System time



Keep current date and time: Select this option to preserve the current date and time of the Network Camera. The Network Camera's internal real-time clock maintains the date and time even when the power of the system is turned off.

<u>Synchronize with computer time</u>: Select this option to synchronize the date and time of the Network Camera with the local computer. The read-only date and time of the PC is displayed as updated.

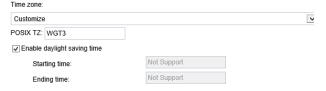
<u>Manual</u>: The administrator can enter the date and time manually. Note that the date and time format are [yyyy/mm/dd] and [hh:mm:ss].

<u>Automatic</u>: The Network Time Protocol is a protocol which synchronizes computer clocks by periodically querying an NTP Server.

NTP server: Assign the IP address or domain name of the time-server. Leaving the text box blank connects the Network Camera to the default time servers. The precondition is that the camera must have the access to the Internet.

<u>Update interval</u>: Select to update the time using the NTP server on an hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

<u>Time zone</u>: Select the appropriate time zone from the list. You can scroll down on the Time zone menu to find the Customize option and use the POSIX TZ variables. For example, http://www.gnu.org/software/libc/manual/html node/TZ-Variable.html.



Here are some examples for TZ values, including the appropriate Daylight Saving Time and its dates of applicability. In North American Eastern Standard Time (EST) and Eastern Daylight Time (EDT), the normal offset from UTC is 5 hours; since this is west of the prime meridian, the sign is positive. Summer time begins on March's second Sunday at 2:00am, and ends on November's first Sunday at 2:00am. EST+5EDT,M3.2.0/2,M11.1.0/2

Israel Standard Time (IST) and Israel Daylight Time (IDT) are 2 hours ahead of the prime meridian in winter, springing forward an hour on March's fourth Thursday (i.e., on the first Friday on or after March 23), and falling back on October's last Sunday. IST-2IDT,M3.4.4,M10.5.0

Western Argentina Summer Time (WARST) is 3 hours behind the prime meridian all year. There is a dummy fall-back transition on December 31 at 25:00 daylight saving time (i.e., 24:00 standard time, equivalent to January 1 at 00:00 standard time), and a simultaneous spring-forward transition on January 1 at 00:00 standard time, so daylight saving time is in effect all year and the initial WART is a placeholder.

The format is TZ = local timezone,date/time,date/time.

Here, date is in the Mm.n.d format, where:

Mm (1-12) for 12 months n (1-5) 1 for the first week and 5 for the last week in the month d (0-6) 0 for Sunday and 6 for Saturday

CST6CDT is the name of the time zone
CST is the abbreviation used when DST is off
6 hours is the time difference from GMT
CDT is the abbreviation used when DST is on
,M3 is the third month
.2 is the second occurrence of the day in the month
.0 is Sunday
/2 is the time
,M11 is the eleventh month
.1 is the first occurrence of the day in the month
.0 is Sunday
/2 is the time

The minimum specifier is down to the hour.

## System > Homepage layout

This section explains how to set up your own customized homepage layout.

## **General settings**

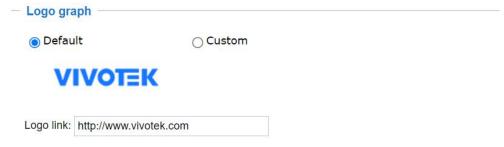
This column shows the settings of your hompage layout. You can manually select the background and font colors in Theme Options (the second tab on this page). The settings will be displayed automatically in this Preview field. The following shows the homepage using the default settings:



■ Hide Powered by VIVOTEK: If you check this item, it will be removed from the homepage.

## Logo graph

Here you can change the logo at the top of your homepage.



Follow the steps below to upload a new logo:

- 1. Click **Custom** and the Browse field will appear.
- 2. Select a logo from your files.
- 3. Click **Upload** to replace the existing logo with a new one.
- 4. Enter a website link if necessary.
- 5. Click **Save** to enable the settings.

#### Customized button

If you want to hide the manual trigger buttons on the homepage, please uncheck this item. This item is selected by default.



## **Theme Options**

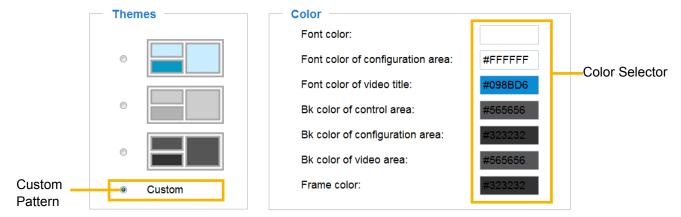
Here you can change the color of your homepage layout. There are three types of preset patterns for you to choose from. The new layout will simultaneously appear in the **Preview** field. Click **Save** to enable the settings.



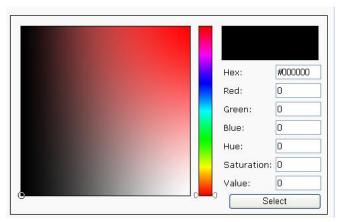


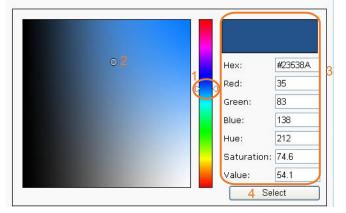


- Follow the steps below to set up a custom homepage:
- 1. Click **Custom** on the left column.
- 2. Click to select a color on on the right column.



3. The palette window will pop up as shown below.





- 4. Drag the slider bar and click on the left square to select a desired color.
- 5. The selected color will be displayed in the corresponding fields and in the **Preview** column.
- 6. Click **Save** to enable the settings.

## System > Logs

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to backup system log to a remote server.

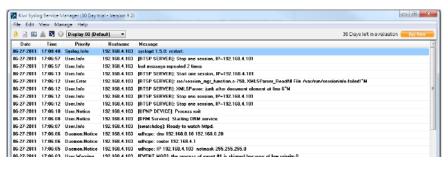
## Log server settings



Follow the steps below to set up the remote log:

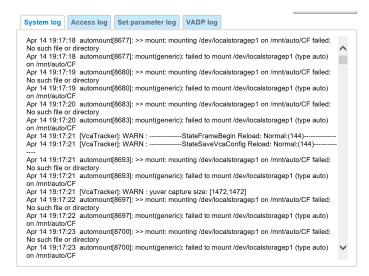
- 1. Select Enable remote log.
- 2. In the IP address text box, enter the IP address of the remote server.
- 2. In the port text box, enter the port number of the remote server.
- 3. When completed, click **Save** to enable the setting.

You can configure the Network Camera to send the system log file to a remote server as a log backup. Before utilizing this feature, it is suggested that the user install a log-recording tool to receive system log messages from the Network Camera. An example is Kiwi Syslog Daemon. Visit <a href="http://www.kiwisyslog.com/kiwi-syslog-daemon-overview/">http://www.kiwisyslog.com/kiwi-syslog-daemon-overview/</a>.

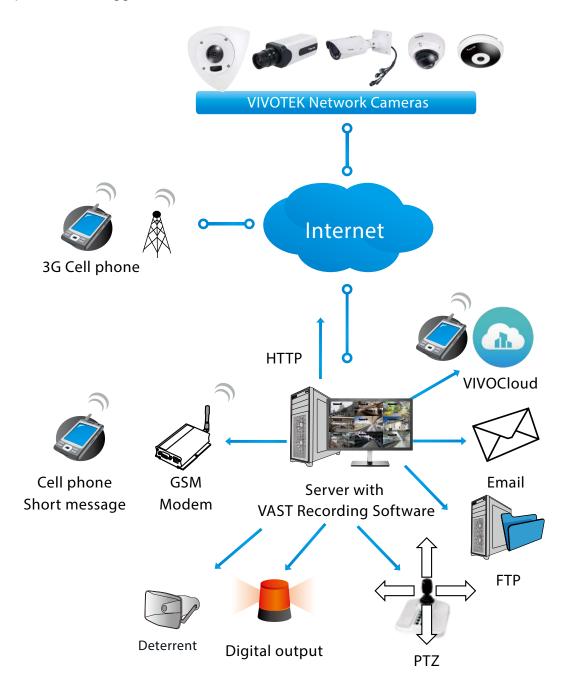


## **System log**

This column displays the system log in chronological order. The system log is stored in the Network Camera's buffer and dated events will be overwritten when the number of events reaches a limit.



You can install the included VAST recording software, which provides an Event Management function group for delivering event messages via Emails, GSM short messages, onscreen event panel, or to trigger an alarm, etc. For more information, refer to the VAST User Manual.



## **Access log**



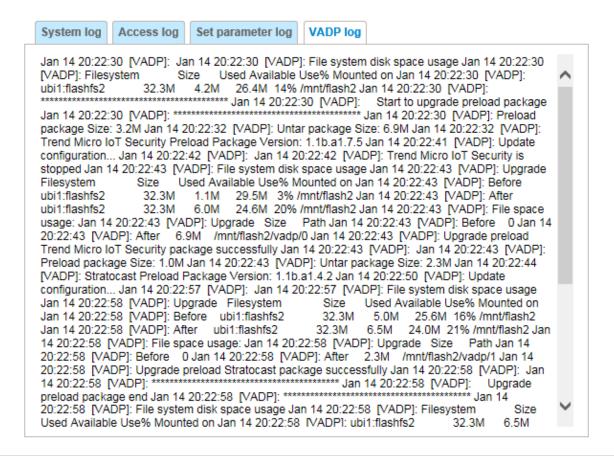
Access log displays the access time and IP address of all viewers (including operators and administrators) in a chronological order. The access log is stored in the Network Camera's buffer area and will be overwritten when reaching a certain limit.

## **Set Parameter log**

VADP log contains the history of changes made to system parameters such as recording, imaging parameters, and all other parameters.

## **VADP** log

VADP log contains the information for the onboard VADP packages, including memory usage, module load and unload information.



## System > Parameters

The View Parameters page lists the entire system's parameters in an alphabetical order. If you need technical assistance, use a text-editor program to copy and save the parameters listed on this page. Send the parameter text file to VIVOTEK's technical support.

```
Parameters
system_hostname='CD9381-HNTV'
system ledoff='0'
system_lowlight='1'
system_date='2022/04/13'
system_time='13:56:29'
system_datetime='
system_ntp=''
system_daylight_enable='0'
system_daylight_auto_begintime='Not Support'
system_daylight_auto_endtime='Not Support'
system_daylight_timezones=',-360,-320,-280,-240,-241,-200,-140,-121,-40,
0,40,41,80,82,83,140,380,480'
system_updateinterval='0'
system_info_modelname='CD9381-HNTV'
system_info_extendedmodelname='CD9381-HNTV'
system_info_serialnumber='0002D19DBD88'
system info firmwareversion='CD9381-VVTK-2.2201.34.01e'
system_info_language_count='10'
system_info_language_i0='English'
system_info_language_i1='Deutsch'
system_info_language_i2='Español'
system_info_language_i3='Français'
system_info_language_i4='Italiano'
system_info_language_i5='日本語'
system_info_language_i6='Português'
system_info_language_i7='简体中文'
system_info_language_i8='繁體中文'
system_info_language_i9='Русский'
system_info_language_i10='
system_info_language_i11=''
```

## **System > Maintenance**

This chapter explains how to restore the Network Camera to factory default, upgrade firmware version, etc.

## **General settings > Upgrade firmware**

Upgrade firmware	9 ————	
Select firmware file:	Browse	Upgrade

This feature allows you to upgrade the firmware of your Network Camera. It takes a few minutes to complete the process.

Note: Do not power off the Network Camera during the upgrade!

Follow the steps below to upgrade the firmware:

- 1. Download the latest firmware file from the VIVOTEK website. The file is in .pkg file format.
- 2. Click **Browse...** and specify the firmware file.
- 3. Click **Upgrade**. The Network Camera starts to upgrade and will reboot automatically when the upgrade completes.

If the upgrade is successful, you will see "Reboot system now!! This connection will close". After that, reaccess the Network Camera.

The following message is displayed when the upgrade has succeeded.

Reboot system now!! This connection will close.

The following message is displayed when you have selected an incorrect firmware file.

Starting firmware upgrade...
Do not power down the server during the upgrade.
The server will restart automatically after the upgrade is completed.
This will take about 1 - 5 minutes.
Wrong PKG file format
Unpack fail

## **General settings > Reboot**



This feature allows you to reboot the Network Camera, which takes about one minute to complete. When completed, the live video page will be displayed in your browser. The following message will be displayed during the reboot process.

The device is rebooting now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.5.151:80/

If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

If the connection fails after rebooting, manually enter the IP address of the Network Camera in the address field to resume the connection.

## **General settings > Restore**

Restore —	
Restore all settings to factory default except settings in	
☐ Network ☐ Daylight saving time ☐ Custom language ☐ VADP	Restore

This feature allows you to restore the Network Camera to factory default settings.

<u>Network</u>: Select this option to retain the Network Type settings (please refer to Network Type on page 90).

<u>Daylight Saving Time</u>: Select this option to retain the Daylight Saving Time settings (please refer to Import/Export files below on this page).

<u>Custom Language</u>: Select this option to retain the Custom Language settings.

<u>VADP</u>: Retain the VADP modules (3rd-party software stored on the SD card) and related settings.

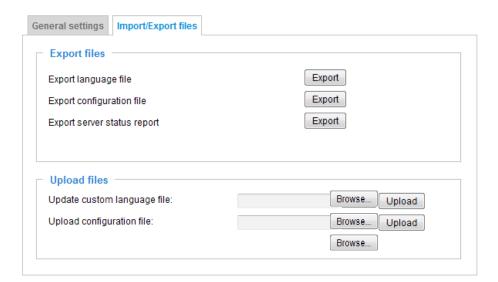
If none of the options is selected, all settings will be restored to factory default. The following message is displayed during the restoring process.

The device is rebooting now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.5.151:80/

If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

## Import/Export files

This feature allows you to Export custom language file, and configuration file.



The following message is displayed when attempting to upload an incorrect file format.



Export language file: Click to export language strings. VIVOTEK provides nine languages: English, Deutsch, Español, Français, Italiano, 日本語, Português, 簡体中文, and 繁體中文.

<u>Update custom language file</u>: Click **Browse...** and specify your own custom language file to upload.

Export configuration file: Click to export all parameters for the device and user-defined scripts.

<u>Export server staus report</u>: Click to export the current server status report, such as time, logs, parameters, process status, memory status, file system status, network status, kernel message..., and so on.



## Tips:

• If a firmware upgrade is accidentally disrupted, say, by a power outage, you still have a last resort method to restore normal operation. See the following for how to bring the camera back to work:

Applicable scenario:

- (1) Power disconnected during firmware upgrade.
- (2) Unknown reason causing abnormal LED status, and a Restore cannot recover normal working condition.

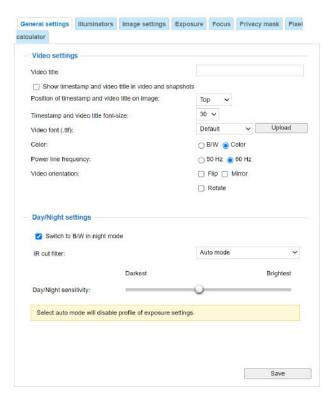
You can use the following methods to activate the camera with its backup firmware:

- (1) Press and hold down the reset button for at least one minute.
- (2) Power on the camera until the Red LED blinks rapidly.
- (3) After boot up, the firmware should return to the previous version before the camera hanged. (The procedure should take 5 to 10 minutes, longer than the normal boot-up process). When tthis process is completed, the LED status should return to normal.

## Media > Image

This section explains how to configure the image settings of the Network Camera. It is composed of the following tabbed windows: General settings, Image settings, Exposure, and Privacy mask, and Pixel Calculator.

## **General settings**



<u>Video title</u>: Enter a name that will be displayed on the title bar of the live video as well as the view cell on the VAST recording software.

<u>Show timestamp and video title in videos and snapshots</u>: Enter a name that will be displayed on the title bar of the live video as the picture shown below.

<u>Position of timestamp and video title on image</u>: Select to display time stamp and video title on the top or at the bottom of the video stream.

<u>Timestamp and video title font size</u>: Select the font size for the time stamp and title.

Video font (.ttf): You can select a True Type font file for the display of textual messages on video.

<u>Color</u>: Select to display color or black/white video streams.

<u>Power line frequency</u>: Set the power line frequency consistent with local utility settings to eliminate image flickering associated with fluorescent lights.

<u>Video orientation</u>: Flip - vertically reflect the display of the live video; Mirror - horizontally reflect the display of the live video. Select both options if the Network Camera is installed upside-down (e.g., on the ceiling) to correct the image orientation. Please note that the preset locations will be cleared after you configure the flip/mirror option.

## Day/Night settings

Switch to B/W in night	mode		
IR cut filter:		Auto mode	V
	Darkest		Brightest
Day/Night sensitivity:			

## Switch to B/W in night mode

Select this checkbox to enable the Network Camera to automatically switch to Black & White display during the night mode.

## IR cut filter

With a removable IR-cut filter, this Network Camera can automatically remove the filter to let Infrared light pass into the sensor during low light conditions.

- Auto mode (The **Day/Night Exposure Profile** will not be available if Auto mode is selected) The Network Camera automatically removes the filter by judging the level of ambient light.
- Day mode
  In day mode, the Network Camera switches on the IR cut filter at all times to block infrared light from reaching the sensor so that the colors will not be distorted.
- Night mode
  In night mode, the Network Camera switches off the IR cut filter at all times for the sensor to accept infrared light, thus helping to improve low light sensitivity.

■ Synchronize with digital input

The Network Camera automatically removes the IR cut filter when a digital input is triggered, for example, when the camera is accompanied by an external IR light that comes with its own sensor and provides a signal to the camera. Some camera housings come with such mechanism.

## ■ Schedule mode

The Network Camera switches between day mode and night mode based on a specified schedule. Enter the start and end time for day mode. Note that the time format is [hh:mm] and is expressed in 24-hour clock time. By default, the start and end time of a day mode are set to 07:00 and 18:00.

## **Sensitivity**

Tune the responsiveness of the IR filter to lighting conditions using the slide bar.

When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

If you want to configure another sensor setting for a specific lighting condition in day/night/schedule mode, please click **Profile** to open the Profile settings page as shown below.

Please follow the steps below to setup a profile:

- 1. Check Enable and apply this profile.
- 2. Select the applied mode: **Day mode**, **Night mode**, or **Schedule mode**. Please manually enter a range of time through which you want the Schedule mode to apply.
- 3. Configure Exposure control settings in the following columns. Please refer to page 69 for detailed information.
- 4. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit the window.

## **Illuminators**

## Turn on built-in IR illuminator in night mode

Select this to turn on the camera sonboard IR illuminator when the camera detects low light condition and enters the night mode.

## Turn on external IR illuminator in night mode

Select which DO (digital output) you use to trigger an external IR illuminator.

## Anti-overexposure

When enabled, the camera automatically adjusts the IR projection to adjacent objects in order to avoid over-exposure in the night mode.

## **Smart IR**

<u>Anti-overexposure</u>: When enabled, the camera automatically adjusts the IR projection to adjacent objects in order to avoid over-exposure in the night mode.

The Smart IR function is more beneficial when the spot of intrusions or an object of your interest is close to the lens and the IR lights. For example, if an intruder has a chance of getting near the range of 3 meters, Smart IR can effectively reduce the over-exposure. For a surveillance area at a greater distance, e.g., 5 meters or farther away, the Smart IR function may not bring as significant benefits as in close range.

Smart IR disabled; distance: 5M



Smart IR enabled; distance: 5M



Smart IR disabled; distance: 3M



Smart IR enabled; distance: 3M

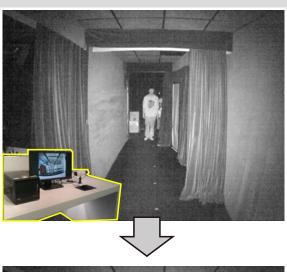


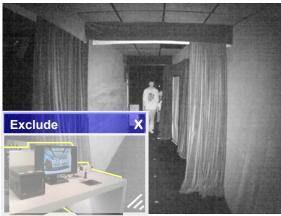
## --⁄o∕- Tips:

If there is an object in close proximity, the IR lights reflected back from it can mislead the Smart IR's calculation of light level. To solve this problem, you can place an "Exposure Exclude" window on an unavoidable object in the Exposure setting window. See page 69 for how to do it.

You can also configure the "Exposure Exclude" window in a night mode "Profile" setting so that your day time setting is not affected.

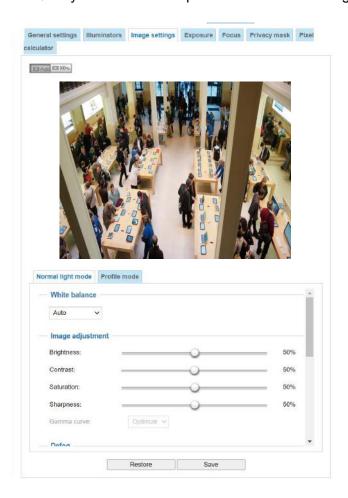






## **Image settings**

On this page, you can tune the White balance, Image adjustment and related parameters. You can configure two sets of preferred settings: one for normal situations, the other for special situations, such as a schedule mode. Quality: select from the pull-down menu the image quality of the current live view.



White balance: Adjust the value for the best color temperature.

- Auto: This will automatically adjust the color temperature of the light in response to different light sources.
  - You may follow the steps below to adjust the white balance to the best color temperature.
- 1. Set the White balance to Auto.
- 2. Place a sheet of white paper (or a color of a cool color temperature, such as blue) in front of the lens, then allow the Network Camera to automatically adjust the color temperature.
- 3. Check the **Fix current value** to confirm the setting when the camera automatically measured and adjusted the white balance.
- Manual: This item allows users to manually input the R gain & B gain ratios.

#### Image Adjustment

- Brightness: Adjust the image brightness level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Contrast: Adjust the image contrast level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Saturation: Adjust the image saturation level, which ranges from 0% to 100%. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

- Sharpness: Adjust the image sharpness level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Gamma curve: Adjust the image sharpness level, which ranges from 0.45 to 1, from Detailed to Contrast. You may let firmware **Optimize** your display or select the **Manual** mode, and pull the slide bar pointer to change the preferred level of Gamma correction towards higher contrast or towards the higher luminance for detailed expression for both dark and lighted areas of an image.

This option is disabled when the WDR feature is enabled.

<u>Defog</u>: Defog helps improve the visibility quality of captured image in poor weather conditions such as smog, fog, or smoke.

<u>Hightlight mask</u>: If there are strong light sources in the scene, the system will block out the strong light sources, and eliminate the effects from the lighting sources. For example, a strong lighting source can mislead the system to consider the whole scene is well lit, while the other areas is in fact poorly represented.

#### ■ Noise reduction

■ Enable noise reduction: Check to enable noise reduction in order to reduce noises and flickers in image. This applies to the onboard 3D Noise Reduction feature. Use the pull-down menu to adjust the reduction strength. Note that applying this function to the video channel will consume system computing power.

3D Noise Reduction is mostly applied in low-light conditions. When enabled in a low-light condition with fast moving objects, trails of after-images may occur. You may then select a lower strength level or disable the function.

## Scene mode: deblur

■ When enabled, shutter time will be fixed to 1/120 second to reduce image smear. This feature is designed to apply with human movement at the pace of 1.4~2.2m/s. The deblur function is related to Motion detection where motion-alerted pixels need to be suppressed in order to increase the accuracy of motion detection. In certain conditions, shadows or light changes can all cause false alarms in motion detection.

The deblur function uses the same detection window as that of the Motion detection.

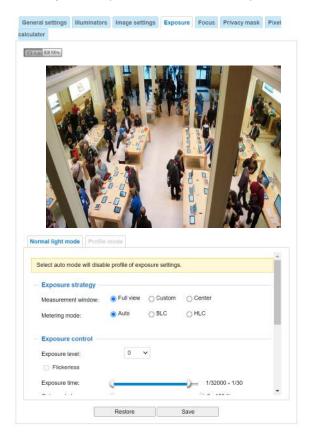
You can click **Restore** to recall the original settings without incorporating the changes. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the setting. You can also click on the **Profile mode** to adjust all settings above in a tabbed window for special lighting conditions at a specific period of time.



<u>Enable to apply these settings at</u>: Select the mode this profile to apply to: Schedule mode. Please manually enter a range of time if you choose Schedule mode. Then check **Save** to take effect.

## **Exposure**

On this page, you can configure the Exposure measurement window, Exposure level, Exposure mode, Exposure time, Gain control, and Day/Night mode settings. Quality: select the pull-down menu to configure the image quality of the current display.



<u>Measurement Window</u>: This function allows users to set measurement window(s) for low light compensation. For example, where low-light objects are posed against an extremely bright background. You may want to exclude the bright sunlight shining through a building's corridor.

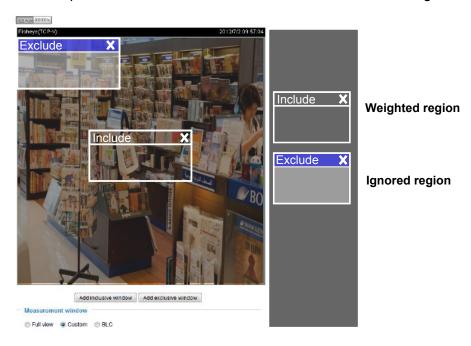
- Full view: Calculate the full range of view and offer appropriate light compensation.
- Custom: This option allows you to manually add customized windows as inclusive or exclusive regions. A total of 10 windows can be configured. Please refer to the next page for detailed illustration.



## NOTE:

The Profile mode setting in the Exposure window will be disabled when the IR cut filter is set to the Auto mode (Media > Image > General settings window).

The inclusive window refers to the "weighted window"; the exclusive window refers to the "ignored window." It adopts the weighted averages method to calculate the value. The inclusive windows have a higher priority. You can overlap these windows, and, if you place an exclusive window within a larger inclusive window, the exclusive part of the overlapped windows will be deducted from the inclusive window. An exposure value will then be calculated out of the remaining of the inclusive window.



## Metering mode:

- Auto: Firmware automatically determines an optimal exposure level.
- **BLC** (Back Light Compensation): This option will automatically add a "weighted region" in the middle of the window and give the necessary light compensation.
- HLC: (Highlight Compensation). Firmware detects strong light sources and compensates on affected spots to enhance the overall image quality. For example, the HLC helps reduce the glares produced by spotlights or headlights.

#### Exposure control:

- Exposure level: You can manually set the Exposure level, which ranges from -2.0 to +2.0 (dark to bright).
- Flickerless: Under some circumstances when there is a difference between the video capture frequency and local AC power frequency (NTSC or PAL), the mismatch causes color shifts or flickering images. If the above mismatch occurs, select the Flickerless checkbox, and the range of Exposure time (the shutter time) will be limited to a range in order to match the AC power frequency. When selected, the exposure time will be forced to stay longer than 1/120 second. For cameras that come with fixed iris lens, setting the exposure time to longer than 1/120 second may introduce too much lights to the lens. Users can use this option to observe whether the result of long exposure time is satisfactory.

You can click and drag the semi-circular pointers on the **Exposure time** and **Gain control** slide bars to specify a range of shutter time and Gain control values within which the camera can automatically tune to an optimal imaging result. For example, you may prefer a shorter shutter time to better capture moving objects, while a faster shutter reduces light and needs to be compensated by electrical brightness gains.

- Exposure time: you can split the round pointers on the **Exposure time** and **Gain control** slide bars into two halves and drag them on the bars to designate a range of values in which firmware can automatically adapt to. Note that Firmware will then automatically tune the Gain, Exposure time, and Iris opening within the ranges you specified. For example, in low-light condition, you may prefer a longer exposure time and more electronic gains. However, the noises in the image will also increase.
- Gain control: Tune the slide bar to set the Gain Control to the best image quality. Higher gain control value will generate a certain amount of noises, and that the gain control, lighting levels, and picture performance are closely related.

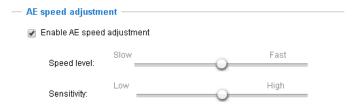
  Click the **Save** button to preserve your configuration.

oner are care batter to procerve your cormigaration.

Note that when WDR is enabled, the exposure time and gain control are not available.

## ■ AE Speed Adjustment:

This function applies when you need to monitor fast changing lighting conditions. For example, the camera may need to monitor a highway lane or entrance of a parking area at night where cars passing by with their lights on can bring fast changes in light levels. The same applies if the camera is installed on a vehicle, and when it needs to adapts to fast changes of light when entering and leaving a tunnel.



## ■ WDR:

<u>Enable WDR Pro</u>: This refers to the Wide Dynamic Range function that enables the camera to capture details in a high contrast environment. Use the checkbox to enable the function, and use the slide bar to select the strength of the WDR Pro functionality, depending on the lighting condition at the installation site. You can select a higher effect when the contrast is high (between the shaded area and the strong light behind the objects).

<u>Enable WDR enhanced</u>: This function allows users to identify more image details with an extreme contrast from an object of interest with one shadowed side against a bright background, e.g., an entrance. You may select the **Enable WDR enhanced** checkbox, and then adjust the strength (low, medium, high) to reach the best image quality.

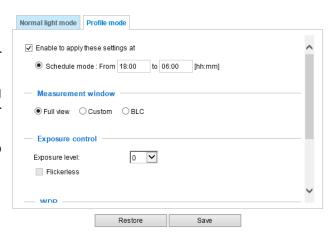
You can click **Restore** to recall the original settings without incorporating the changes. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

If you want to configure another sensor setting for a specific lighting condition for a specific period of time in a day, please click **Profile mode** to open the Profile of exposure settings page as shown below.

<u>Enable to apply these settings at</u>: Manually enter a range of time during which this profile will take effect, and then check **Save** to take effect.

Please follow the steps below to configure a profile:

- 1. Select the **Profile mode** tab.
- 2. Select the applicable mode: Please manually enter a range of time if you choose the Schedule mode.
- Configure Exposure control settings in the following columns. Please refer to previous dicussions for detailed information.
- 4. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit the page.



#### **Focus**

Focus here refers to the **Remote Focus**, applicable to Network Cameras that are equipped with a stepping motor lens. The automated focus adjustment function eliminates the needs to physically adjust camera focus. In an outdoor deployment consisting of a large number of cameras, the auto focus function can be very helpful when these cameras become out of focus after days or weeks of operation. And that can easily result from the effects of natural forces, e.g., shrink and expand due to a wide range of operating temperatures and the vibration caused by wind.



Below is the procedure to perform the automated Focus function:

- Select from the bottom of the screen whether you want to perform focus adjustment on the Full view or within a Custom focus window. You can create a custom window and click and drag the window to a desired position on screen.
- 2. It is recommended to **Reset** to the default back focus position of the sensor board.
- You can use the Fully-opened iris checkbox (default) to increase the iris size for a better focus adjustment result.
- 4. Click to select the Fully-opened iris or the Full-range scan buttons. When a full-range scan is selected, a full-range scan through the camera's entire focal length can take about 30 to 80 seconds. If not, the auto focus scan will only go through the length where optimal focus may occur, and that takes about 15 to 20 seconds. In theory, best results of the auto scan can be acquired when the camera's iris is fully open.

5. Wait for the scan to complete. After a short while, the clearest image obtained should be displayed and the optimal focus range achieved. Use the arrow marks on the sides to fine-tune the focus if you are not satisfied with the results. You may still need to use the arrow marks to fine-tune the focus depending on the live image on your screen. ">" means moving from wide to tele end; and "<" tele to wide.

The methodology of using the Resize Buttons at the upper left corner of the streaming window is the same as that on the home page.

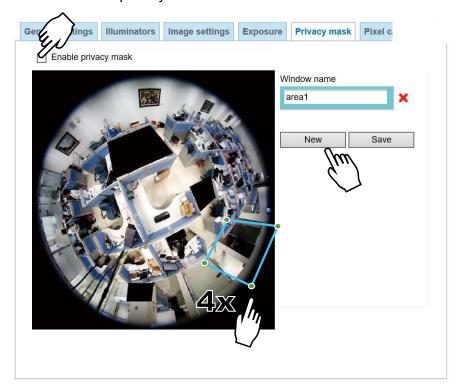
## **Focus window:**

By default, the optimal focus is found on a full view window. You may designate a custom window within your current field of view to acquire the best focus out of it. However, you can not place a focus window on a distant background, e.g., a hall way that stretches away for 3 meters or farther. Doing so you will not benefit from the Focus window function.

- Full view: The focus tuning takes place by referring to the full view.
- Custom: You can create a focus window and drag it to a place of interest in your view window. Note that it is recommended to use this function only when you have a solid object in your view window that is showing a consistent color or texture. This function will not take effect if you set the focus window on a distant background.

# **Privacy mask**

Click **Privacy Mask** to open the configuration page. On this page, you can block out certain sensitive zones to address privacy concerns.



- To configure the privacy mask windows, follow the steps below:
- 1. Click **New** to add a new window. A text box will appear allowing you to enter a name for the mask.
- 2. Use four mouse clicks to mark a square area, which is recommended to be at least twice the size of the object (height and width) you want to cover.
- 3. Enter a Window Name and click **Save** to enable the setting.
- 4. Check **Enable privacy mask** to enable this function.



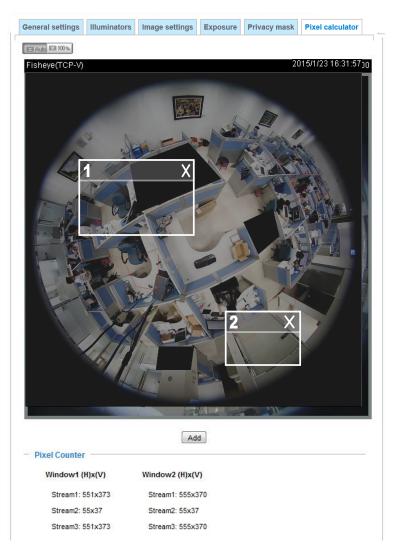
# NOTE:

- ▶ Up to 5 privacy mask windows can be configured on the same screen.
- ▶ To delete a mask, use the red cross button and then click on the **Save** button.

## **Pixel Calculator**

Click the **Add** button at the lower screen to create a pixel calculator window. Place your cursor on the window to move it to an area of your interest, and change the size of window to fit the area of interest.

Once they are drawn, the numbers of pixels on the sides of windows will appear. This allows you to calculate if your current configuration fulfills a requirement, for instance, for recognizing the faces of persons passing through a location. A facial recognition usually requires around 130 pixels per meter or higher.



The pixels thus calculated are listed at the lower screen on a per-stream basis depending on the frame size you configured for each video stream. Take the following into consideration when using this feature:

- 1. Operational requirement: Identify a human or a human face.
- 2. Why human face? There are less variances in the size of a face than that for limbs and body. Human face is normally 16cm wide.
- 3. The recommended pixel number is, 40 to 80 for facial identification; or 100 pixels per foot (30.48cm)
  - 3-1. One example is a human face in retail.
  - 3-2. Another example is a doorway:
    - If the requirement is 100 pixels per foot, to detect a person passing through a door, the camera will have to cover 700 pixels throughout the length of a doorway. This application aims to identify a subject passing through a specific area.
- 4. Other factors may include that a person will move in your area of interest: The face may not always face the camera.
- 5. Details can be affected by weak lighting or the view angle. Therefore, higher the pixels, higher the chance you can identify the subject.
- 6. The pixel calculator visual tool looks like the following.



With the visual tool, you can estimate a coverage area, the distance from the subject, and place a ruler or an object of known size. You can then draw a calculator frame to cover the subject of your interest.

The calculated numbers will be listed at the lower screen. You will then understand if the current setting fulfills your requests for the number of pixels.

# Media > Video

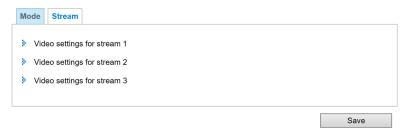
### Mode



The applicable video modes include:

- 5-Megapixel (4:3) (max. 30fps)(WDR Pro): If the need should arise for a high contrast lighting environment, select this mode with the WDR Pro feature.
- 4-Megapixel (16:9) (max. 30fps)(WDR Pro): If the need should arise for a high contrast lighting environment, select this mode with the WDR Pro feature.
- 1080P Full HD (16:9) (max. 60fps): If the need should arise for monitoring fast vehicles at 60fps, select this mode.

# Stream settings



Please follow the steps below to set up those settings for an individual stream:

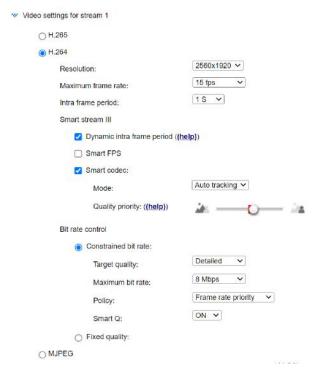
- 1. Select a stream to configure its viewing region.
- 2. Choose a proper **Frame Size** from the drop-down list according to the size of monitored device.
- 3. Select the Maximum frame rate.
- The parameters of a fixed-focal lens' multiple streams:

	Region of Interest			
Stream 1	2560 X 1920 ~ 640 x 480			
Stream 2	2560 X 1920 ~ 640 x 480			
Stream 3	1280x720~640x360			

To begin the configuration, first select a video channel.

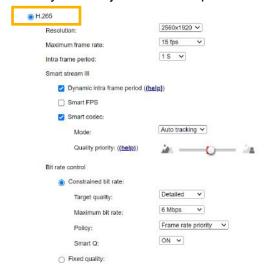
To change the frame size, frame rate, and other related settings, click on video settings for a video stream to its individual configuration panel.

Click the stream item to display the detailed information.



This Network Camera offers real-time H.265, H.264 and MJPEG compression standards (dual Codec) for real-time viewing.

If the H.265 or H.264 mode is selected, the video is streamed via RTSP protocol. There are several parameters for you to adjust the video performance:



■ Resolution (Frame size)

You can set up different video resolutions for different viewing devices. For example, set a smaller frame size and lower bit rate for remote viewing on mobile phones and a larger video size and a higher bit rate for live viewing on web browsers. Note that a larger frame size takes up more bandwidth.

#### ■ Maximum frame rate

This limits the maximum refresh frame rate per second. Set the frame rate higher for smoother video quality and for recognizing moving objects in the field of view.

If the power line frequency is set to 50Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, 20fps, and 25fps. If the power line frequency is set to 60Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, 20fps, 25fps, and 30fps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

## ■ Intra frame period

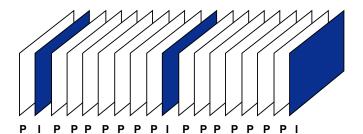
Determine how often to plant an I frame. The shorter the duration, the more likely you will get better video quality, but at the cost of higher network bandwidth consumption. Select the intra frame period from the following durations: 1/4 second, 1/2 second, 1 second, 2 seconds, 3 seconds, and 4 seconds.

### **Smart stream III**

■ Dynamic Intra frame period

High quality motion codecs, such as H.265 or H.264, utilize the redundancies between video frames to deliver video streams at a balance of quality and bit rate.

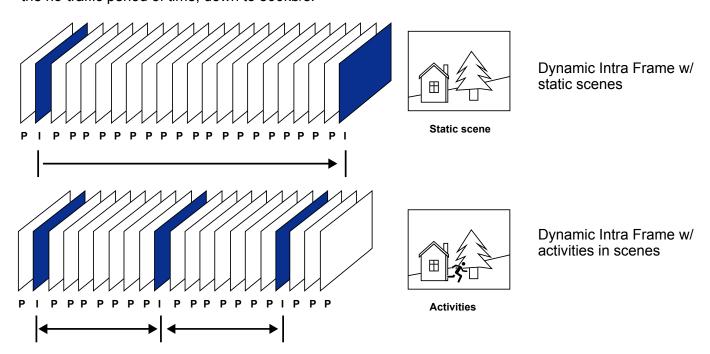
The encoding parameters are summarized and illustrated below. The **I-frames** are completely self-referential and they are largest in size. The **P-frames** are predicted frames. The encoder refers to the previous I- or P-frames for redundant image information.



H.264/265 Frame Types

By dynamically prolonging the intervals for I-frames insertion to up to 10 seconds, the bit rates required for streaming a video can be tremendously reduced. When streaming a video of a static scene, the Dynamic Intra frame feature can save up to 53% of bandwidth. The amount of bandwidth thus saved is also determined by the activities in the field of view. If activities occur in the scene, firmware automatically shortens the I-frame insertion intervals in order to maintain image quality. In the low light or night conditions, the P-frames can have a larger size due to the noises, and hence the bandwidth saving effect is also reduced.

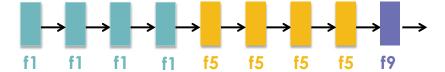
Streaming a typical 2MP scene normally requires 3~4Mb/s of bandwidth. With the Dynamic Intra frame function, the bandwidth for streaming a medium-traffic scene can be reduced to 2~3Mb/s, and during the no-traffic period of time, down to 500kb/s.

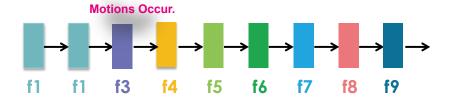


With the H.265 codec in an optimal scenario and when Dynamic Intra frame is combined with the Smart Stream function, an 80% of bandwidth saving can be achieved compared with using H.264 without enabling these bandwidth-saving features.

## ■ Smart FPS

In a static scene, the algorithm puts old frames in queue when no motions occur in scene. When motions occur, the encoding returns to normal to deliver real-time streaming.





By queuing the old frames from a static scene, both the computing efforts and the size of P frames are reduced. It is beneficial for keeping up with the frame rate requirements.

A default frame difference threshold, 1%, is embedded in firmware for returning from Smart FPS to normal encoding when motions occur.



## NOTE:

Comparing with Smart Stream II, Smart Stream III has two more configurable options: Smart Q, and Smart FPS.

■ Smart codec effectively reduces the quality of the whole or the non-interested areas on a screen and therefore reduces the bandwidth consumed.

You can manually specify the video quality for the foreground and the background areas.



Slide bar to the right - higher quality in the ROI areas

Slide bar to the left - higher quality in the non-ROI areas.

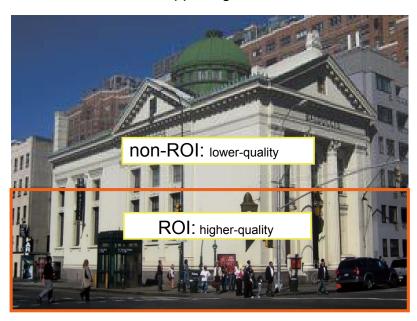
Select an operation mode if Smart codec is preferred.

- Auto tracking: The Auto mode configures the whole screen into the non-interested area.
   The video quality of part of the screen returns to normal when one or more objects move in that area. The remainder of the screen where there are no moving objects (no pixel changes) will still be transmitted in low-quality format.
- Manual: The Manual mode allows you to configure 3 ROI windows (Region of Interest, with Foreground quality) on the screen. Areas not included in any ROI windows will be considered as the non-interested areas. The details in the ROI areas will be transmitted in a higher-quality video format.

As illustrated below, the upper screen may contain little details of your interest, while the sidewalk on the lower screen is included in an ROI window.



As the result, the lower screen is constantly displayed in high details, while the upper half is transmitted using a lower-quality format. Although the upper half is transmitted using a lower quality format, you still have an awareness of what is happening on the whole screen.



 Hybrid: The major difference between the "Manual" mode and the "Hybrid" mode is that:

In the "**Hybrid**" mode, any objects entering the non-interested area will restore the video quality of the moving objects and the area around them. The video quality of the associated non-interested area is immediately restored to normal to cover the moving objects.

In the "Manual" mode, the non-interested area is always transmitted using a low-quality format regardless of the activities inside.

Quality priority: (Help)



 Quality priority: Use the slide bar to tune the quality contrast between the ROI and non-interested areas.

The farther the slide bar button is to the right, the higher the image quality of the ROI areas. On the contrary, the farther the slide bar button to the left, the higher the image quality of the non-interested area.

In this way, you may set up an ROI window as a privacy mask by covering a protected area using an ROI window, while the remaining screen become the non-interested area. You may then configure the non-interested area to have a high image quality, or vice versa.

You should also select the Maximum bit rate from the pull-down menu as the threshold to contain the bandwidth consumption for both the high- and low-quality video sections in a smart stream.

### ■ Bit rate control

### Constrained bit rate:

A complex scene generally produces a larger file size, meaning that higher bandwidth will be needed for data transmission. The bandwidth utilization is configurable to match a selected level, resulting in mutable video quality performance. The bit rates are selectable at the following rates: 20Kbps, 30Kbps, 40Kbps, 50Kbps, 64Kbps, 128Kbps, 256Kbps, 512Kbps, 768Kbps, 1Mbps, 2Mbps, 3Mbps, 4Mbps, 6Mbps, 8Mbps, 10Mbps, 12Mbps, 14Mbps, ~ to 40Mbps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value up to 40Mbps.

- Target quality: Select a desired quality ranging from Medium to Excellent.
  - Maximum bit rate: select a bit rate from the pull-down menu. The bit rate ranges from 20kbps to a maximum of 40Mbps. The bit rate then becomes the Average or Upper bound bit rate number. The Network Camera will strive to deliver video streams around or within the bit rate limitation you impose.
  - Policy: If Frame Rate Priority is selected, the Network Camera will try to maintain the frame rate per second performance, while the image quality will be compromised. If Image quality priority is selected, the Network Camera may drop some video frames in order to maintain image quality.

Smart Q: Select ON or OFF to enable or disable the feature. Smart Q is scene-aware. The Smart Q reduces frame size and bit rate consumption through the following:

- Dynamically adjusting the image quality for scenes in different luminosities in low light frames. Less noises means less of the bandwidth consumed.
- Endorsing different qualities for the I frames and P frames, and hence reduces the frame size.
- Dividing a single frame into different sections, and giving these sections different qualities. For a highly complex area, such as an area with dense vegetation, screen windows, or repeated patterns (complex textiles patterns like wall paper), having a lower quality value actually poses little effects on human eyes.

Unnecessary quality is unrecognized by human eyes and wastes the bit rate.

The Smart Q streaming can save up to 50% to 80% of bandwidth in different illumination conditions while keeping the same imaging quality. These numbers come from the comparison between Smart Stream II and Smart Stream III streamings.

# Fixed quality:

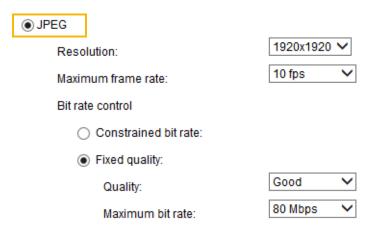
On the other hand, if **Fixed quality** is selected, all frames are transmitted with the same quality; bandwidth utilization is therefore unpredictable. The video quality can be adjusted to the following settings: Medium, Standard, Good, Detailed, and Excellent. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

Maximum bit rate: With the guaranteed image quality, you might still want to place a bit rate limitation to control the size of video streams for bandwidth and storage concerns. The configurable bit rate starts from 1Mbps to 40Mbps.

The Maximum bit rate setting in the Fixed quality configuration can ensure a reasonable and limited use of network bandwidth. For example, in low light conditions where a Fixed quality setting is applied, video packet sizes can tremendously increase when noises are produced with electrical gains.

You may also manually enter a bit rate number by selecting the **Customized** option.

If the JPEG mode is selected, the Network Camera sends consecutive JPEG images to the client, producing a moving effect similar to a filmstrip. Every single JPEG image transmitted guarantees the same image quality, which in turn comes at the expense of variable bandwidth usage. Because the media contents are a combination of JPEG images, no audio data is transmitted to the client. There are three parameters provided in MJPEG mode to control the video performance:



## ■ Frame size

You can set up different video resolution for different viewing devices. For example, set a smaller frame size and lower bit rate for remote viewing on mobile phones and a larger video size and a higher bit rate for live viewing on web browsers. Note that a larger frame size takes up more bandwidth.

## ■ Maximum frame rate

This limits the maximum refresh frame rate per second. Set the frame rate higher for smoother video quality.

If the power line frequency is set to 50Hz (at the 5MP resolution), the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, and up to 25fps. If the power line frequency is set to 60Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, and up to 30fps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value. The frame rate will decrease if you select a higher resolution.

### ■ Video quality

Refer to the previous page setting an average or upper bound threshold for controlling the bandwidth consumed for transmitting motion jpegs. The configuration method is identical to that for H.264.

For Constant Bit Rate and other settings, refer to the previous page for details.

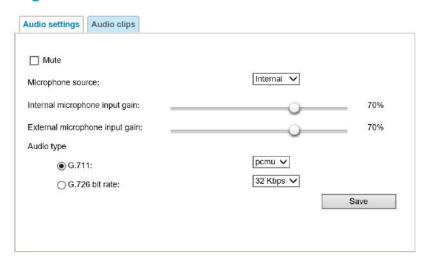


## NOTE:

- ▶ Video quality and fixed quality refers to the **compression rate**, so a lower value will produce higher quality.
- ► Converting high-quality video may significantly increase the CPU loading, and you may encounter streaming disconnection or video loss while capturing a complicated scene. In the event of occurance, we suggest you customize a lower video resolution or reduce the frame rate to obtain smooth video.

# Media > Audio

# **Audio Settings**



<u>Mute</u>: Select this option to disable audio transmission from the Network Camera to all clients. Note that if mute mode is turned on, no audio data will be transmitted even if audio transmission is enabled on the Client Settings page. In that case, the following message is displayed:



<u>Internal microphone input gain:</u> Select the gain of the internal audio input according to ambient conditions. Adjust the gain from 0% (least) to 100% (most).

External microphone input gain: (FE9382) Select the gain of the internal audio input according to ambient conditions. Adjust the gain from 0% (least) to 100% (most).

Audio type: Select audio codec as G.711 or G.726 and the bit rate.

- G.711 provides good sound quality and requires about 64Kbps. Select pcmu (µ-Law) or pcma (A-Law) mode.
- G.726 is a speech codec standard covering voice transmission at rates of 16, 24, 32, and 40kbit/s.

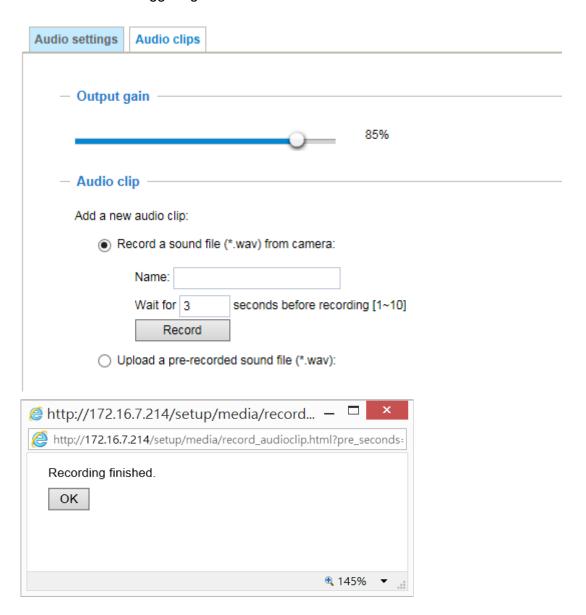
When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

# **Audio clips**

- Output gain: Use the slide bar to change the audio output gains value.
- Audio clip: When the camera's audio input is connected to a microphone, you can record a short period of audio recordings (1 to 10 seconds). You can also use the camera's embedded microphone to record an audio clip, if available. Because the memory space is limited, a recording count down will be available on screen.

You can also upload an audio file to the camera's flash memory. With amplified speakers, you can playback the audio, e.g., to deter an intruder. A maximum of 2 audio clips in the "wav" format are supported. The maximum size of the audio file to be uploaded is 2,000Kbytes.

The voice alert is enabled in the **Event settings** > **action** > **Play Audio Clip**. The action can be associated with triggering conditions.



# **Media profiles**

You can configure a different video stream for each of the 3 default profiles, Max. view, Recording, Live view, and App.

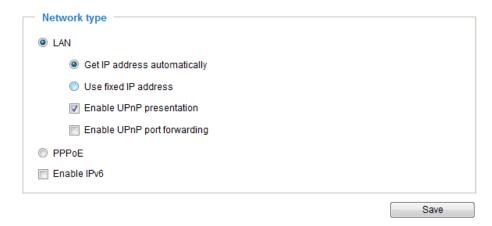
The related video stream information will display, including stream number, resolution, codec used, frame rate, etc. The Multicast port number, and address for video, audio, and Metadata configuration will also be listed.



# **Network > General settings**

This section explains how to configure a wired network connection for the Network Camera.

# **Network Type**

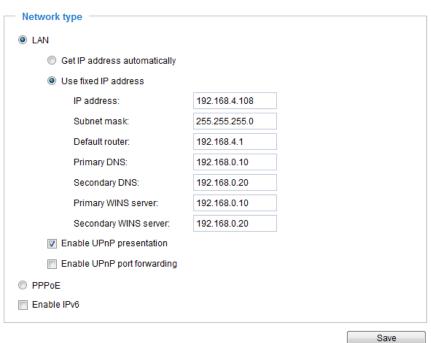


### LAN

Select this option when the Network Camera is deployed on a local area network (LAN) and is intended to be accessed by local computers. The default setting for the Network Type is LAN. Rememer to click **Save** when you complete the Network setting.

Get IP address automatically: Select this option to obtain an available dynamic IP address assigned by the DHCP server each time the camera is connected to the LAN.

<u>Use fixed IP address</u>: Select this option to manually assign a static IP address to the Network Camera.



- 1. You can make use of VIVOTEK Installation Wizard 2 on the software CD to easily set up the Network Camera on LAN. Please refer to Software Installation on page 23 for details.
- 2. Enter the Static IP, Subnet mask, Default router, and Primary DNS provided by your ISP.

<u>Subnet mask</u>: This is used to determine if the destination is in the same subnet. The default value is "255.255.25.0".

<u>Default router</u>: This is the gateway used to forward frames to destinations in a different subnet. Invalid router setting will fail the transmission to destinations in different subnet.

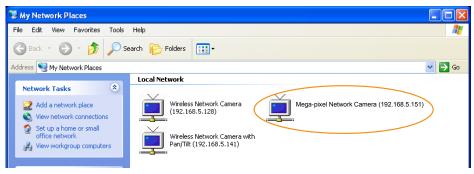
Primary DNS: The primary domain name server that translates hostnames into IP addresses.

Secondary DNS: Secondary domain name server that backups the Primary DNS.

<u>Primary WINS server</u>: The primary WINS server that maintains the database of computer name and IP address.

<u>Secondary WINS server</u>: The secondary WINS server that maintains the database of computer name and IP address.

Enable UPnP presentation: Select this option to enable UPnP $^{\text{TM}}$  presentation for your Network Camera so that whenever a Network Camera is presented to the LAN, shortcuts of connected Network Cameras will be listed in My Network Places. You can click the shortcut to link to the web browser. Currently, UPnP $^{\text{TM}}$  is supported by Windows XP or later. Note that to utilize this feature, please make sure the UPnP $^{\text{TM}}$  component is installed on your computer.



<u>Enable UPnP port forwarding</u>: To access the Network Camera from the Internet, select this option to allow the Network Camera to open ports on the router automatically so that video streams can be sent out from a LAN. To utilize of this feature, make sure that your router supports UPnP<sup>TM</sup> and it is activated.

# PPPoE (Point-to-point over Ethernet)

Select this option to configure your Network Camera to make it accessible from anywhere as long as there is an Internet connection. Note that to utilize this feature, it requires an account provided by your ISP.

Follow the steps below to acquire your Network Camera's public IP address.

- 1. Set up the Network Camera on the LAN.
- 2. Go to Configuration > Event > Event settings > Add server (please refer to Add server on page 134) to add a new email or FTP server.
- 3. Go to Configuration > Event > Event settings > Add media (please refer to Add media on page 141). Select System log so that you will receive the system log in TXT file format which contains the Network Camera's public IP address in your email or on the FTP server.
- 4. Go to Configuration > Network > General settings > Network type. Select PPPoE and enter the user name and password provided by your ISP. Click **Save** to enable the setting.



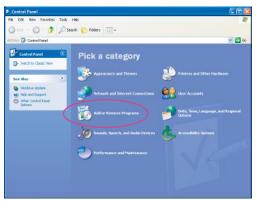
- 5. The Network Camera will reboot.
- 6. Disconnect the power to the Network Camera; remove it from the LAN environment.



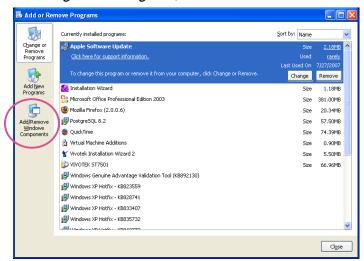
## NOTE:

- ▶ If the default ports are already used by other devices connected to the same router, the Network Camera will select other ports for the Network Camera.
- ► If UPnP<sup>™</sup> is not supported by your router, you will see the following message: Error: Router does not support UPnP port forwarding.
- ► Below are steps to enable the UPnP<sup>TM</sup> user interface on your computer:

  Note that you must log on to the computer as a system administrator to install the UPnP<sup>TM</sup> components.
  - 1. Go to Start, click Control Panel, then click Add or Remove Programs.



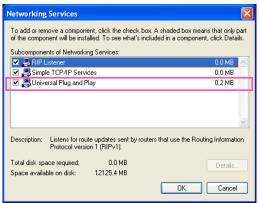
2. In the Add or Remove Programs dialog box, click Add/Remove Windows Components.



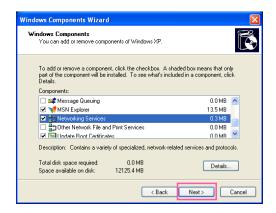
3. In the Windows Components Wizard dialog box, select Networking Services and click Details.



4. In the Networking Services dialog box, select Universal Plug and Play and click OK.



5. Click Next in the following window.



- 6. Click **Finish**.  $UPnP^{TM}$  is enabled.
- ► How does UPnP<sup>TM</sup> work?

  UPnP<sup>TM</sup> networking technology provides automatic IP configuration and dynamic discovery of devices added to a network. Services and capabilities offered by networked devices, such as printing and file sharing, are available among each other without the need for cumbersome network configuration. In the case of Network Cameras, you will see Network Camera shortcuts under My Network Places.
- ▶ Enabling UPnP port forwarding allows the Network Camera to open a secondary HTTP port on the router-not HTTP port-meaning that you have to add the secondary HTTP port number to the Network Camera's public address in order to access the Network Camera from the Internet. For example, when the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080, refer to the list below for the Network Camera's IP address.

From the Internet	In LAN
http://203.67.124.123:8080	http://192.168.4.160 or http://192.168.4.160:8080

▶ If the PPPoE settings are incorrectly configured or the Internet access is not working, restore the Network Camera to factory default; please refer to **Restore** on page 59 for details. After the Network Camera is reset to factory default, it will be accessible on the LAN.

## Enable IPv6

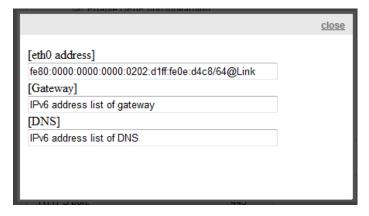
Select this option and click **Save** to enable IPv6 settings.

Please note that this only works if your network environment and hardware equipment support IPv6. The browser should be Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Internet Explorer 6.5, Mozilla Firefox 3.0 or above.



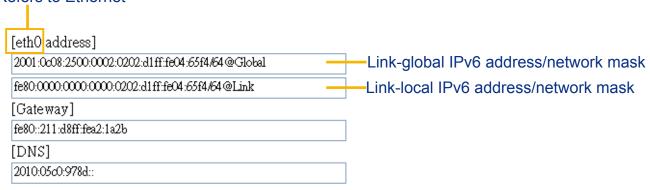
When IPv6 is enabled, by default, the network camera will listen to router advertisements and be assigned with a link-local IPv6 address accordingly.

IPv6 Information: Click this button to obtain the IPv6 information as shown below.



If your IPv6 settings are successful, the IPv6 address list will be listed in the pop-up window. The IPv6 address will be displayed as follows:

## Refers to Ethernet



Please follow the steps below to link to an IPv6 address:

- 1. Open your web browser.
- 2. Enter the link-global or link-local IPv6 address in the address bar of your web browser.
- 3. The format should be:



4. Press **Enter** on the keyboard or click **Refresh** button to refresh the webpage.

For example:





▶ If you have a Secondary HTTP port (the default value is 8080), you can also link to the webpage in the following address format: (Please refer to **HTTP** streaming on page 96 for detailed information.)



▶ If you choose PPPoE as the Network Type, the [PPP0 address] will be displayed in the IPv6 information column as shown below.

[eth0 address] fe80:0000:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299#64@Link
[ppp0 address] fe80:0000:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/10@Link
2001:b100:01c0:0002:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/64@Global
[Gateway]
fe80::90:1a00:4142:8ced
[DNS] 2001:b000::1

<u>Manually setup the IP address</u>: Select this option to manually set up IPv6 settings if your network environment does not have DHCPv6 server and router advertisements-enabled routers. If you check this item, the following blanks will be displayed for you to enter the corresponding information:

Enable IPv6			
IPv6 information			
Manually setup the IP address			
Optional IP address / Prefix length	I	64	1
Optional default router			
Optional primary DNS			

# **Network > Streaming protocols**

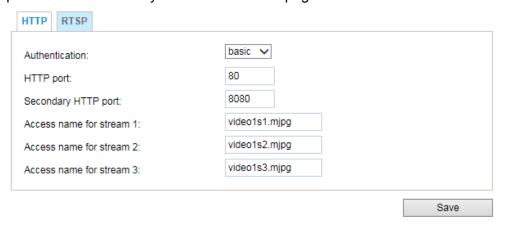


## NOTE:

The metadata information can only be transmitted through the HTTP main port. Metadata is not available through the secondary HTTP port.

# **HTTP streaming**

To utilize HTTP authentication, make sure that your have set a password for the Network Camera first; please refer to Security > User account on page 110 for details.

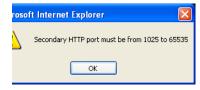


<u>Authentication</u>: Depending on your network security requirements, the Network Camera provides two types of security settings for an HTTP transaction: basic and digest.

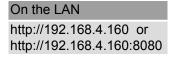
If **basic** authentication is selected, the password is sent in plain text format and there can be potential risks of being intercepted. If **digest** authentication is selected, user credentials are encrypted using MD5 algorithm and thus provide better protection against unauthorized accesses.

<u>HTTP port / Secondary HTTP port</u>: By default, the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080. They can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535. If the ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning messages will be displayed:





To access the Network Camera on the LAN, both the HTTP port and secondary HTTP port can be used to access the Network Camera. For example, when the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080, refer to the list below for the Network Camera's IP address.



Access name for stream  $1 \sim 3$ : This Network camera supports multiple streams simultaneously. The access name is used to identify different video streams. Users can click **Media > Video > Stream settings** to set up the video quality of linked streams. For more information about how to set up the video quality, please refer to Stream settings on page 77.

When using **Mozilla Firefox** to access the Network Camera and the video mode is set to JPEG, users will receive video comprised of continuous JPEG images. This technology, known as "server push", allows the Network Camera to feed live pictures to Mozilla Firefox.

URL command -- rtsp://ip/media2/stream.sdp?profile=Profile200

For example, when the Access name for stream 2 is set to video1s2.mjpg:

- 1. Launch Mozilla Firefox or Netscape.
- 2. Type the above URL command in the address bar. Press Enter.
- 3. The JPEG images will be displayed in your web browser.

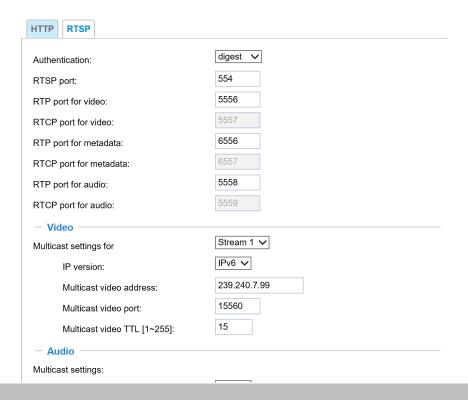




▶ Microsoft® Internet Explorer does not support server push technology; therefore, you will not be able to access a video stream using <a href="rtsp://ip/media2/stream.sdp?profile=Profile200">rtsp://ip/media2/stream.sdp?profile=Profile200</a>.

## **RTSP Streaming**

To utilize RTSP streaming authentication, make sure that you have set a password for controlling the access to video stream first. Please refer to Security > User account on page 110 for details.



<u>Authentication</u>: Depending on your network security requirements, the Network Camera provides three types of security settings for streaming via RTSP protocol: disable, basic, and digest.

If **basic** authentication is selected, the password is sent in plain text format, but there can be potential risks of it being intercepted. If **digest** authentication is selected, user credentials are encrypted using MD5 algorithm, thus providing better protection against unauthorized access.

The availability of the RTSP streaming for the three authentication modes is listed in the following table:

	VLC
Disable	0
Basic	0
Digest	Χ

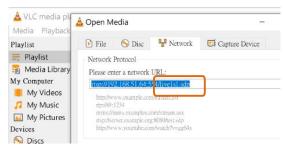
<u>Access name for Channel # and stream #</u>: This Network camera supports multiple streams simultaneously. The access name is used to differentiate the streaming source.

If you want to use an RTSP player to access the Network Camera, you **HAVE TO** set the video mode to H.265 or 264 and use the following RTSP URL command to request transmission of the streaming data. rtsp://<ip address>:<rtsp port>/<access name for stream1 ~ 4>

For example, when the access name for stream 1 is set to live1s1.sdp:

- 1. Launch an RTSP player.
- 2. Choose File > Open URL. A URL dialog box will pop up.
- 3. Type the above URL command in the address field.
- 4. The live video will be displayed in your player as shown below.





## RTSP port /RTP port for video, audio/ RTCP port for video, audio

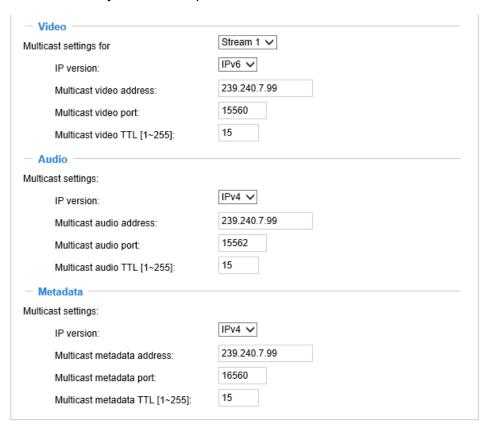
- RTSP (Real-Time Streaming Protocol) controls the delivery of streaming media. By default, the port number is set to 554.
- The RTP (Real-time Transport Protocol) is used to deliver video and audio data to the clients. By default, the RTP port for video is set to 5556 and the RTP port for audio is set to 5558.
- The RTCP (Real-time Transport Control Protocol) allows the Network Camera to transmit the data by monitoring the Internet traffic volume. By default, the RTCP port for video is set to 5557 and the RTCP port for audio is set to 5559.

The ports can be changed to values between 1025 and 65535. The RTP port must be an even number and the RTCP port is the RTP port number plus one, and thus is always an odd number. When the RTP port changes, the RTCP port will change accordingly.

If the RTP ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning message will be displayed:



<u>Multicast settings for stream #1  $\sim$  #3</u>: Click the items to display the detailed configuration information. Select the Always multicast option to enable multicast for streams #1  $\sim$  #3.



Unicast video transmission delivers a stream through point-to-point transmission; multicast, on the other hand, sends a stream to the multicast group address and allows multiple clients to acquire the stream at the same time by requesting a copy from the multicast group address. Therefore, enabling multicast can effectively save Internet bandwith.

The ports can be changed to values between 1025 and 65535. The multicast RTP port must be an even number and the multicast RTCP port number is the multicast RTP port number plus one, and thus is always odd. When the multicast RTP port changes, the multicast RTCP port will change accordingly.

If the multicast RTP video ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning message will be displayed:

Invalid port number. Multicast stream 1 video port must be an even number.

OK

Multicast TTL [1~255]: The multicast TTL (Time To Live) is the value.

Multicast TTL [1~255]: The multicast TTL (Time To Live) is the value that tells the router the range a packet can be forwarded. Each hop decreases TTL by one.

Initial TTL	Scope
0	Restricted to the same host
1	Restricted to the same subnetwork
15	Restricted to the same site
64	Restricted to the same region
128	Restricted to the same continent
255	Unrestricted in scope



## **IMPORTANT:**

The Multicast metadata port is utilized by VIVOTEK VADP modules to transfer video analytics results, PTZ stream, textual data, and event messages between the camera and the client side running and observing the video analysis. If your client side computer is located outside the local network, you may need to open the associated TCP port on routers and firewall.

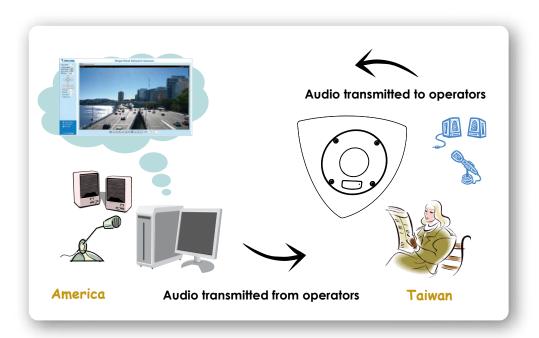
## SIP

SIP is short for Session Initiation Protocol. If necessary, you can change the default port number, 5060, to one between 1025 and 65535.

Two way audio port: By default, the two way audio port is set to 5060. Also, it can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

The Network Camera supports two way audio communication so that operators can transmit and receive audio simultaneously. By using the Network Camera's built-in or external microphone and an external speaker, you can communicate with people around the Network Camera.

Note that as JPEG only transmits a series of JPEG images to the client, to enable the two-way audio function, make sure the video mode is set to H.264 on the Media > Video > Stream settings page and the media option is set to "Media > Video > Stream settings" on the Client Settings page. Please refer to Client Settings on page 45 and Stream settings on page 77.



# Network > DDNS

This section explains how to configure the dynamic domain name service for the Network Camera. DDNS is a service that allows your Network Camera, especially when assigned with a dynamic IP address, to have a fixed host and domain name.

## **Manual setup**

## DDNS: Dynamic domain name service

DDNS: Dynamic domain na	ame service	
Enable DDNS:		
Provider:	Dyndns.org(Dynamic)	
Host name:		
User name:		↑ NOTE:
Password:		ZIZ NOTE.
		The Safe 100.net will be closed by the end of 2023.

Enable DDNS: Select this option to enable the DDNS setting.

Provider: Select a DDNS provider from the provider drop-down list.

VIVOTEK offers **Safe100.net**, a free dynamic domain name service, to VIVOTEK customers. It is recommended that you register **Safe100.net** to access VIVOTEK's Network Cameras from the Internet. Additionally, we offer other DDNS providers, such as Dyndns.org(Dynamic), Dyndns.org(Custom), Safe100.net, and CustomSafe100.

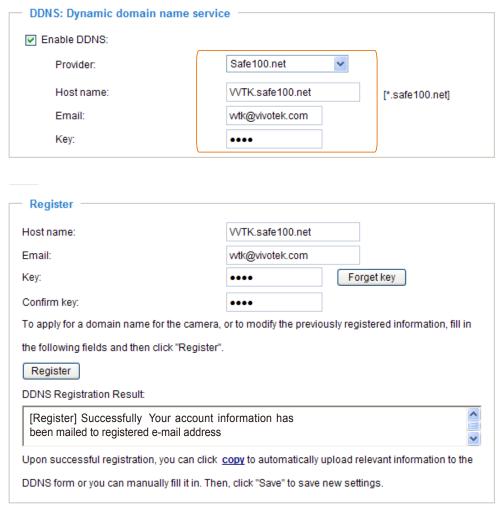
Note that before utilizing this function, please apply for a dynamic domain account first.

## ■ Safe100.net

- 1. In the DDNS column, select **Safe100.net** from the drop-down list. Click **I accept** after reviewing the terms of the Service Agreement.
- 2. In the Register column, fill in the Host name (xxxx.safe100.net), Email, Key, and Confirm Key, and click **Register**. After a host name has been successfully created, a success message will be displayed in the DDNS Registration Result column.



3. Click **Copy** and all the registered information will automatically be uploaded to the corresponding fields in the DDNS column at the top of the page as seen in the picture.



4. Select Enable DDNS and click **Save** to enable the setting.

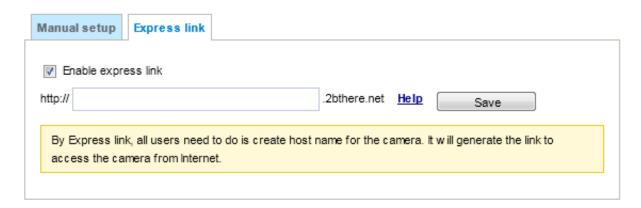
<u>Forget key</u>: Click this button if you have forgotten the key to Safe100.net or CustomSafe100. Your account information will be sent to your email address.

Refer to the following links to apply for a dynamic domain account when selecting other DDNS providers:

■ Dyndns.org(Dynamic) / Dyndns.org(Custom): visit http://www.dyndns.com/

# **Express link**

Express Link is a free service provided by VIVOTEK server, which allows users to register a domain name for a network device. One URL can only be mapped to one MAC address. This service will examine if the host name is valid and automatically open a port on your router. If using DDNS, the user has to manually configure UPnP port forwarding. Express Link is more convenient and easier to set up.



Please follow the steps below to enable Express Link:

- 1. Make sure that your router supports UPnP port forwarding and it is activated.
- 2. Check Enable express link.
- 3. Enter a host name for the network device and click **Save**. If the host name has been used by another device, a warning message will show up. If the host name is valid, it will display a message as shown below.







### NOTE:

The 2bthere.net will be closed by the end of 2023.

# **Network > QoS (Quality of Service)**

Quality of Service refers to a resource reservation control mechanism, which guarantees a certain quality to different services on the network. Quality of service guarantees are important if the network capacity is insufficient, especially for real-time streaming multimedia applications. Quality can be defined as, for instance, a maintained level of bit rate, low latency, no packet dropping, etc.

The following are the main benefits of a QoS-aware network:

- The ability to prioritize traffic and guarantee a certain level of performance to the data flow.
- The ability to control the amount of bandwidth each application may use, and thus provide higher reliability and stability on the network.

## Requirements for QoS

To utilize QoS in a network environment, the following requirements must be met:

- All network switches and routers in the network must include support for QoS.
- The network video devices used in the network must be QoS-enabled.

## QoS models

## CoS (the VLAN 802.1p model)

IEEE802.1p defines a QoS model at OSI Layer 2 (Data Link Layer), which is called CoS, Class of Service. It adds a 3-bit value to the VLAN MAC header, which indicates the frame priority level from 0 (lowest) to 7 (highest). The priority is set up on the network switches, which then use different queuing disciplines to forward the packets.

Below is the setting column for CoS. Enter the **VLAN ID** of your switch  $(0\sim4095)$  and choose the priority for each application  $(0\sim7)$ .



If you assign Video the highest priority level, your network switch will handle video packets first.



## NOTE:

- A VLAN-capable switch (802.1p) is required. Web browsing may fail if the CoS setting is incorrect.
- Class of Service technologies do not guarantee a level of service in terms of bandwidth and delivery time; they offer a "best-effort." Users can think of CoS as a "coarsely-grained" traffic control and QoS as a "finely-grained" traffic control.
- Although CoS is simple to manage, it lacks scalability and does not offer end-to-end guarantees since it is based on L2 protocol.

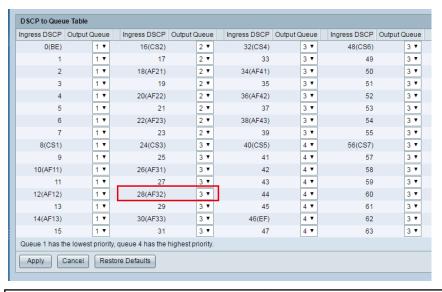
## QoS/DSCP (the DiffServ model)

DSCP-ECN defines QoS at Layer 3 (Network Layer). The Differentiated Services (DiffServ) model is based on packet marking and router queuing disciplines. The marking is done by adding a field to the IP header, called the DSCP (Differentiated Services Codepoint). This is a 6-bit field that provides 64 different class IDs. It gives an indication of how a given packet is to be forwarded, known as the Per Hop Behavior (PHB). The PHB describes a particular service level in terms of bandwidth, queueing theory, and dropping (discarding the packet) decisions. Routers at each network node classify packets according to their DSCP value and give them a particular forwarding treatment; for example, how much bandwidth to reserve for it.

Below are the setting options of DSCP (DiffServ Codepoint). Specify the DSCP value for each application (0~63).



Note that different vendors of network devices might have different methodologies and unique implementations. Shown below is a sample corresponding information from a Cisco switch. You should enter a DSCP tag value according to the information provided by the network devices.



QoS/DSCP -	
✓ Enable QoS/DSCP	
Live video:	<b>32</b> 0
Live audio:	0
Event/Alarm:	0
Management:	0

QoS Baseline/Technica	al Marketing C	lassification a	nd Marking Ro	ecommendat	ions
Application	Layer3 Classification			Layer 2 CoS/MPLS EXP	
	IPP	PHB	DSCP		
IP Routing	6	CS6	48	6	
Voice	5	EF	46	5	
Interactive Video	4	AF41	34	4	QoS B
Streaming-Video	4	CS4	32	4	
Locally-defined Mission- Critical Data	3	-	25	3	
Call-signaling	3	AF31/CS3	26/24	3	
Transactional Data	2	AF21	18	2	
Network Management	2	CS2	16	2	
Bulk Data 106 - User's Manual	1	AF11	10	1	

# **Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)**

This section explains how to use the SNMP on the network camera. The Simple Network Management Protocol is an application layer protocol that facilitates the exchange of management information between network devices. It helps network administrators to remotely manage network devices and find, solve network problems with ease.

- The SNMP consists of the following three key components:
- 1. Manager: Network-management station (NMS), a server which executes applications that monitor and control managed devices.
- 2. Agent: A network-management software module on a managed device which transfers the status of managed devices to the NMS.
- 3. Managed device: A network node on a managed network. For example: routers, switches, bridges, hubs, computer hosts, printers, IP telephones, network cameras, web server, and database.

Before configuring SNMP settings on the this page, please enable your NMS first.

# **SNMP Configuration**

### Enable SNMPv1, SNMPv2c

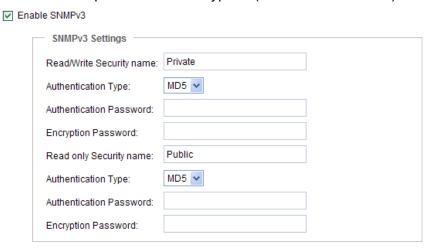
Select this option and enter the names of Read/Write community and Read Only community according to your NMS settings.



# Enable SNMPv3

This option contains cryptographic security, a higher security level, which allows you to set the Authentication password and the Encryption password.

- Security name: According to your NMS settings, choose Read/Write or Read Only and enter the community name.
- Authentication type: Select MD5 or SHA as the authentication method.
- Authentication password: Enter the password for authentication (at least 8 characters).
- Encryption password: Enter a password for encryption (at least 8 characters).



# Network > FTP

The newer firmware disabled the FTP port for security concerns. You can manually enable the FTP server service to enable the FTP function. You can disable the FTP server function when it is not in use.

<u>FTP port</u>: The FTP server allows the user to save recorded video clips. You can utilize VIVOTEK's Shepherd utility to upgrade the firmware via FTP server. By default, the FTP port is set to 21. It can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.



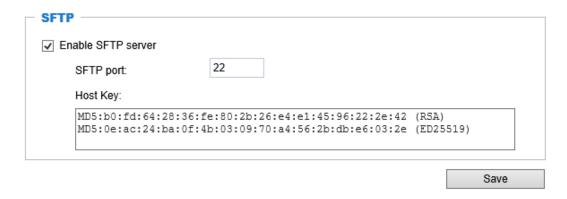
## Tips:

You can FTP the camera's IP address to download videos recorded in the SD card, or use the "http://ip/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=search" command to examine the recorded files on your SD card.

## SFTP:

This is the embedded SFTP client. Host Key: A host key is the SFTP server's public key. Ensuring the SFTP server is validated is an important aspect of the SFTP protocol. It is designed to protect against man-in-the-middle attacks where the hacker intercepts and relays an impersonated message to the other party.

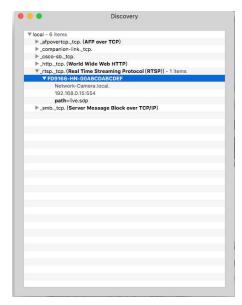
Click the **Save** button and the camera SFTP server MD5 key will display. The default format is ED25519 and RSA.



# **Bonjour**

To access the camera from a Mac computer, go to Safari, click on Bonjour and select the camera from a drop-down list.

You can go to Safari > Preferences to enter your user name and password, and provide the root password the first time you access the camera. The camera main page will open in your browser.



Some later iOSes may come without the Bonjour option. Install the Discovery utility instead.

Find the Discovery (formerly Bonjour Browser) from the Mac App Store.

Discovery is a utility that displays all the Bonjour services on your local network or on Wide-Area Bonjour domains. The utility is previously called Bonjour Browser, it is now distributed on the Mac App Store.

Discovery requires macOS 10.12 or higher. For older versions of Mac OS you can download the old version of Bonjour Browser.

Bonjour Browser (obsolete)

http://www.tildesoft.com/files/BonjourBrowser.dmg - Version 1.5.6

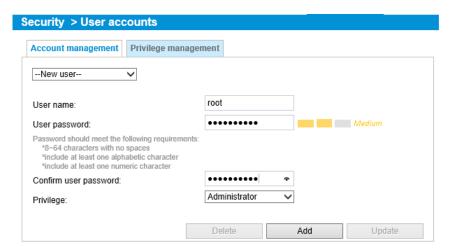
Discovery for iOS

https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/discovery-dns-sd-browser/id305441017?mt=8

# **Security > User accounts**

This section explains how to enable password protection and create multiple accounts.

## **Account management**



The administrator account name is "root", which is permanent and can not be deleted. If you want to add more accounts in the Account management window, please apply the password for the "root" account first.

The administrator can create up to 20 user accounts.

To create a new user.

- 1. Click to unfold the pull-down menu. Select **New user**.
- 2. Enter the new user's name and password. Type the password identically in both text boxes. Some, but not all special ASCII characters are supported: !, \$, %, -, ., @, ^, \_, and ~. You can use them in the password combination.

The strength of your password combination is shown on the right, use the combination of alphabetic, numeric, upper case, and lower case characters until the password strength is good enough.

3. Select the privilege level for the new user account. Click **Add** to enable the setting. The privilege levels are listed below:

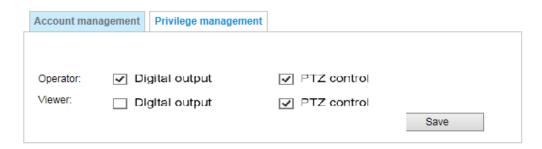
Administrator	Full control		
Operator	Control DO, white-light illuminator, snapshot, and PTZ;		
	the operator is unable to enter the camera Configuration page.		
Viewer	wer Control DO, white-light illuminator, view, listen, PTZ, and talk through the cam		
	interface.		

Access rights are sorted by user privilege (Administrator, Operator, and Viewer). Only administrators can access the Configuration page. Although operators cannot access the Configuration page, they can use the URL Commands to get and set the value of parameters. For more information, please refer to URL Commands of the Network Camera on page 168. Viewers can only access the main page for live viewing.

Here you can also change a user's access rights or delete user accounts.

- 1. Select an existing account to modify.
- 2. Make necessary changes and click **Update** or **Delete** to enable the setting.

## Privilege management



<u>Digital Output & PTZ control</u>: You can modify the management privilege as operators or viewers. Select or de-select the checkboxes, and then click **Save** to enable the settings. If you give Viewers the privilege, Operators will also have the ability to control the Network Camera through the main page.

# **Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)**

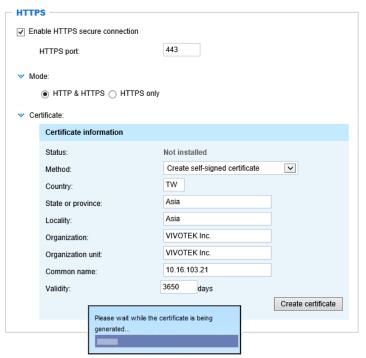
This section explains how to enable authentication and encrypted communication over SSL (Secure Socket Layer). It helps protect streaming data transmission over the Internet on higher security level.

#### **Create and Install Certificate Method**

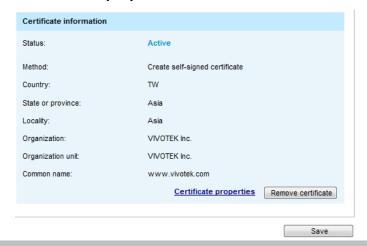
Before using HTTPS for communication with the Network Camera, a **Certificate** must be created first. There are three ways to create and install a certificate:

#### Create self-signed certificate

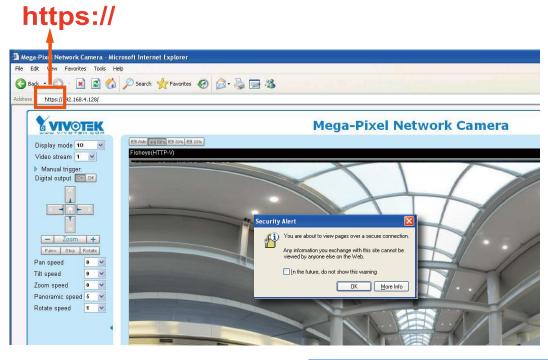
- 1. Select the first option.
- 2. Check **Enable HTTPS secure connection**, then select a connection option: "HTTP & HTTPS" or "HTTPS only".
- 3. Click **Create certificate** to generate a certificate.



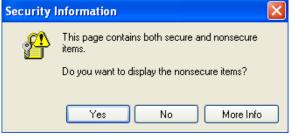
4. The Certificate Information will automatically be displayed in the lower screen as shown below. You can click **Certificate properties** to view detailed information about the certificate.



- 5. Click **Save** to preserve your configuration, and your current session with the camera will change to the encrypted connection.
- 6. If your web session does not automatically change to an encrypted HTTPS session, click **Home** to return to the main page. Change the URL address from "<a href="http://">http://</a>" to "<a href="https://">https://</a>" in the address bar and press **Enter** on your keyboard. Some Security Alert dialogs will pop up. Click **OK** or **Yes** to enable HTTPS.

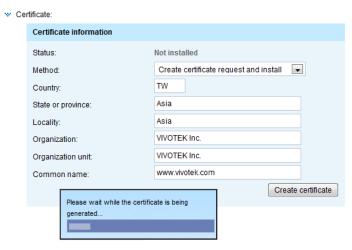




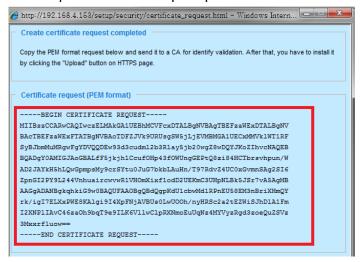


### Create certificate request and install

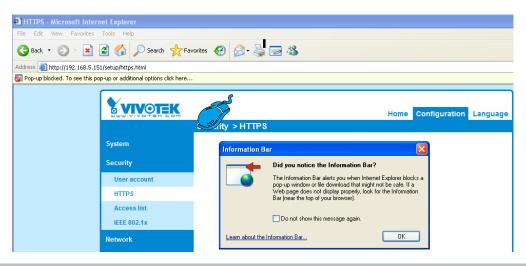
- 1. Select the option from the **Method** pull-down menu.
- 2. Click Create certificate to proceed.
- 3. The following information will show up in a pop-up window after clicking **Create**. Then click **Save** to generate the certificate request.



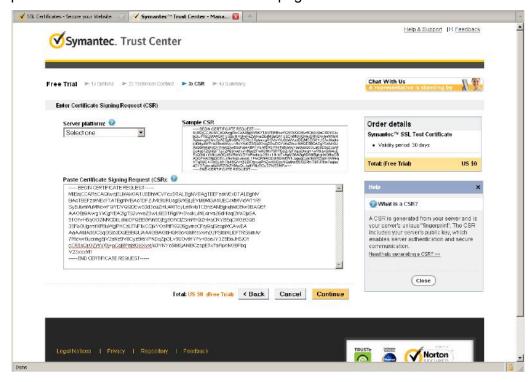
4. The Certificate request window will prompt.



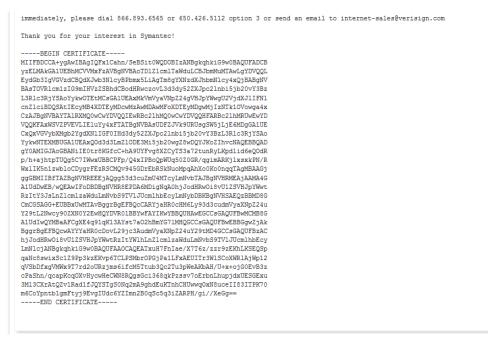
If you see the following Information bar, click **OK** and click on the Information bar at the top of the page to allow pop-ups.



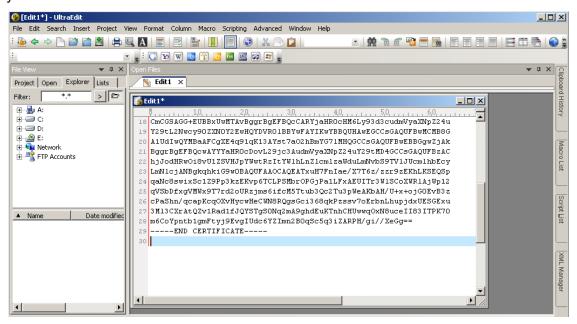
5. Look for a trusted certificate authority, such as Symantec's VeriSign Authentication Services, that issues digital certificates. Sign in and purchase the SSL certification service. Copy the certificate request from your request prompt and paste it in the CA's signing request window. Proceed with the rest of the process as CA's instructions on their webpage.



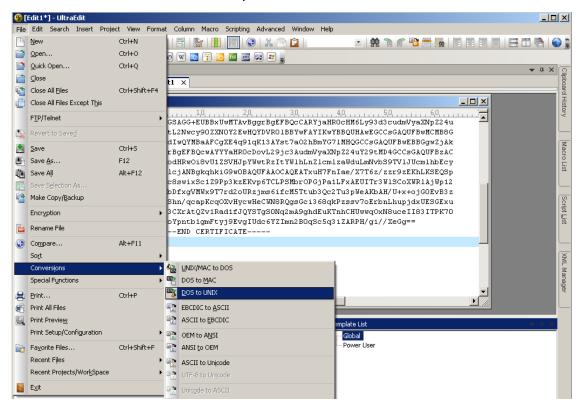
6. Once completed, your SSL certificate should be delivered to you via an email or other means. Copy the contents of the certificate in the email and paste it in a text/HTML/hex editor/converter, such as IDM Computer Solutions' UltraEdit.



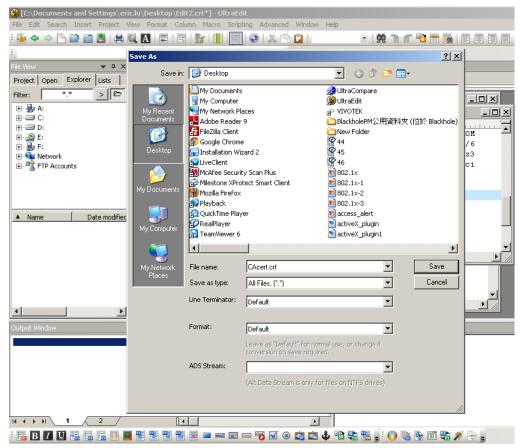
7. Open a new edit, paste the certificate contents, and press ENTER at the end of the contents to add an empty line.



8. Convert file format from DOS to UNIX. Open File menu > Conversions > DOS to Unix.



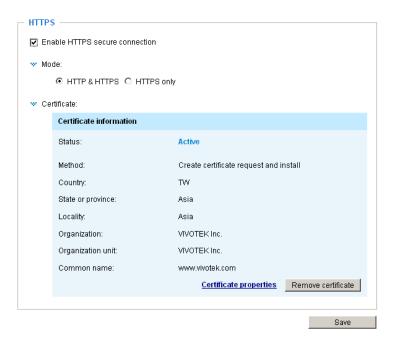
9. Save the edit using the ".crt" extension, using a file name like "CAcert.crt."



10. Return to the original firmware session, use the **Browse** button to locate the crt certificate file, and click **Upload** to enable the certification.



11. When the certifice file is successfully loaded, its status will be stated as **Active**. Note that a certificate must have been created and installed before you can click on the "**Save**" button for the configuration to take effect.



12.To begin an encrypted HTTPS session, click **Home** to return to the main page. Change the URL address from "<a href="http://">https://</a>" to "<a href="https://">https://</a>" in the address bar and press **Enter** on your keyboard. Some Security Alert dialogs will pop up. Click **OK** or **Yes** to enable HTTPS.







# **Security > Access List**

This section explains how to control access permission by verifying the client PC's IP address.

## **General Settings**

Γ	General settings			
	Maximum number of concurrent streaming:	10 💌	Connection management	

Maximum number of concurrent streaming connection(s) limited to: Simultaneous live viewing for 1~10 clients (including stream #1, #2, and #3). The default value is 10. If you modify the value and click **Save**, all current connections will be disconnected and automatically attempt to re-link (IE Explorer or QuickTime Player).

Connection management: Click this button to display the connection status window showing a list of the

current connections. For example:

			ı
	IP address	Elapsed time	UserID
	192.168.1.147	12:20:34	root
100	61.22.15.3	00:10:09	
560	192.168.3.25	45:00:34	greg
			•
Refresh Add to deny list Disconnect Close			

■ IP address: Current connections to the Network Camera.

- Elapsed time: How much time the client has been at the webpage.
- User ID: If the administrator has set a password for the webpage, the clients have to enter a user name and password to access the live video. The user name will be displayed in the User ID column. If the administrator allows clients to link to the webpage without a user name and password, the User ID column will be empty.

There are some situations which allow clients access to the live video without a user name and password:

- 1. The administrator does not set up a root password. For more information about how to set up a root password and manage user accounts, please refer to Security > User account on page 110.
- 2. The administrator has set up a root password, but set **RTSP Authentication** to "disable". For more information about **RTSP Authentication**, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 97.
- 3. The administrator has set up a root password, but allows anonymous viewing. For more information about **Allow Anonymous Viewing**, please refer to page 110.
- Refresh: Click this button to refresh all current connections.
- Add to deny list: You can select entries from the Connection Status list and add them to the Deny List to deny access. Please note that those checked connections will only be disconnected temporarily and will automatically try to re-link again (IE Explore or QuickTime Player). If you want to enable the denied list, please check **Enable access list filtering** and click **Save** in the first column.

■ Disconnect: If you want to break off the current connections, please select them and click this button. Please note that those checked connections will only be disconnected temporarily and will automatically try to re-link again (IE Explorer or QuickTime Player).

<u>Enable access list filtering</u>: Check this item and click **Save** if you want to enable the access list filtering function.

#### **Filter**

<u>Filter type</u>: Select **Allow** or **Deny** as the filter type. If you choose **Allow Type**, only those clients whose IP addresses are on the Access List below can access the Network Camera, and the others cannot access. On the contrary, if you choose **Deny Type**, those clients whose IP addresses are on the Access List below will not be allowed to access the Network Camera, and the others can access.

Then you can **Add** a rule to the following Access List. Please note that the IPv6 access list column will not be displayed unless you enable IPv6 on the Network page. For more information about **IPv6 Settings**, please refer to Network > Enable IPv6 on page 94 for detailed information.



There are three types of rules:

<u>Single</u>: This rule allows the user to add an IP address to the Allowed/Denied list. For example:



<u>Network</u>: This rule allows the user to assign a network address and corresponding subnet mask to the Allow/Deny List. The routing prefix is written in CIDR (Classless Inter-Domain Routing) notation. For example:



accesses from IP address 192.168.2.x will be bolcked.

#### For example:

- 192.168.100.14/24 represents the IPv4 address 192.168.100.14 and its associated routing prefix 192.168.100.0, or equivalently, its subnet mask 255.255.255.0 has 24 leading 1-bits.
- The IPv4 block 192.168.100.0/22 represents the 1024 IPv4 addresses from 192.168.100.0 to 192.168.103.255.

If IPv6 filter is preferred, you will be prompted by the following window. Enter the IPv6 address and the two-digit prefix length to specify the range of IP addresses in your configuration.



Range: This rule allows the user to assign a range of IP addresses to the Allow/Deny List. Note: This rule is only applied to IPv4.

For example:



#### **Administrator IP address**

Always allow the IP address to access this device: You can check this item and add the Administrator's IP address in this field to make sure the Administrator can always connect to the device.



# Security > IEEE 802.1x

Enable this function if your network environment uses IEEE 802.1x, which is a port-based network access control. The network devices, intermediary switch/access point/hub, and RADIUS server must support and enable 802.1x settings.

The 802.1x standard is designed to enhance the security of local area networks, which provides authentication to network devices (clients) attached to a network port (wired or wireless). If all certificates between client and server are verified, a point-to-point connection will be enabled; if authentication fails, access on that port will be prohibited. 802.1x utilizes an existing protocol, the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP), to facilitate communication.

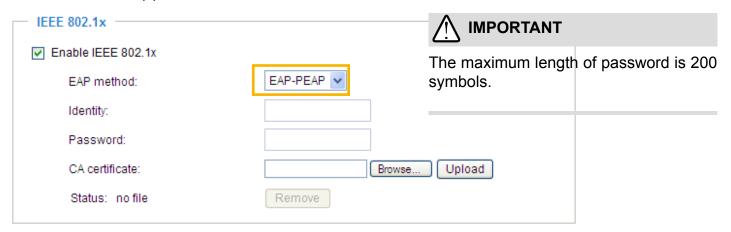
■ The components of a protected network with 802.1x authentication:

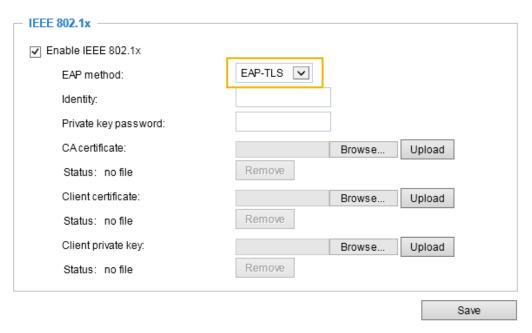


- 1. Supplicant: A client end user (camera), which requests authentication.
- 2. Authenticator (an access point or a switch): A "go between" which restricts unauthorized end users from communicating with the authentication server.
- 3. Authentication server (usually a RADIUS server): Checks the client certificate and decides whether to accept the end user's access request.
- VIVOTEK Network Cameras support two types of EAP methods to perform authentication: **EAP-PEAP** and **EAP-TLS**.

Please follow the steps below to enable 802.1x settings:

- 1. Before connecting the Network Camera to the protected network with 802.1x, please apply a digital certificate from a Certificate Authority (i.e., MIS of your company) which can be validated by a RADIUS server.
- 2. Connect the Network Camera to a PC or notebook outside of the protected LAN. Open the configuration page of the Network Camera as shown below. Select **EAP-PEAP** or **EAP-TLS** as the EAP method. In the following blanks, enter your ID and password issued by the CA, then upload related certificate(s).

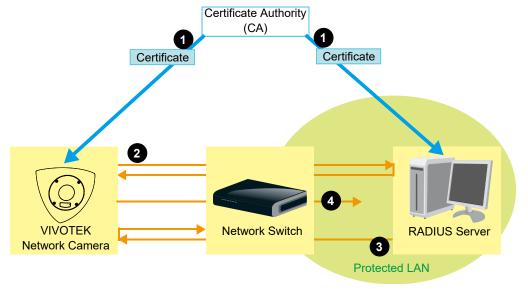




3. When all settings are complete, move the Network Camera to the protected LAN by connecting it to an 802.1x enabled switch. The devices will then start the authentication automatically.



- ► The authentication process for 802.1x:
- 1. The Certificate Authority (CA) provides the required signed certificates to the Network Camera (the supplicant) and the RADIUS Server (the authentication server).
- 2. A Network Camera requests access to the protected LAN using 802.1X via a switch (the authenticator). The client offers its identity and client certificate, which is then forwarded by the switch to the RADIUS Server, which uses an algorithm to authenticate the Network Camera and returns an acceptance or rejection back to the switch.
- 3. The switch also forwards the RADIUS Server's certificate to the Network Camera.
- 4. Assuming all certificates are validated, the switch then changes the Network Camera's state to authorized and is allowed access to the protected network via a pre-configured port.



# **Security > Miscellaneous**

The embedded TrendMicro utitlity provides the protection against Cross-Site Request Forgery. Cross-site request forgery is also known as one-click attack or session riding and is abbreviated as CSRF. CSRF is a type of malicious exploit of a website, in this case, the camera. Unauthorized commands are transmitted from a user that the web application trusts, using the mechanism of forging a trusted user's own request with a request containing his own cookies, etc. Different ways can be used for a malicious website to transmit such commands. They can be specially-crafted image tags, hidden forms, and JavaScript XMLHttpRequests. The malicious attack can occur without users' interaction or even knowing it.

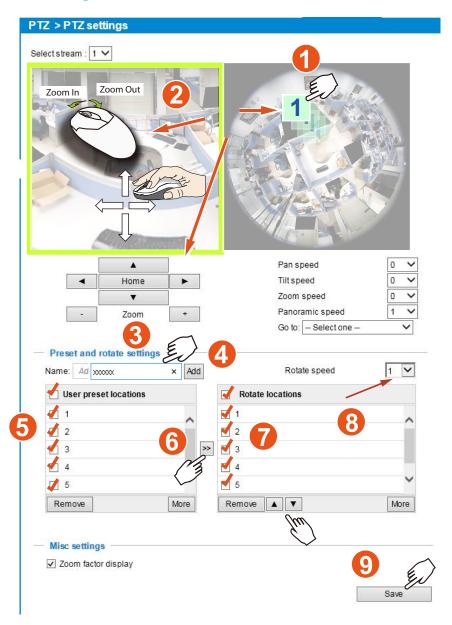


# PTZ > PTZ settings

This section explains how to control the Network Camera's Pan/Tilt/Zoom operation.

The PTZ function allows users to move among regional views for close-up viewing. The PTZ view takes effect when the current field of view is not the round-shape original view or the panoramic view. Users can then move the view in different directions or zoom in or zoom out on the screen.

## **PTZ Settings**



## Preset positions and rotation settings

In the PTZ settings page, you can create preset positions in the hemisphere covered by the fisheye lens. A total of 20 preset positions can be configured.

Please follow the steps below to configure preset positions and arrange them in a rotational tour through different positions.

- 1. First select a video stream on which the PTZ settings will take place.
- 2. Adjust the shooting area to the desired position using the PTZ keypad, the FOV indicators, or mouse clicks on the live screen. To begin the mouse control, click on the two interactive windows. Due to the highly-sensitive mouse control, the PTZ control buttons can help fine-tune to an optimal location.

- 3. After you selected an area of interest, enter a name for the new position, which can contain up to forty alphabetic and numeric characters.
- 4. Click **Add** to enable the settings. The preset positions will be listed on the **User preset locations**. (To add more positions you wish, please repeat steps 1~3.)
- 5. Select the preset positions by their checkboxes.
- 6. Click on the move button (>>) to move positions to the Patrol locations window.
- 7. You may select some or all of the imported positions as the stop points during the tour.
- 8. Select a preset position when you need to move to a specific place on screen.

Select a preferred **Rotate speed** or **move the preset positions** for consecutively displaying views of multiple positions. The speeds for rotating through each position on a Regional view window are shown below:

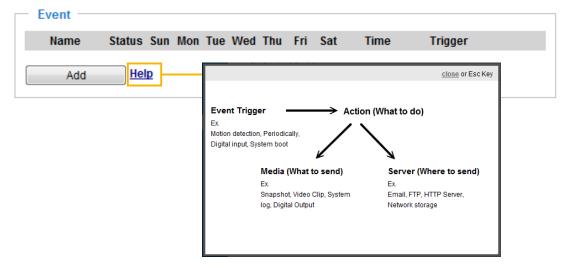
9. Click on the **Save** button to preserve your configuration.

To remove a preset position from the list, select it and click **Remove**. You can re-arrange the order of the position hop on the list using the buttons.

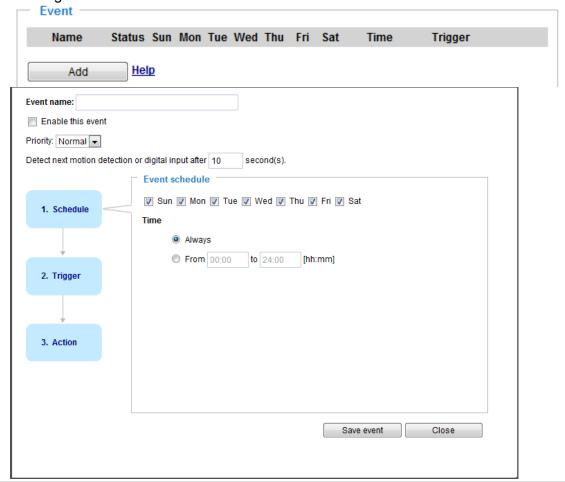
**Event** 

# **Event > Event settings**

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to respond to particular situations (event). A typical application is that when a motion is detected, the Network Camera sends buffered images to an FTP server or e-mail address as notifications. Click on **Help**, there is an illustration shown in the pop-up window explaining that an event can be triggered by many sources, such as motion detection or external digital input devices. When an event is triggered, you can specify what type of action that will be performed.



An event is an action initiated by a user-defined trigger source. In the **Event** column, click **Add** to open the event settings window.



- Event name: Enter a name for the event setting.
- Enable this event: Select this checkbox to enable the event setting.
- Priority: Select the relative importance of this event (High, Normal, or Low). Events with a higher priority setting will be executed first.
- Detect next motion detection or digital input after 

  seconds: Enter the duration in seconds to pause motion detection after a motion is detected. This prevents too many events to be triggered within a short time.

Follow the steps 1~3 to arrange the three elements -- Schedule, Trigger, and Action to set an event. A total of 3 event settings can be configured.

#### 1. Schedule

Specify the period for the event. Please select the days of the week and the time in a day (in 24-hr time format) to specify when will the event-triggering conditions take effect.

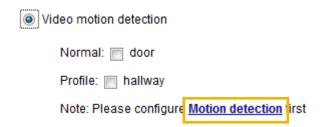
### 2. Trigger

This is the cause or stimulus which defines what will trigger the event. The trigger source can be configured to use the Network Camera's built-in motion detection mechanism or external digital inputs.

There are several choices of trigger sources as shown below. Select each item to display its related options.

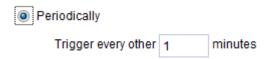
#### ■ Video motion detection

This option makes use of the built-in motion detection mechanism as a trigger source. To enable this function, you need to configure a Motion Detection Window first. For more information, please refer to Motion Detection on page 147 for details.



## ■ Periodically

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger periodically for every other defined minute. Up to 999 minutes are allowed.



#### ■ System boot

This option triggers the Network Camera when the power to the Network Camera is disconnected.

## Recording notify

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger when the recording disk is full or when recording starts to overwrite older data.

#### ■ Audio detection

A preset threshold can be configured with an external microphone as the trigger to system event. The triggering condition can be an input exceeding or falling below a threshold. Audio detection can take place as a complement to motion detection or as a method to detect activities not covered by the camera's view.

### ■ Camera tampering detection

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger when the camera detects that is is being tampered with. To enable this function, you need to configure the Tampering Detection option first. Please refer to page 150 for detailed information.

Camera tampering detection	1	
Enable	Channel	Trigger duration [10~600 seconds]
	1	10 seconds
	2	10 seconds

#### ■ Manual Trigger

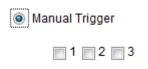
This option allows user to enable event triggers manually by clicking the on/off button on the homepage. Please configure 1 ~ 3 events before using this function.

Display mode 1R

Video stream 1 

W Manual trigger:
1 On Off
2 On Off
3 On Off

Digital output On Off



#### ■ Shock detection

A shock accelerometer comes with the camera. If impact to the camera occurs, such as someone tries to destroy the camera, the impact can be detected and reported. The Shock detection configuration is found in Configuration > Applications > Shock detection.

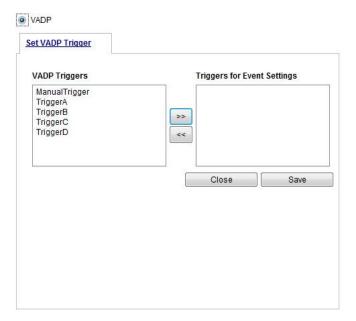
#### ■ Casing open detection

Users can utilize this event to detect if the camera top casing is open or status has been changed and configure a desired action to avoid an accident.

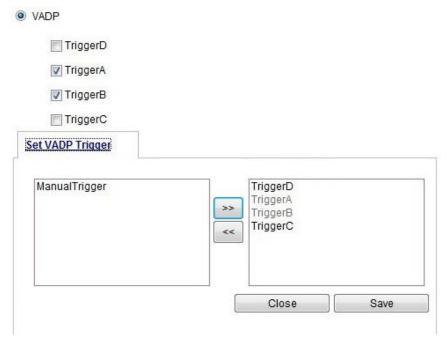
#### ■ VADP

It is presumed that you already uploaded and enabled the VADP modules before you can associatee VADP triggers with an Event setting.

Click on the Set VADP Trigger button to open the VADP setup menu. The triggering conditions available with 3rd-party software modules known as VADP will be listed. Use the arrow buttons to select these triggers. Users may implant these modules for different purposes such as triggering motion detection, or applications related to video analysis, etc. Please refer to page 154 for the configuration options with VADP modules.

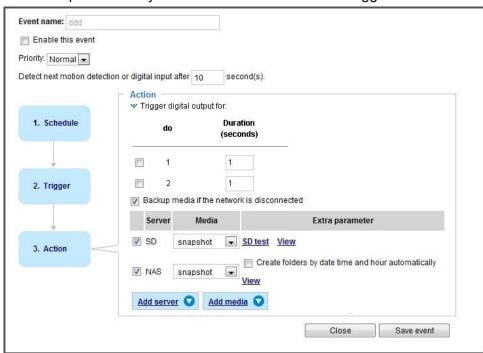


Once the triggers are configured, they will be listed under the VADP option.



#### 3. Action

Define the actions to be performed by the Network Camera when a trigger is activated.



■ Backup media if the network is disconnected Select this option to backup media file on SD card if the network is disconnected. Please note that this function will only apply after you set up the connection to network attched storage (NAS). For more information about how to set up network storage, please refer to page 148.

To configure an event with video recording or snapshots, it is necessary to configure/provide servers and storage media settings so that the Network Camera will know where to send the media files to when a trigger is activated.

■ Backup media if the network is disconnected Select this option to backup media file on SD card if the network is disconnected. Please note that this function will only apply after you set up the connection to network attched storage (NAS). For more information about how to set up network storage, please refer to page 164.

To configure an event with video recording or snapshots, it is necessary to configure/provide servers and storage media settings so that the Network Camera will know where to send the media files to when a trigger is activated.

#### ■ Play audio clip:

A pre-loaded audio clip can be configured to be played when one triggering condition is met. For example, playing a warning message to deter an intruder.

You should have recorded or uploaded an audio file in the **Configuration > Media > Audio > Audio clips** page.

- Action			
Trigger digital output for	1	seconds	S
✓ Backup media if the network is disconnected			
Play audio clip :	ShortAla	e	Configure Audio clips

## ■ Configure CameraLink

You can associate (or link) with another camera, e.g., one camera detects a situation, and then tells another camera to move PTZ lens to the spot of an event. Enter the IP address, credentials, and HTTP port (usually 80) for the camera to connect its peer.

One camera is defined as a spotter camera, another is defined as an action camera.

On the Spotter camera, configure the information about the Action camera, and you test the connection.

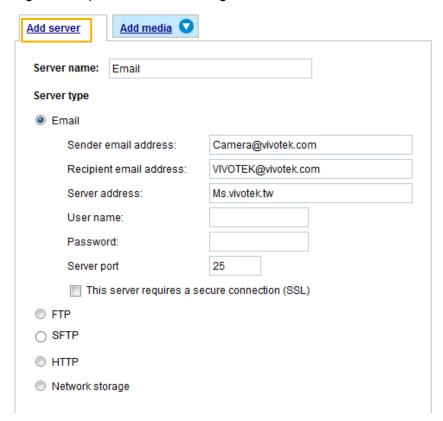
On the Spotter camera, configure an event trigger and use the camera link as an action.

The Spotter camera will query the available action from the Action camera and users can select the available actions.

#### **Add server**

Click **Add server** to unfold the server setting window. You can specify how the notification messages are delivered when a trigger is activated. A total of 5 server settings can be configured.

There are four choices of server types available: Email, FTP, HTTP, and Network storage. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options. You can configure either one or all of them.



#### Server type - Email

Select to send the media files via email when a trigger is activated.

- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- Sender email address: Enter a valid email address as the sender address.
- Recipient email address: Enter a valid email address as the recipient address.
- Server address: Enter the domain name or IP address of the email server.
- User name: Enter the user name of the email account if necessary.
- Password: Enter the password of the email account if necessary.
- Server port: The default mail server port is set to 25. You can also manually set another port.

If your SMTP server requires a secure connection (SSL), check **This server requires a secure** connection (SSL).

To verify if the email settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window. If successful, you will also receive an email indicating the result.



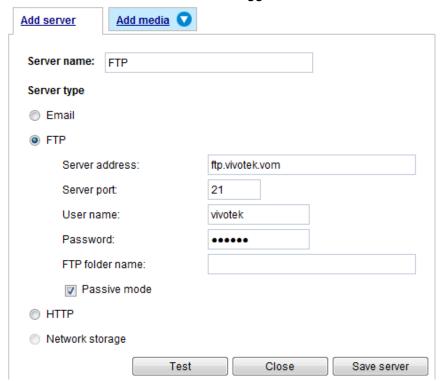
Click **Save server** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the Add server page.

After you set up the first event server, a new item for event server will automatically appear on the Server list. If you wish to add more server options, click **Add server**.



### Server type - FTP

Select to send the media files to an FTP server when a trigger is activated.



- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- Server address: Enter the domain name or IP address of the FTP server.
- Server port: By default, the FTP server port is set to 21. It can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.
- User name: Enter the login name of the FTP account.
- Password: Enter the password of the FTP account.
- FTP folder name

  Enter the folder where the media file will be placed. If the folder name does not exist, the Network

  Camera will create one on the FTP server.

#### ■ Passive mode

Most firewalls do not accept new connections initiated from external requests. If the FTP server supports passive mode, select this option to enable passive mode FTP and allow data transmission to pass through the firewall.

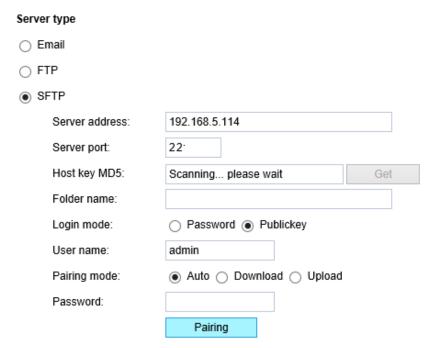
To verify if the FTP settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window as shown below. If successful, you will also receive a test.txt file on the FTP server.



Click Save server to enable the settings, then click Close to exit the Add server page.

### Server type - SFTP

Select to send the media files to an SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server when a trigger is activated. This page contains the client side settings.



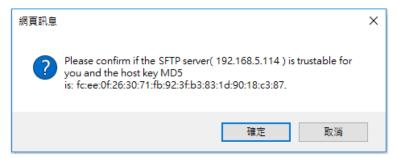
- Server address: Enter the SFTP server address in either the domain name or IP address.
- Server port: By default, the FTP server port is set to 22. It can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.
- Host key MD5: You have the option to use public/private key authentication instead of a username and password to connect to the server. This option requires that you have a private/public SSH key pair, and that the public key is in place on your SFTP server.

If you wish to Use key authentication for this SFTP server, click the **Get** (Read Fingerprint) button to request the public key fingerprint from the server. The host key MD5 is a hash of the FTP server's public key, which the camera stores in order to verify that it is connecting to the correct SFTP server. You can copy that fingerprint and save it for later reference.

The max. length of MD5 fingerprint is 47 characters.

If key authentication is not preferred, you can specify a username and password in the section below.

An RSA key fingerprint will look like this: da:47:93:b4:3a:90:5b:50:1f:20:a8:f9:b7:a1:d0:e1. Verify if this is the SFTP server you want to connect to.



#### ■ Folder name

Enter the folder where the media file will be placed. If the folder name does not exist, the Network Camera will create one on the SFTP server.

Use backslash "\" when you need to specify a path. Leave it blank to use the SFTP server's default root directory. The max. length of folder name is 128 characters.

#### ■ Login mode

Select a Login mode as either the **Password** or the **Public key** mode.

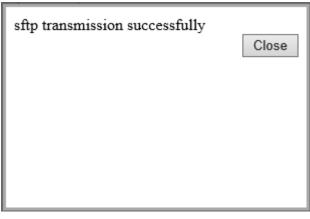
When using SFTP, you can authenticate using a public/private SSH key pair instead of a password. If key authentication is not enabled, you need to specify a password instead. The administrator of the SFTP server will need to manually add the corresponding public key to the SFTP server.

#### Password mode:

- User name: Enter the login name of the SFTP account.
- Password: Enter the password of the SFTP account.



Use the **Test** button to test the connectivity. When done, enter the server name and click the **Save server** button to preserve your settings.



## Publickey mode:

Selecting the **Public key** mode will bring up the **Pairing mode** options: Auto, Download, Upload.

Auto	Camera will generate a key pair and auto pair public key with the SFTP
	server.
Download	Camera will generate a key pair and download the public key for the user to upload it to the SFTP server. The supported formats are: ED25519 (default. Elliptic curve signature scheme Edwards-curve Digital Signature Algorithm; with faster key creation, encryption and decryption), RSA (Rivest–Shamir–Adleman, with greater portability), ECDSA (Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm).
Upload	Upload the private key here and upload the public key to the SFTP server. A private key is a guarded secret and it can be stored on disk in an encrypted form. A passphrase is used in order to decrypt it. It is a login password to the SSH server, the passphrase is only used to decrypt the private key on the local system. The passphrase is not transmitted over the network.

When using SFTP, you can authenticate using a public/private SSH key pair instead of a password. If key authentication is not enabled, you need to specify a password instead. The administrator of the SFTP server will need to manually add the corresponding public key to the SFTP server.

The key benefit of a key-based authentication is that instead of a using a password, you are less vulnerable to brute-force attacks and you do not expose valid credentials, if the server has been compromised.



## Server type - HTTP

Select to send the media files to an HTTP server when a trigger is activated.



- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- URL: Enter the URL of the HTTP server.
- User name: Enter the user name if necessary.
- Password: Enter the password if necessary.

To verify if the HTTP settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window as below. If successful, you will receive a test.txt file on the HTTP server.

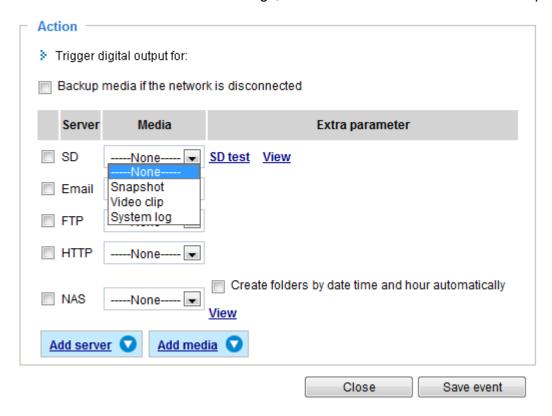


Click **Save server** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the Add server page.

### Network storage:

Select to send the media files to a network storage location when a trigger is activated. Please refer to **NAS server** on page 159 for details.

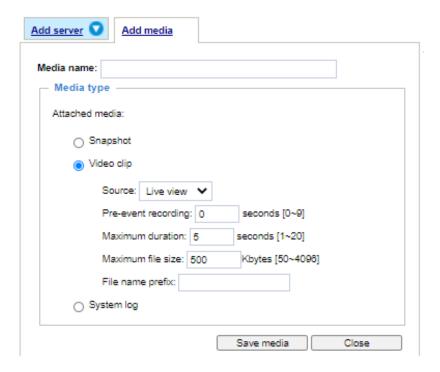
Click Save server to enable the settings, then click Close to exit the Add server page.



■ SD Test: Click to test your SD card. The system will display a message indicating success or failure. If you want to use your SD card for local storage, please format it before use. Please refer to page 162 for detailed information.

#### Add media

Click **Add media** to open the media setting window. You can specify the type of media that will be sent when a trigger is activated. A total of 5 media settings can be configured. There are three choices of media types available: Snapshot, Video Clip, and System log. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options. You can configure either one or all of them.



#### Media type - Snapshot

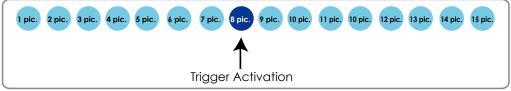
Select to send snapshots when a trigger is activated.

- Media name: Enter a name for the media setting.
- Source: Select to take snapshots from any of the video profiles.
- Send ☐ pre-event images

  The Network Camera has a buffer area; it temporarily holds data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide how many images to capture before a trigger is activated. Up to 7 images can be generated.
- Send ☐ post-event images

  Enter a number to decide how many images to capture after a trigger is activated. Up to 7 images can be generated.

For example, if both the Send pre-event images and Send post-event images are set to 7, a total of 15 images are generated after a trigger is activated.

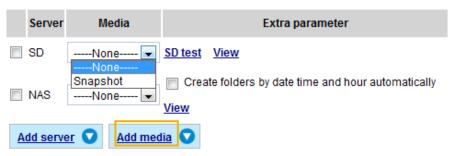


■ File name prefix Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name. ■ Add date and time suffix to the file name. Select this option to add a date/time suffix to the file name. For example:



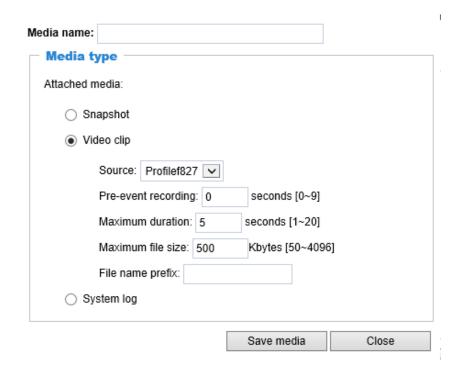
Click **Save media** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the Add media page.

After you set up the first media server, a new column for media server will automatically display on the Media list. If you wish to add more media options, click **Add media**.



### Media type - Video clip

Select to send video clips when a trigger is activated.

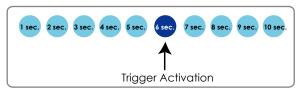


- Media name: Enter a name for the media setting.
- Source: Select the source of video clip from the stream number.
- Pre-event recording

The Network Camera has a buffer area; it temporarily holds data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide the duration of recording before a trigger is activated. Up to 9 seconds of video can be recorded.

■ Maximum duration

Specify the maximum recording duration in seconds. Up to 10 seconds of video can be recorded. For example, if pre-event recording is set to 5 seconds and the maximum duration is set to 10 seconds, the Network Camera continues to record for another 4 seconds after a trigger is activated.



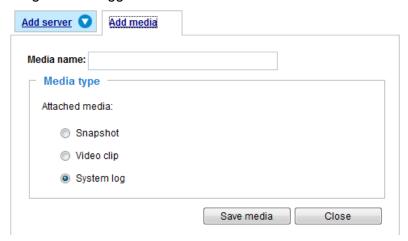
- Maximum file size Specify the maximum file size allowed.
- File name prefix Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name. For example:



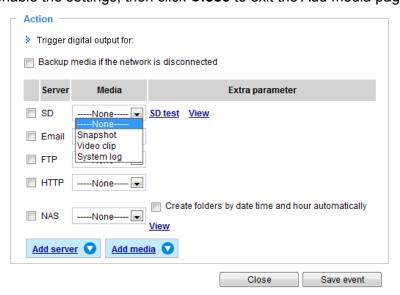
Click **Save media** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the Add media page.

## Media type - System log

Select to send a system log when a trigger is activated.

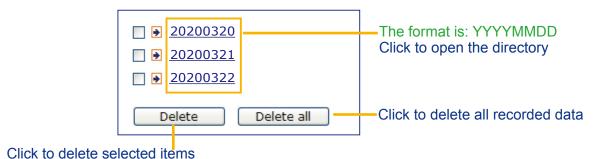


Click Save media to enable the settings, then click Close to exit the Add media page.

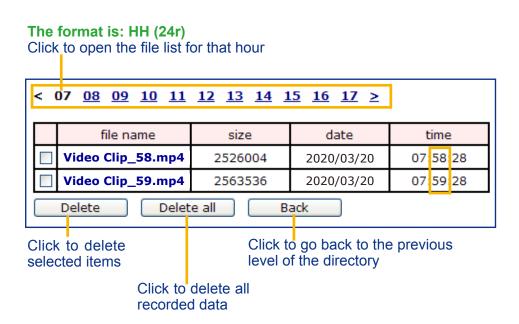


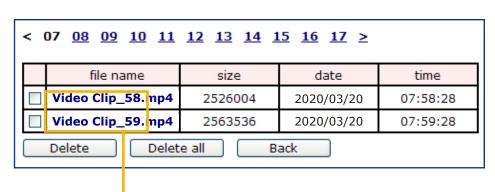
- View: Click this button to open a file list window. This function is only for SD card and Network Storage. If you click **View** button of SD card, a Local storage page will pop up for you to manage recorded files on SD card. For more information about Local storage, please refer to page 162. If you click **View** button of Network storage, a file directory window will pop up for you to view recorded data on Network storage.
- Create folders by date, time, and hour automatically: If you check this item, the system will generate folders automatically by date.

The following is an example of a file destination with video clips:



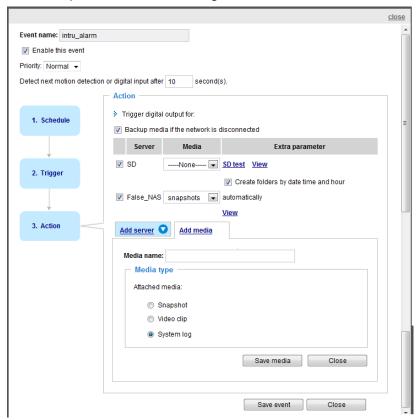
Click 20200320 to open the directory:





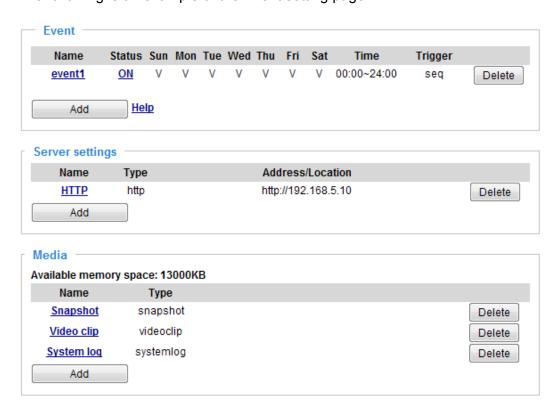
The format is: File name prefix + Minute (mm)
You can set up the file name prefix on Add media page.

#### Here is an example of the Event setting:



When completed the settings with steps 1~3 to arrange Schedule, Trigger, and Action of an event, click **Save event** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.

The following is an example of the Event setting page:



When the Event Status is **ON**, once an event is triggered by motion detection, the Network Camera will automatically send snapshots via e-mail.

If you want to stop the event trigger, you can click **ON** to turn it to **OFF** status or click **Delete** to remove a previously-configured event setting.

To remove a server setting from the list, select a server name and click **Delete**. Note that you can only delete a server when it is not involved in an Event setting.

To remove a media setting from the list, select a media name and click **Delete**. Note that you can only delete a media when it is not involved in an Event setting.

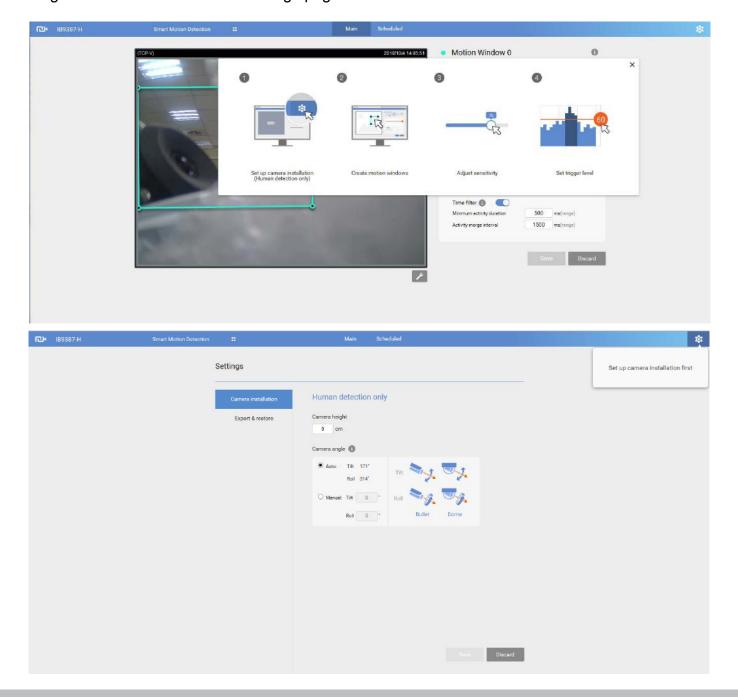
### **Applications > Motion detection**

The camera comes with a Smart Motion Detection utility as its pre-loaded VCA package. Please refer to its User Guide for more information:

http://download.vivotek.com/downloadfile/solutions/vadp/smart-motion-detection-manual\_en.pdf.

Click on Configuration > Applications > Motion detection. The Smart Motion utility will be automatically started.

If Human detection is applied, make sure you measured the height of your camera at the installation site. It is important for a correct video analysis. You should enter the installation height in the Motion detection Settings page.



### **Applications > Smart VCA**

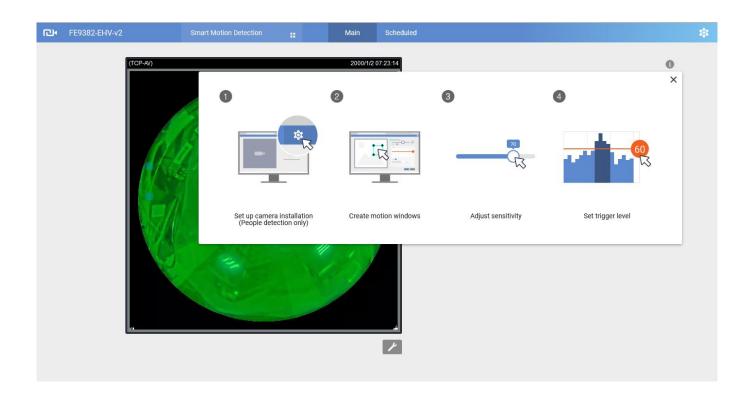
Smart VCA provides the following features:

Intrusion detection, Loitering detection, Missing object detection, Unattended Object detection, Line Crossing detection, and Face detection.

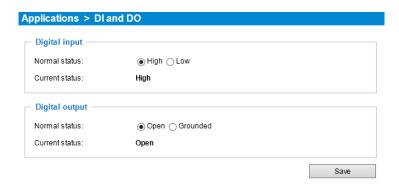
Please refer to Smart VCA's user documentation for more information.

Click on Configuration > Applications > Smart VCA. The Smart VCA utility will be automatically started. The Smart Motion detection and Smart VCA share the same utility window.

If Smart VCA is applied, make sure you measured the height of your camera at the installation site. It is important for a correct video analysis. You should enter the installation height in the Smart VCA Settings page.



### Applications > DI and DO



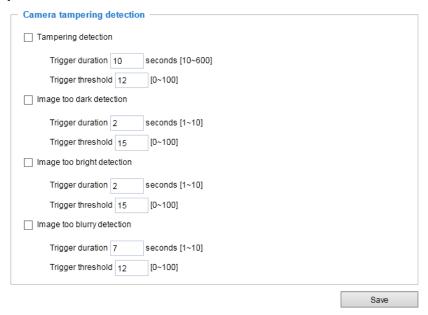
<u>Digital input</u>: Select High or Low as the Normal status for the digital input. Connect the digital input pin of the Network Camera to an external device to detect the current connection status.

<u>Digital output</u>: Select Grounded or Open to define the normal status for the digital output. Connect the digital output pin of the Network Camera to an external device to determine the current status.

Set up the event source as DI on **Event > Event settings > Trigger.** Please refer to page 129 for detailed information.

### **Applications > Tampering detection**

This section explains how to set up camera tamper detection. With tamper detection, the camera is capable of detecting incidents such as **redirection**, **blocking or defocusing**, or even **spray paint**.



Please follow the steps below to set up the camera tamper detection function:

1. Click to select the checkbox before tampering conditions: Tampering detection, Image too dark, Image too bright, and Image too blurry. Enter the tamper trigger duration. (10 sec. ~ 10 min.). The duration specifies the set of time before the tampering is considered as a real alarm. This helps avoid false alarms by short-lived changes.

The tamper alarm will be triggered only when the tampering factor (the difference between current frame and pre-saved background) exceeds the trigger threshold. Conditions such as image too dark, too bright, or too blurry (defocused) can also be configured as tampering conditions. The Trigger threshold determines how sensitive is your tamper detection setting. Lower the threshold number, easier to trigger.

Too bright: shining a flash light. The average lighting level of the scene is taken into consideration.

Too dark: covering the objective or spraying paint.

Too blurry: blurry scene can be the result of strong interference on the device, such as EMI interference.

2. You can configure Tampering Detection as a trigger element to the proactive event configurations in **Event -> Event settings -> Trigger**. For example, when the camera is tampered with, camera can be configured to send the pre- and post-event video clips to a networked storage device. Please refer to page 129 for detailed information.

### **Applications > Audio detection**

Audio detection, along with video motion detection, is applicable in the following scenarios:

- 1. Detection of activities not covered by camera view, e.g., a loud input by gun shots or breaking a door/ window.
- 2. A usually noisy environment, such as a factory, suddenly becomes quiet due to a breakdown of machines.
- 3. A PTZ camera can be directed to turn to a preset point by the occurrence of audio events.
- 4. Dark environments where video motion detection may not function well.



The red circles indicate where the audio alarms can be triggered when breaching or falling below the preset threshold.

How to configure Audio detection:

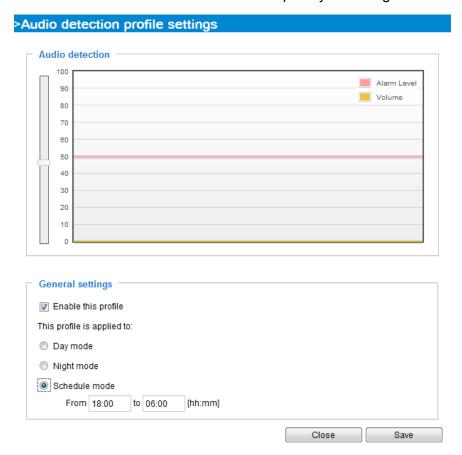
- 1. Once the Audio detection window is opened, the current sound input will be interactively indicated by a fluctuating yellow wave diagram.
- 2. Use a mouse click to drag the Alarm level tab to a preferred location on the slide bar.
- 3. Select the "Enable audio detection" checkbox and click Save to enable the feature.



- 1. Note that the volume numbers (0~100) on the side of wave diagram does not represent decibel (dB). Sound intensity level has already been mapped to preset values. You can, however, use the real-world inputs at your installation site that are shown on the wave diagram to configure an alarm level.
- 2. To configure this feature, you must not mute the audio in **Configuration > Media > Audio**. The default of the camera can be muted due to the lack of an internal microphone. An external microphone is provided by users.

You can use the **Profile** window to configure a different Audio detection setting. For example, a place can be noisy in the day time and become very quiet in the night.

- 1. Click on the **Enable this profile** checkbox. Once the Audio detection window is opened, the current sound input will be interactively indicated by a fluctuating yellow wave diagram.
- 2. Use a mouse click to drag the **Alarm level** tab to a preferred location on the slide bar.
- 3. Select the **Day**, **Night**, or **Schedule** mode check circles. You may also manually configure a period of time during which this profile will take effect.
- 4. Click **Save** and then click **Close** to complete your configuration.



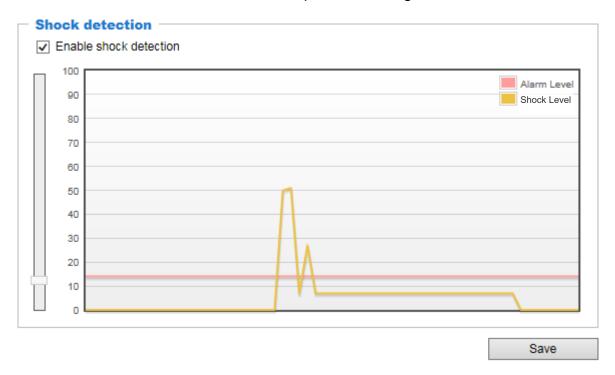
### **MPORTANT:**

- If the Alarm level and the received volume are set within a range of 20% on the wave diagram, frequent alarms will be triggered. It is recommended to set the Alarm level farther apart from the detected sound level.
- To configure and enable this feature, you must not configure video stream #1 into Motion JPEG. If an external microphone input is connected and recording of audio stream is preferred, audio stream is transmitted between camera and viewer/recording station along with stream #1.
- Refer to page 87 for Audio settings, and page 77 for video streaming settings.

### **Applications > Shock detection**

The camera comes with a shock accelerometer. The shock sensor can detect impacts to the camera. For example, when a person deliberately tries to destroy the camera, the camera can report the event to the administrator.

Normally, a 5kgm impact can cause the detected impact level to surge to 50% on the scale. Configure the Alarm Level to a preferred percentage on the chart. Click the **Enable shock detector** checkbox and click **Save** to complete the configuration.



You should then go to Event settings to configure the shock detection as a triggering source. See page 128 for Event configuration.

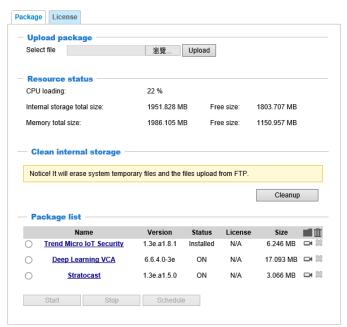
The measurement range of the sensor is ±16G.

For every one G force ( $g = 9.8 \text{ m/s}^2$ ) perceived, the sensor acquires a reading of 512.

The value acquired by a 2 G acceleration will look like the following: 512 \* 2/16 = 64

Suppose that all 3-axis readings are equal (for simplicity reasons only), the shock level shown on the Shock detection chart will be (64 + 64 + 64) \*100/1024 = 18.75.

# Applications > Package management - a.k.a., VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)



Note that the IoT Security package is started from here. Click to enter the configuration page.

Users can store and execute VIVOTEK's or 3rd-party software modules onto the camera's flash memory or SD card. These software modules can apply in video analysis for intelligent video applications such as license plate recognition, object counting, or as an agent for edge recording, etc.

- Once the software package is successfully uploaded, the module configuration (vadp.xml) information is displayed. When uploading a module, the camera will examine whether the module fits the predefined VADP requirements. Please contact our technical support or the vendor of your 3rd-party module for the parameters contained within.
- Users can also run VIVOTEK's VADP packages as a means to access updated functionality instead of replacing the entire firmware.
- Note that for some cameras the flash is too small to hold VADP packages. These cameras
  will have its "Save to SD card" checkbox selected and grayed-out for all time.
- The file system of SD card (FAT32) does not support soft (symbolic) link. It will return failure if your module tries to create soft links on SD card.

To utilize a software module, acquire the software package and click **Browse** and **Upload** buttons. The screen message for a successful upload is shown below:



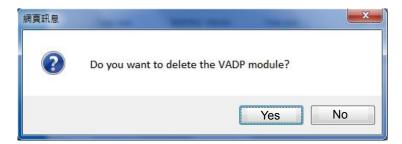
To start a module, select the checkcircle in front, and click the **Start** button.



If you should need to remove a module, select the checkcircle in front and then click the **Stop** button. By then the module status will become **OFF**, and the **X** button will appear at the end of the row. Click on the **X** button to remove an existing module.



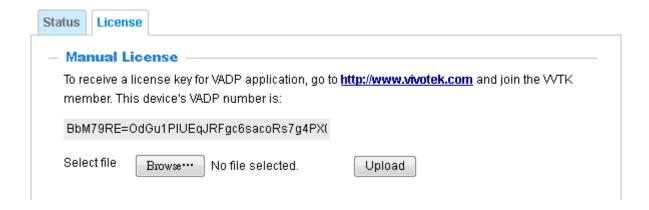
When prompted by a confirm message, Click Yes to proceed.



Note that the actual memory consumed while operating the module will be indicated on the **Memory status** field. This helps determine whether a running module has consumed too much of system resources.

On the License page, register and activate the license for using VIVOTEK's VADP modules. You should acquire the license key elsewhere, and manually upload to the network camera.

Follow the onscreen instruction on VIVOTEK's website for the registration procedure.



### **Recording > Recording settings**

This section explains how to configure the recording settings for the Network Camera.

### **Recording Settings**



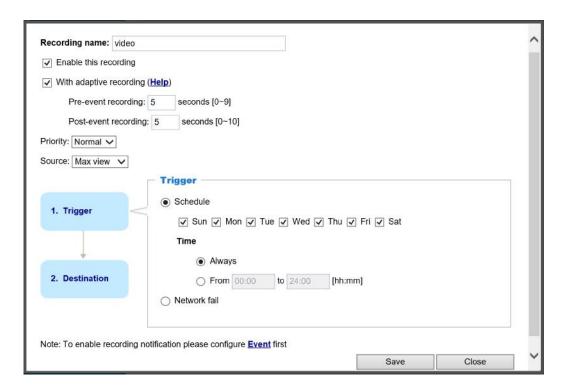


#### NOTE:

- 1. Each Recording setting records a video stream from one channel, i.e., from a single lens module.
- 2. Please remember to format your SD card when used for the first time. Please refer to page 162 for detailed information.

### **Recording Settings**

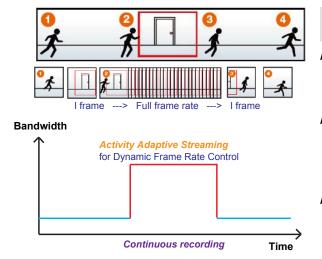
Click **Add** to open the recording setting window. On this page, you can define the adaptive recording, recording source, recording schedule, and recording capacity. A total of 2 recording settings can be configured.



- Recording name: Enter a name for the recording setting.
- Enable this recording: Select this option to enable video recording.
- With adaptive recording:

  Select this option will activate the frame rate control according to alarm trigger. The frame control means that when there is a triggered alarm/event, the frame rate will raise up to the value you've set on the Stream setting page. Please refer to page 77 for more information.

If you enable adaptive recording on Camera A, only when an event is triggered on Camera A will the server record the streaming data in full frame rate; otherwise, it will only request the I frame data during normal monitoring, thus effectively save lots of bandwidths and storage.



#### NOTE:

- ➤ To enable adaptive recording, please make sure you've set up the triggering sources such as Motion Detection, DI Device, or Manual Trigger.
- ▶ When there is no alarm trigger:
  - JPEG mode: record 1 frame per second.
  - H.265/H.264 mode: record the I frame only.
- ▶ When the Intra frame period has been set to larger than >1s on Video settings page, the Intra frame period will be forced into 1s when the adaptive recording is activated.

The alarm trigger includes: motion detection and DI detection. Please refer to Event settings on page 128.

- Pre-event recording and post-event recording The Network Camera has a buffer area; it temporarily holds data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide the duration of recording before and after a trigger is activated.
- Priority: Select the relative importance of this recording (High, Normal, or Low). Recording with a higher priority setting will be executed first.
- Channel # Stream #: Select a channel and a stream under it as the recording source.

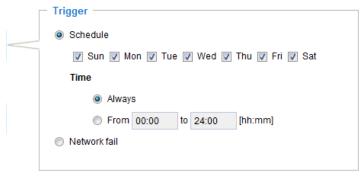


#### NOTE:

- ► To enable adaptive recording, please also **enable time shift caching stream** and **select a caching stream** on Media > Video > Stream settings. Please refer to page 77 for detailed instruction.
- ▶ To enable recording notification please configure **Event settings** first. Please refer to page 128.

Please follow steps 1~2 below to set up the recording:

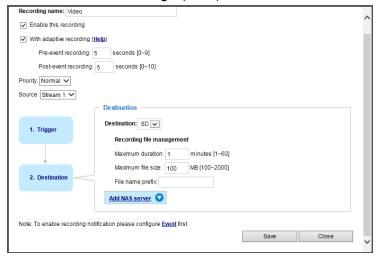
<u>1. Trigger</u> Select a trigger source.



- Schedule: The server will start to record files on the local storage or network attached storage (NAS).
- Network fail: Since network fail, the server will start to record files onto the local storage (SD card).

#### 2. Destination

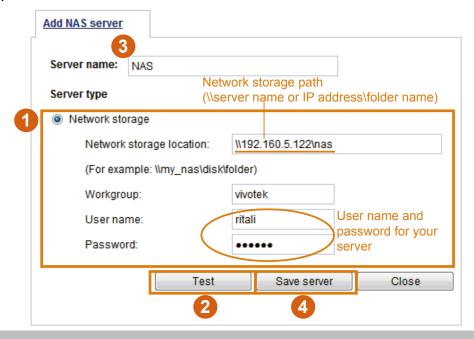
You can select the SD card or network storage (NAS) for the recorded video files.



### **NAS** server

Click **Add NAS server** to open the server setting window and follow the steps below to set up:

1. Fill in the information for the access to the shared networked storage. For example:

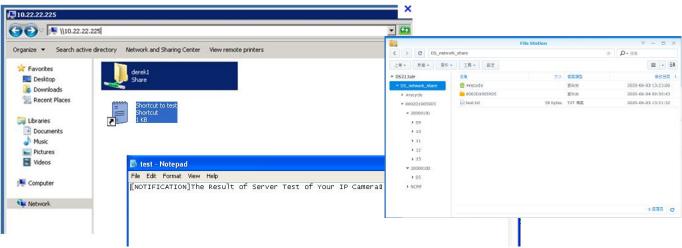


2. Click **Test** to check the setting. The result will be shown in the pop-up window.

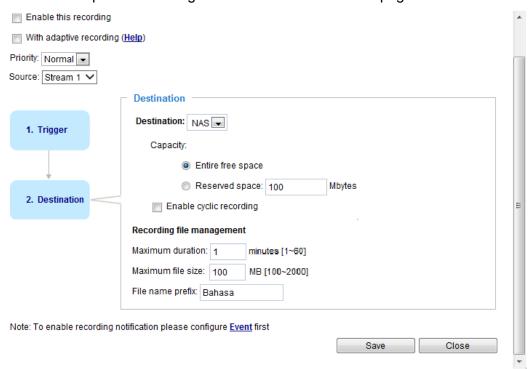




If successful, you will receive a test.txt file on the networked storage server.



- 3. Enter a server name.
- 4. Click **Save** to complete the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.



- Capacity: The reserved space can be used as a safe buffer especially when the cyclic recording function is enabled, during the transaction stage when a storage space is full and the incoming streaming data is about to overwrite the previously saved videos.
- File name prefix: Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.

■ Enable cyclic recording: If you check this item, when the maximum capacity is reached, the oldest files will be overwritten by the latest one.

#### Recording file management

- Maximum duration: This determines the length of each recorded video, applicable from 1 to 60 minutes.
- Maximum file size: This determines the file size of each concluded recording. The applicable sizes range from 100 to 2000 Megabytes.
- File name prefix: Enter a name for each recorded video.

If you want to enable recording notification, please click **Event** to set up. Please refer to **Event > Event** settings on page 128 for more details.

When completed, select **Enable this recording**. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit this page. When the system begins recording, it will send the recorded files to the network storage or SD card. The new recording name will appear on the recording page as shown below.

To remove an existing recording setting from the list, single-click to select it and click **Delete**.



- Video (Name): Click to open the Recording settings page to modify.
- ON (Status): Click to manually adjust the Status. (ON: start recording; OFF: stop recording)
- NAS or SD (Destination): Click to open the file list of recordings as shown below. For more information about folder naming rules, please refer to page 144 for details.

### **Storage**



#### NOTE:

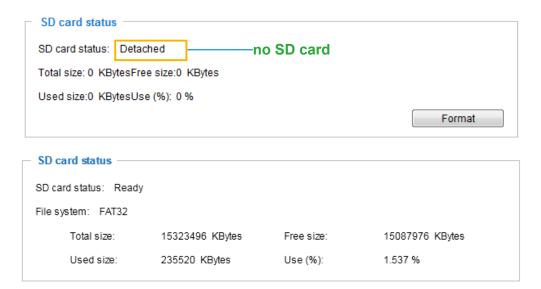
- It is recommended to turn OFF the recording activity before you remove an SD card from the camera.
- The lifespan of an SD card is limited. Regular replacement of the SD card can be necessary.
- Camera filesystem takes up several megabytes of memory space. The storage space cannot be used for recording.
- Using an SD card that already contains data recorded by another device should not be used in this camera.
- Please do not modify or change the folder names in the SD card. That may result in camera malfunctions.

### **Storage > SD card management**

This section explains how to manage the local storage on the Network Camera. Here you can view SD card status, and implement SD card control.

#### SD card staus

This column shows the status and reserved space of your SD card. Please remember to format the SD card when using for the first time.

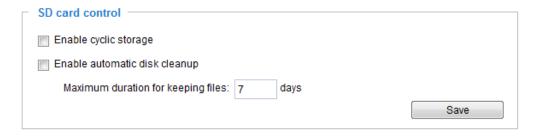


#### **SD** card format

The Linux kernel EXT4 file system format applies to SD card larger than 32GB. However, if EXT4 is applied, the computers running Windows will not be able to access the contents on the SD card unless using some 3rd-party software.



#### **SD** card control



- Enable cyclic storage: Check this item if you want to enable cyclic recording. When the maximum capacity is reached, the oldest file will be overwritten by the latest one.
- Enable automatic disk cleanup: Check this item and enter the number of days you wish to retain a file. For example, if you enter "7 days", the recorded files will be stored on the SD card for 7 days.

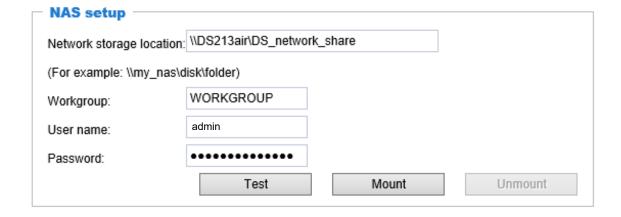
Click **Save** to enable your settings.

### Storage > NAS management

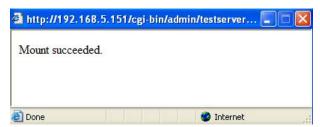
#### **NAS Setup**

Click **NAS management** tab to open the server setting window and follow the steps below to set up:

1. Fill in the information for the access to the shared networked storage. For example:

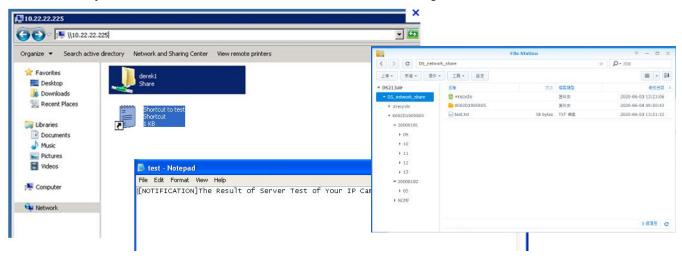


2. Click **Test** to check the setting. The result will be shown in the pop-up window.





If successful, you will receive a test.txt file on the networked storage server.



3. Click **Mount** to complete the settings.

#### **NAS** management

- Minimum reserved storage space: The reserved space can be used as a safe buffer especially when the cyclic recording function is enabled, during the transaction stage when a storage space is full and the incoming streaming data is about to overwrite the previously saved videos.
- Enable cyclic storage: Allows previous recordings to be overwritten by new recordings.
- Enable automatic disk cleanup: Allows you to specify how long the recording files will be kept on the NAS storage.

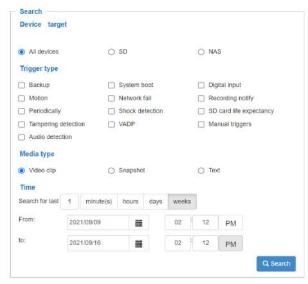
Maximum duration for keeping files: \_\_ days: Specify the days of retention of the video files recorded to the NAS storage.

### **Storage > Content management**

This section explains how to manage the content of recorded videos on the Network Camera. Here you can search and view the records and view the searched results.

#### **Searching and Viewing the Records**

This column allows the user to set up search criteria for recorded data. If you do not select any criteria and click **Search** button, all recorded data will be listed in the **Search Results** column.



- File attributes: Select one or more items as your search criteria.
- Trigger time: Manually enter the time range you want to search for contents created at a specific point in time.

Click **Search** and the recorded data corresponding to the search criteria will be listed in **Search Results** window.

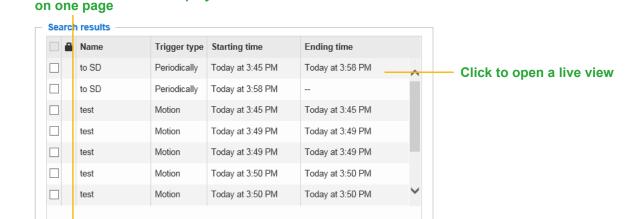
#### **Search Results**

♣ Download

Lock/Unlock

Numbers of entries displayed

The following is an example of search results. There are four columns: Trigger time, Media type, Trigger type, and Locked. Click  $\phi$  to sort the search results in either direction.



◀ 1

Remove

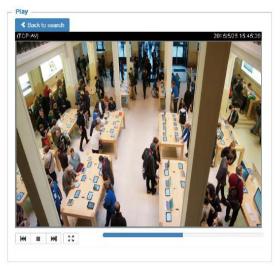
■ JPEGs to AVI

/3 ▶

**|** 

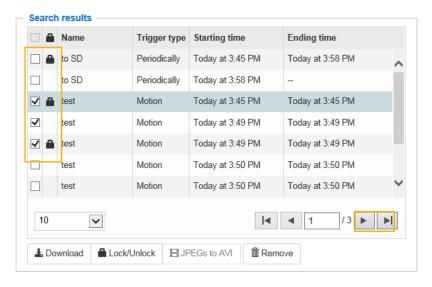
■ Play: Click on a search result which will highlight the selected item. A Play window will appear on top for immediate review of the selected file.

For example:



- Download: Click on a search result to highlight the selected item in purple as shown above. Then click the **Download** button and a file download window will pop up for you to save the file.
- JPEGs to AVI: This function only applies to "JPEG" format files such as snapshots. You can select several snapshots from the list, then click this button. Those snapshots will be converted into an AVI file.
- Lock/Unlock: Select the checkbox in front of a desired search result, then click this button. The selected items will become Locked, which will not be deleted during cyclic recording. You can click again to unlock the selections.

  For example:



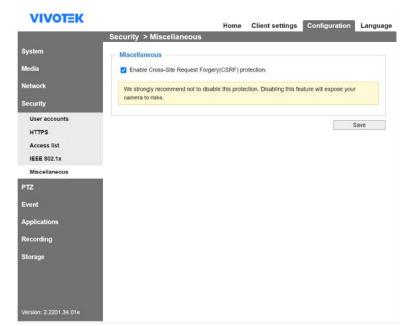
Click to switch pages

■ Remove: Select the desired search results, then click this button to delete the files.

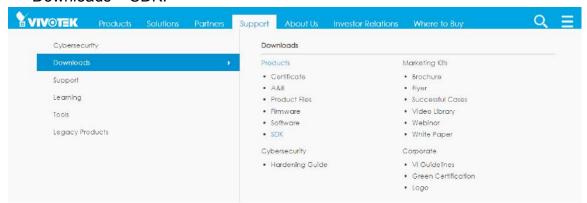
### **⚠ IMPORTANT:**

For some customers who already have their own web site or web control application, the Network Camera/Video Server can be easily integrated through URL syntax. This section specifies the external HTTP-based application programming interface. The HTTP-based camera interface provides the functionality to request a single image, control camera functions (PTZ, output relay etc.), and get and set internal parameter values. The image and CGI-requests are handled by the built-in Web server.

 To send URL commands in the address bar of your web browser, please remember to disable the Cross-Site Request Forgery (CSRF) protection in Configuration > Security > Miscellaneous.



 For up-to-date documentation of URL commands, please go to VIVOTEK's website, register an account with a business mail address and submit for authorization for SDK in Support > Downloads > SDK.



For any further technical support, please contact our technical support department.

## **Appendix**

### **URL Commands for the Network Camera**

### 1. Overview

For some customers who already have their own web site or web control application, the Network Camera/Video Server can be easily integrated through URL syntax. This section specifies the external HTTP-based application programming interface. The HTTP-based camera interface provides the functionality to request a single image, control camera functions (PTZ, output relay etc.), and get and set internal parameter values. The image and CGI-requests are handled by the built-in Web server.

### 2. Style Convention

In URL syntax and in descriptions of CGI parameters, text within angle brackets denotes content that is to be replaced with either a value or a string. When replacing the text string, the angle brackets should also be replaced. An example of this is the description of the name for the server, denoted with <servername> in the URL syntax description below, that is replaced with the string myserver in the URL syntax example further down in the page.

URL syntax is denoted with the word "Syntax:" written in bold face followed by a box with the referenced syntax as shown below. For example, name of the server is written as <servername> and is intended to be replaced with the name of the actual server. This can either be a name, e.g., "mywebcam" or "thecam. adomain.net" or the associated IP number for the server, e.g., 192.168.0.220.

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg

Description of returned data is written with "Return:" in bold face followed by the returned data in a box. All data is returned in HTTP format, i.e., each line is separated with a Carriage Return and Line Feed (CRLF) printed as \r\n.

Return:

HTTP/1.0 <HTTP code> <HTTP text>\r\n

URL syntax examples are written with "**Example:**" in bold face followed by a short description and a light grey box with the example.

**Example:** request a single snapshot image

http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg

### 2. Style Convention

In URL syntax and in descriptions of CGI parameters, a text within angle brackets denotes a content that is to be replaced with either a value or a string. When replacing the text string, the angle brackets shall also be replaced. An example of this is the description of the name for the server, denoted with <servername> in the URL syntax description below, which is replaced with the string myserver in the URL syntax example, also below.

URL syntax is written with the word "Syntax:" written in bold face followed by a box with the reference syntax as seen below. The name of the server is written as <servername>. This is intended to be replaced with the name of the actual server. This can either be a name, e.g., "mywebcam" or "thecam.adomain.net" or the associated IP number for the server, e.g., 192.168.0.220.

Special notes will be marked in RED.

#### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg

Description of returned data is written with "**Return:**" in bold face followed by the returned data shown in a box. All data is returned as HTTP formatted, i.e., starting with the string HTTP and line separated with a Carriage Return and Line Feed (CRLF) printed as \r\n.

#### Return:

HTTP/1.0 <HTTP code><HTTP text>\r\n

URL syntax examples are written with "**Example:**" in bold face followed by a short description and a light grey box with the example.

**Example:** Request a single snapshot image

http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg

### 3. General CGI URL Syntax and Parameters

CGI parameters are written in lower-case and as one word without any underscores or other separators. When the CGI request includes internal camera parameters, these parameters must be written exactly as they are named in the camera or video server. The CGIs are organized in functionally-related directories under the cgi-bin directory. The file extension .cgi is required.

#### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/<subdir>[/<subdir>...]/<cgi>.<ext>
[?<parameter>=<value>[&<parameter>=<value>...]]

**Example:** Set digital output #1 to active

http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do0=1

### 4. Security Level

SECURITY LEVEL	SUB-DIRECTORY	DESCRIPTION	
0	anonymous	Unprotected.	
1 [view]	viewer	Can view, listen, and talk to camera.	
4 [operator]	operator	Operator access rights can modify most of the camera's	
		parameters except some privileges and network options.	
6 [admin]	admin	Administrator access rights can fully control the	
		camera's operations.	
7	N/A	Internal APIs. Unable to be changed by any external	
		interfaces.	

A viewer account can access all APIs with security level 0 and 1. An operator account can access all APIs with security level 0, 1, or 4. An admin account can access all APIs except internal APIs.

Access management is based on the URL directory structure and is described in following paragraphs.

### 5. Get Server Parameter Values

**Note:** The access right depends on the URL directory.

Method: GET/POST

#### Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/anonymous/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>...]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>...]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>...]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>...]
```

Where the *<parameter>* should be *<group>*[\_*<name>*] or *<group>*[.*<name>*]. If you do not specify any parameters, all the parameters on the server will be returned. If you specify only *<group>*, the parameters of the related group will be returned.

When querying parameter values, the current parameter values are returned.

A successful control request returns parameter pairs as follows:

#### Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: text/html\r\n Context-Length: <length>\r\n

\r\n

<parameter pair>

where<parameter pair> is <parameter>=<value>\r\n

[<parameter pair>]

<length> is the actual length of content.

**Example**: Request IP address and its response

Request:

http://192.168.0.123/cgi-bin/admin/getparam.cgi?network\_ipaddress

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/html\r\n Context-Length: 33\r\n

 $r\n$ 

 $network.ipaddress = 192.168.0.123 \\ \ r\\ n$ 

### 6. Set Server Parameter Values

**Note:** The access right depends on the URL directory.

Method: GET/POST

#### Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/anonymous/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>...][&return=<return page>]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>...][&return=<return page>]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>...][&return=<return page>]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
```

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value> [&<parameter>=<value>...][&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	DESCRIPTION		
<parameter></parameter>	A full path like: "videoin_c0_s0_h264_resolution",		
	"videoin_c0_s0_h264_maxframe", etc.		
<value></value>	The assigned <value> to the <parameter>.</parameter></value>		
<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <return page="">after the <parameter> is assigned. The <return page="">can be a full URL path or relative path according to the current path. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.  (Note: The return page can be a general HTML file (.htm, .html). It cannot be a CGI command or have any extra parameters. This parameter must be placed at the end of the parameter list.</return></parameter></return>		

#### Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/html\r\n
Context-Length: <length>\r\n
\r\n
<parameter pair>

where<parameter pair> is

<parameter>=<value>\r\n

[<parameter pair>]

Only the parameters that you set and are readable will be returned.

**Example:** Set the IP address of server to 192.168.0.123:

Request:

### http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi?network\_ipaddress=192.168.0.123

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/html\r\n Context-Length: 33\r\n

 $r\n$ 

network.ipaddress=192.168.0.123\r\n

### 7. Available Parameters on the Server

### Valid values:

Text strings shorter than 'n' characters. The characters ",'<,>,& are invalid.		
acters.		
acters.		
g.		
g.		
eg.		
eg.		
lone		
olons.		
unique		
ıbase		

VALID VALUES	DESCRIPTION
non-valid	The API is listed in product WebAPIs, but is malfunction in this status.
<decimal></decimal>	Any decimal number expressed in 32-bits ranging from 1.18e-
	38~3.40e+38.

NOTE: The camera should not be restarted when parameters are changed.

### 7.1System

Group: system

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
hostname	string[64]	1/6	Host name of server (Network Camera, Wireless Network Camera, Video Server, Wireless Video Server).
ledoff	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Turn on (0) or turn off (1) all led indicators.
date	<yyyy dd<br="" mm="">&gt;, keep, auto</yyyy>	6/6	Current date of system. Set to 'keep' to keep date unchanged. Set to 'auto' to use NTP to synchronize date.
time	<hh:mm:ss>, keep, auto</hh:mm:ss>	6/6	Current time of the system. Set to 'keep' to keep time unchanged. Set to 'auto' to use NTP to synchronize time.
datetime	<mmddhhmm YYYY.ss&gt;</mmddhhmm 	6/6	Another current time format of the system.
ntp	<domain name&gt;, <ip address="">, <blank></blank></ip></domain 	6/6	NTP server. *Do not use "skip to invoke default server" for default value.
<pre>timezoneindex <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not></pre>	-489 ~ 529	6/6	Indicate timezone and area.  -440: GMT-11:00 Midway Island, Samoa  -400: GMT-10:00 Hawaii  -360: GMT-09:00 Alaska  -320: GMT-08:00 Las Vegas, San Francisco, Vancouver  -280: GMT-07:00 Mountain Time, Denver  -281: GMT-07:00 Arizona  -240: GMT-06:00 Central America, Central Time  -241: GMT-06:00 Mexico City  -242: GMT-06:00 Saskatchewan  -200: GMT-05:00 Eastern Time, New

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
			York, Toronto
			-201: GMT-05:00 Bogota, Lima, Quito, Indiana
			-180: GMT-04:00 Caracas
			-160: GMT-04:00 Atlantic Time(Canada),
			La Paz
			-140: GMT-03:30 Newfoundland
			-120: GMT-03:00 Brasilia, Buenos Aires,
			Georgetown, Greenland, Sao Paulo -121: GMT-03:00 Santiago
			-80: GMT-02:00 Mid-Atlantic
			-40: GMT-01:00 Azores, Cape Verde Is.
			0: GMT Casablanca, Greenwich Mean
			Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
			40: GMT 01:00 Amsterdam, Berlin,
			Rome, Stockholm, Vienna, Madrid, Paris, Warsaw, Budapest, Bern
			41: GMT 01:00 Amsterdam, Berlin,
			Rome, Stockholm, Vienna, Madrid, Paris,
			Warsaw, Budapest, Bern
			80: GMT 02:00 Athens, Helsinki, Riga
			81: GMT 02:00 Cairo 82: GMT 02:00 Lebanon
			83: GMT 02:00 Lebanon 83: GMT 02:00
			120: GMT 03:00 Baghdad, Kuwait,
			Riyadh, Nairobi
			121: GMT 03:00 Iraq, Minsk
			140: GMT 03:30 Tehran
			160: GMT 04:00 Abu Dhabi, Muscat,
			Baku, Tbilisi, Yerevan, Moscow, St. Petersburg
			180: GMT 04:30 Kabul
			200: GMT 05:00 Islamabad, Karachi,
			Tashkent
			220: GMT 05:30 Calcutta, Chennai,
			Mumbai, New Delhi 230: GMT 05:45 Kathmandu
			240: GMT 06:00 Ekaterinburg, Almaty,
			Astana, Dhaka, Sri Jayawardenepura
			260: GMT 06:30 Rangoon
			280: GMT 07:00 Bangkok, Hanoi,
			Novosibirsk, Jakarta
			320: GMT 08:00 Beijing, Chongqing,
			Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore,
			Taipei, Krasnoyarsk

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
		(get/set)	360: GMT 09:00 Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo, Seoul 380: GMT 09:30 Adelaide, Darwin 400: GMT 10:00 Brisbane, Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney, Guam 401: GMT 10:00 Vladivostok 440: GMT 11:00 Magadan, Solomon Is., New Caledonia, Vladivostok 480: GMT 12:00 481: GMT 12:00 Auckland, Wellington, Fiji, Marshall Is480: GMT 12:00 Eniwetok, Kwajalein 520: GMT 13:00 Nuku'Alofa * We replace this parameter with
			"system_tz" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b.
daylight_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable automaticdaylight saving time in time zone.
daylight_auto_begintim e	string[19]	6/7	Display the current daylight saving start time.
daylight_auto_endtime	string[19]	6/7	Display the current daylight saving end time.
daylight_timezones	,-360,-320,- 280,-240,- 241,-200,- 140,-121,- 40,0,40,41,80, 82,83,140,380, 480	6/7	List time zone index which support daylight saving time.  * The timezone list can't be modified for the version number (httpversion) equal or greater than 0316b, we recommend using "system_tz" for customized time settings instead.
updateinterval	0, 3600, 86400, 604800, 2592000	6/6	O to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.
utctime	<string></string>	6/7	Current UTC timestamp.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b.
tz	<posix tz<br="">string&gt;</posix>	6/6	POSIX timezone setting.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b.
restore	0, <positive< td=""><td>7/6</td><td>Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds.</value></td></positive<>	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds.</value>

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	integer>		
reset	0, <positive integer&gt;</positive 	7/6	Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value>
restoreexceptnet	0, <positive integer&gt;</positive 	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except (ipaddress, subnet, router, dns1, dns2, pppoe). This command can cooperate with other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When cooperating with others, the system parameters will be restored to the default value except for a union of the combined results.
restoreexceptdst	0, <positive integer&gt;</positive 	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except all daylight saving time settings.  This command can cooperate with other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When cooperating with others, the system parameters will be restored to default values except for a union of combined results.
restoreexceptlang	0, <positive integer&gt;</positive 	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except the custom language file the user has uploaded. This command can cooperate with other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When cooperating with others, the system parameters will be restored to the default value except for a union of the combined results.
restoreexceptvadp	0, <positive integer&gt;</positive 	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except the vadp parameters and VADP modules that stored in the system. This command can cooperate with other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When cooperating with others, the system parameters will be restored to the default value except for a union of the combined results.
restoreexceptfocusvalu e	0, <positive integer&gt;</positive 	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except zoom and focus value. This command can cooperate with other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When cooperating with others, the system

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			parameters will be restored to the default value except for a union of the combined results.  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_remotefocus" != 0.
restoreexceptlen	0, <positive integer&gt;</positive 	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except lens profile. This command can cooperate with other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When cooperating with others, the system parameters will be restored to the default value except for a union of the combined results.  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_lensconfiguration_support" != 0.
connection_timeout	<integer></integer>	6/6	Session connection timeout interval.  * Only available when  "capability_taics_support" = 1.

# 7.1.1 System.Info

Subgroup of **system**: **info** (The fields in this group are unchangeable.)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
modelname	string[40]	0/7	Internal model name of the server
extendedmodelname	string[40]	0/7	ODM specific model name of server (eg. DCS-5610). If it is not an ODM model, this field will be equal to "modelname"
serialnumber	<mac address=""></mac>	1/7	12 characters MAC address (without hyphens).
firmwareversion	string[40]	0/7	Firmware version, including model, company, and version number in the format: <model-brand-version></model-brand-version>
language_count	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of webpage languages available on the server.
language_i<0~(count- 1)>	string[16] language_i0: English language_i1: Deutsch language_i2:	0/7	Available language lists.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	Español	(800) 300)	
	language_i3 :		
	Français		
	language_i4 :		
	Italiano		
	language_i5 : ⊟		
	本語		
	language_i6 :		
	Português		
	language_i7 : 简		
	体中文		
	language_i8 : 繁		
	體中文		
customlanguage_max	0, <positive< td=""><td>0/6</td><td>Maximum number of custom languages</td></positive<>	0/6	Maximum number of custom languages
count	integer>		supported on the server.
customlanguage_coun	0, <positive< td=""><td>0/6</td><td>Number of custom languages which have</td></positive<>	0/6	Number of custom languages which have
t	integer>		been uploaded to the server.
customlanguage_i<0~	string	0/6	Custom language name.
(maxcount-1)>			

# 7.2Status

Group: status

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
di_i<0~(k-1)>	<boolean></boolean>	1/7	0 => Inactive, normal
<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>			1 => Active, triggered
			(capability_ndi > 0)
			k is determined by the below
			criterion:
			The following applies for
			capability_extension_di_num >= 0
			* if extension_connected=1, k=capability ndi
			* if extension_connected=0,
			k=capability_ndi+
			capability_extension_di_num
			Otherwise,
			* k=capability_ndi
do_i<0~(k-1)>	<boolean></boolean>	1/7	0 => Inactive, normal
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>			1 => Active, triggered
			(capability_ndo > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			k is determined by the below criterion:  The following applies for capability_extension_do_num >= 0  * if extension_connected=1, k=capability_ndo  * if extension_connected=0, k=capability_ndo+ capability_extension_do_num Otherwise,  * k=capability_ndo
onlinenum_rtsp	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Current number of RTSP connections.
onlinenum_httppush	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Current number of HTTP push server connections.
onlinenum_sip	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Current number of SIP connections.
eth_i0	<string></string>	1/7	Get network information from miitool.
vi_i<0~(capability_nvi-1)> <pre><pre><pre>coduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	<boolean></boolean>	1/7	Virtual input 0 => Inactive 1 => Active (capability_nvi > 0)

# 7.2.1 Status per Channel

Group: status\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
signal_detect	<boolean></boolean>	1/7	Indicates whether the video source is
			connected or not.
			* Only available when
			capability_videoin_type is 0 or 1.
signal_type	ntsc,pal	1/7	The actual modulation type.
			* Only available when
			capability_videoin_type is 0 or 1.
daynight	day, night	1/7	Indicate the current light status.

# 7.3 Digital Input Behavior Define

Group:  $di_i<0^{(k-1)}$  for k is the value of "capability\_ndi" (capability\_ndi > 0)

k is determined by the below criterion:

The following applies for capability\_extension\_di\_num >= 0

- \* if extension\_connected=1, k=capability ndi
- \* if extension\_connected=0, k=capability\_ndi+ capability\_extension\_di\_num

Otherwise,

\* k=capability ndi

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
normalstate	high, low	1/1	Indicates open circuit or closed circuit (inactive status)

# 7.4 Digital Output Behavior Define

Group:  $do_i<0^{(k-1)}$  for k is the value of "capability\_ndo" (capability\_ndo > 0)

k is determined by the below criterion:

The following applies for capability\_extension\_do\_num >= 0

- \* if extension connected=1, k=capability ndo
- \* if extension\_connected=0, k=capability\_ndo+ capability\_extension\_do\_num

Otherwise,

\* k=capability ndo

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
normalstate	open,	1/1	Indicate open circuit or closed circuit
	grounded		(inactive status)

## 7.5 Security

Group: security

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
privilege_do	view, operator,	1/6	Indicate which privileges and above
	admin		can control digital output
			(capability_ndo > 0)
privilege_camctrl	view, operator,	1/6	Indicate which privileges and above
	admin		can control PTZ
			(capability_ptzenabled > 0 or
			capability_eptz > 0 or
			capability_fisheye > 0)
user_i0_name	string[64]	6/7	User name of root
user_i<1~20>_name	string[64]	6/7	User name

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
user_i0_pass	password[64]	7/6	Root password
user_i<1~20>_pass	password[64]	7/6	User password
user_i0_privilege	view, operator, admin	6/7	Root privilege
user_i<1~20>_ privilege	view, operator, admin	6/6	User privilege

## 7.6 Network

Group: network

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
preprocess	<pre><positive integer=""></positive></pre>	(get/set) 6/6	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => HTTP service; Bit 1=> HTTPS service; Bit 2=> FTP service; Bit 3 => Two way audio and RTSP Streaming service;  To stop service before changing its port settings. It's recommended to set this parameter when change a service port to the port occupied by another service currently. Otherwise, the service may fail.  Stopped service will auto-start after changing port settings. Ex: Change HTTP port from 80 to 5556, and change RTP port for video from 5556 to 20480. Then, set preprocess=9 to stop both service first.  "/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi? network_preprocess=9&network_http_port=5556&
type	lan,	6/6	network_rtp_videoport=20480"  Network connection type.
Cype	pppoe	5,0	rection type.
resetip	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	1 => Get ipaddress, subnet, router,

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		(0.9,)	dns1, dns2 from DHCP server at next reboot.  0 => Use preset ipaddress, subnet, rounter, dns1, and dns2.
ipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	IP address of server.
subnet	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Subnet mask.
router	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Default gateway.
dns1	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Primary DNS server.
dns2	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Secondary DNS server.
wins1	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Primary WINS server.
wins2	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Secondary WINS server.

### 7.6.1 802.1x

Subgroup of **network**: **ieee8021x** (capability\_protocol\_ieee8021x > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable IEEE 802.1x
eapmethod	eap-peap, eap-tls	6/6	Selected EAP method
identity_peap	string[64]	6/6	PEAP identity
identity_tls	string[64]	6/6	TLS identity
password	string[200]	7/6	Password for TLS
privatekeypassword	string[200]	7/6	Password for PEAP
ca_exist	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	CA installed flag
ca_time	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>CA installed time. Represented in</td></positive<>	6/7	CA installed time. Represented in
	integer>		EPOCH
ca_size	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>CA file size (in bytes)</td></positive<>	6/7	CA file size (in bytes)
	integer>		
certificate_exist	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Certificate installed flag (for TLS)
certificate_time	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Certificate installed time. Represented</td></positive<>	6/7	Certificate installed time. Represented
	integer>		in EPOCH
certificate_size	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Certificate file size (in bytes)</td></positive<>	6/7	Certificate file size (in bytes)
	integer>		
privatekey_exist	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Private key installed flag (for TLS)
privatekey_time	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Private key installed time. Represented</td></positive<>	6/7	Private key installed time. Represented
	integer>		in EPOCH
privatekey_size	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Private key file size (in bytes)</td></positive<>	6/7	Private key file size (in bytes)
	integer>		

# 7.6.2 QOS

Subgroup of **network: qos\_cos** (capability\_protocol\_qos\_cos > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable CoS (IEEE 802.1p)
vlanid	1~4095	6/6	VLAN ID
video	0~7	6/6	Video channel for CoS
audio	0~7	6/6	Audio channel for CoS
<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>			(capability_naudioin > 0)
eventalarm	0~7	6/6	Event/alarm channel for CoS
management	0~7	6/6	Management channel for CoS
eventtunnel	0~7	6/6	Event/Control channel for CoS

#### Subgroup of **network**: **qos\_dscp** (capability\_protocol\_qos\_dscp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable DSCP
video	0~63	6/6	Video channel for DSCP
audio	0~63	6/6	Audio channel for DSCP
			(capability_naudioin > 0)
eventalarm	0~63	6/6	Event/alarm channel for DSCP
management	0~63	6/6	Management channel for DSCP
eventtunnel	0~63	6/6	Event/Control channel for DSCP

#### 7.6.3 IPV6

### Subgroup of **network**: **ipv6** (capability\_protocol\_ipv6 > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
INAIVIE	VALUE		DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable IPv6.
addonipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	IPv6 IP address.
addonprefixlen	0~128	6/6	IPv6 prefix length.
addonrouter	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	IPv6 router address.
addondns	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	IPv6 DNS address.
allowoptional	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Allow manually setup of IP address
			setting.

#### 7.6.4 FTP

#### Subgroup of network: ftp

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	21, 1025~65535	6/6	Local ftp server port.
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable ftp.

#### 7.6.5 HTTP

Subgroup of network: http

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	80, 1025 ~ 65535	1/6	HTTP port.
alternateport	1025~65535	6/6	Alternate HTTP port.
authmode	basic, digest	1/6	HTTP authentication mode.
s<0~(capability_nmed iastream*capability_n videoin)- 1)>_accessname <pre></pre>	string[32]	1/6	Http server push access name for stream N, N=  1~(capability_nmediastream*capability_nvideoin)-1).  (capability_protocol_spush_mjpeg =1 and capability_nmediastream > 0)  The value are shown as video1s1.mjpg = c0_s0_accessname, (channel1stream1)  video1s2.mjpg = c0_s1_accessname, (channel1stream2)  video1s3.mjpg = c0_s2_accessname, (channel1stream3)  video1s4.mjpg = c0_s3_accessname, (channel1stream4)  etc.  * We replace this parameter with  "network_http_c<0~(capability_nvideoin -1)>_s<0~(capability_nmediastream-1)>_accessname  "when the version number (bttpversion)
			" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311c.

# 7.6.6 HTTP per Channel

Subgroup of **network**: **http\_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
s<0~(capability_nmedia	string[32]	1/6	Http server push access name for
stream-1)>_accessname			channel N and stream M, N= 1~
<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>			capability_nvideoin, M= 1~
			capability_nmediastream.
			(capability_protocol_spush_mjpeg =1
			and capability_nmediastream > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			The value are shown as video1s1.mjpg = c0_s0_accessname, (channel1stream1) video1s2.mjpg = c0_s1_accessname, (channel1stream2) video2s1.mjpg = c1_s0_accessname, (channel2stream1) video2s2.mjpg = c1_s1_accessname, (channel2stream2) etc.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311c.

### **7.6.7 HTTS Port**

Subgroup of **network**: **https** (capability\_protocol\_https > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	443, 1025 ~ 65535	1/6	HTTPS port.

### 7.6.8 RTSP

Subgroup of **network**: **rtsp** (capability\_protocol\_rtsp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	554, 1025 ~ 65535	1/6	RTSP port. (capability_protocol_rtsp=1)
authmode	disable, basic, digest	1/6	RTSP authentication mode. (capability_protocol_rtsp=1)
s<0~(capability_nmed iastream*capability_n videoin)- 1)>_accessname <pre><pre>oduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	string[32]	1/6	RTSP access name for channel and stream.  (capability_protocol_spush_mjpeg =1 and capability_nmediastream > 0)  The value are shown as live1s1.sdp = s0_accessname, (channel1stream1) live1s2.sdp = s1_accessname, (channel1stream2) live1s3.sdp = s2_accessname, (channel1stream3)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		(8-44)	live1s4.sdp = s3_accessname, (channel1stream4) etc.  * Values start with prefix "cgi-bin" are prohibited. For example, "c, cg, cgi, cgi-, cgi-b, cgi-bi, cgi-bin" are not allowed.  * We modify the value of RTSP access name after version number(httpversion) is 0311c
c<0~(capability_nvide oin)- 1>_s<0~(capability_n mediastream)- 1)>_accessname <product dependent=""></product>	string[32]	1/6	RTSP access name for channel N stream M, N= 1~ capability_nvideoin, M = 1~capability_nmediastream. The value are shown as live1s1.sdp = c0_s0_accessname, (channel1stream1) live1s2.sdp = c0_s1_accessname, (channel1stream2) live1s3.sdp = c0_s2_accessname, (channel1stream3) live1s4.sdp = c0_s3_accessname, (channel1stream4) etc.  * Values start with prefix "cgi-bin" are prohibited. For example, "c, cg, cgi, cgi-, cgi-b, cgi-bi, cgi-bin" are not allowed.  * We modify the value of RTSP access name after version number(httpversion) is 0311c
pimssm_enable	<boolean></boolean>	7/6	To enable the feature of Protocol Independent Multicast - Source Specific Multicast.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0313a.

### 7.6.9 RTSP Multicast

Subgroup of network: rtsp\_s<0~(n-1)>\_multicast

n denotes the value of "capability\_nmediastream \* capability\_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
alwaysmulticast	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable always multicast.
ipaddress	<ip address&gt;</ip 	4/4	Multicast video IP address.  * We replace "network_rtsp_s<0~(n- 1)>_multicast_ipaddress" with " network_rtsp_s<0~(n- 1)>_multicast_videoipaddress".  * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since [httpversion] > 0304a
videoipaddress	<ip address&gt;</ip 	4/4	Multicast video IP address.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a.
audioipaddress <pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	<ip address&gt;</ip 	4/4	Multicast audio IP address.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a.  * Only available when capability_naudioin > 0
metadataipaddres s	<ip address&gt;</ip 	4/4	Multicast metadata IP address.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a.
videoport	1025 ~ 65535	4/4	Multicast video port.
audioport <product dependent&gt;</product 	1025 ~ 65535	4/4	Multicast audio port.  * Only available when capability_naudioin > 0
metadataport	1026~6553 4	4/4	Multicast metadata port.
ttl	1 ~ 255	4/4	Multicasttime to live value.

### 7.6.10 SIP Port

Subgroup of **network**: **sip** (capability\_protocol\_sip> 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	1025 ~ 65535	1/6	SIP port.

### 7.6.11 RTP Port

Subgroup of **network**: **rtp** 

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
videoport	1025 ~ 65535	6/6	Video channel port for RTP.
audioport	1025 ~ 65535	6/6	Audio channel port for RTP.
metadataport	1025 ~ 65535	6/6	Metadata channel port for RTP.

### 7.6.12 PPPoE

Subgroup of **network**: **pppoe** (capability\_protocol\_pppoe > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
user	string[128]	6/6	PPPoE account user name.
pass	password[64]	7/6	PPPoE account password.

## 7.6.13 Bonjour

Subgroup of network: service\_bonjour

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable bonjour service feature.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
servicename	<string></string>	6/6	A friendly name for bonjour service.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.

#### 7.6.14 SFTP server

\* Only available when bit 1 of "capability\_protocol\_ftp\_server" is 1.

Subgroup of network: sftp

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
port	22,	6/6	Local sftp server port.
	1025~65535		
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable sftp.

## 7.7IP Filter

Group: ipfilter

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable access list filtering.
admin_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable administrator IP address.
admin_ip	string[43]	6/6	Administrator IP address.
maxconnection	1~ "capability_protoc ol_maxconnection"	6/6	Maximum number of (s).
type	0, 1	6/6	Ipfilter policy: 0 => allow 1 => deny
ipv4list_i<0~9>	Single address: <ip address&gt; Network address: <ip <br="" address="">network mask&gt; Range address:<start ip<br="">address - end ip address&gt;</start></ip></ip 	6/6	IPv4 address list.
ipv6list_i<0~9>	string[43]	6/6	IPv6 address list.

# 7.8 Video Input

#### <Not Recommended to use>

Group: videoin

\* We do not support this parameter when "capability\_nvideoin > 1".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cmosfreq	50, 60	4/4	CMOS frequency.  * Only available when capability_videoin_type is 2.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
whitebalance <product dependent=""></product>	auto, panorama, manual, rbgain, widerange, outdoor, indoor, sodiumauto,	4/4	Modes of white balance.  "auto": Auto white balance  "panorama": indicates that camera would try to balance the white balance effect of every sensor.  "rbgain": Use rgain and bgain to set white balance manually.  "manual": 2 cases:

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
	etc  (Available values are listed in "capability_image_ c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode")	(get/set)	a. if "rbgain" is not supported, this means keep current white balance status. b. if "rbgain" is supported, "rgain" and "bgain" are updated to the current values which is got from white balance module. Then, act as rbgain mode  "widerange": Auto Tracing White balance (2000K to 10000K).  "outdoor": auto white balance mode specifically for outdoor.  "indoor": auto white balance mode specifically for indoor.  "sodiumauto": sodium vapor lamps.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_wbmode" !="-"  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion)
exposurelevel	0~12	4/4	is equal or greater than 0400a.  Exposure level  "0,12": This range takes the concept from DC's exposure tuning options.  The definition is:  0: EV -2.0  1: EV -1.7  2: EV -1.3  3: EV -1.0  4: EV -0.7  5: EV -0.3  6: EV 0  7: EV +0.3  8: EV +0.7  9: EV +1.0  10: EV +1.3  11: EV +1.7  12: EV +2.0  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode" !=0  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			* This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
irismode	fixed, indoor, outdoor <product independent=""></product>	4/4	Control DC-Iris mode.  "outdoor": Auto-setting DC-Iris to get best quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect in indoor environment.  "indoor": Avoid rolling and flicker effect first.  "fixed": Open the iris to maximum.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_iristype"=dciris  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
enableblc <not support<br="">anymore&gt;</not>	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable backlight compensation.  * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.  * It's recommanded to use "exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode" to switch on/off BLC.
color	0, 1	4/4	0 =>monochrome 1 => color * Only available when " capability_videoin_c<0~(n- 1)>_color_support" is 1. * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
flip	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Flip the image.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
mirror	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Mirror the image.  * We do not support this parameter

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	when "capability_nvideoin > 1".
			* This parameter will not be used
			after the version number (httpversion)
			is equal or greater than 0400a.
rotate	0,90,180,270	1/4	The rotation angle of image.
		ŕ	Support only in Rotation mode.
			* Only available when "
			capability_videoin_c<0~(n-
			1)>_rotation"=1
			* We do not support this parameter
			when "capability_nvideoin > 1".
			* This parameter will not be used
			after the version number (httpversion)
	0	4/7	is equal or greater than 0400a.
ptzstatus	0, <positive< td=""><td>1/7</td><td>A 32-bit integer, each bit can be set</td></positive<>	1/7	A 32-bit integer, each bit can be set
<not support<="" td=""><td>integer&gt;</td><td></td><td>separately as follows:</td></not>	integer>		separately as follows:
anymore>			Bit 0 => Support camera control function; 0(not support), 1(support)
			Bit 1 => <b>Built-in</b> or <b>external</b> camera; 0
			(external), 1(built-in)
			Bit 2 => Support <b>pan</b> operation; 0(not
			support), 1(support)
			Bit 3 => Support <b>tilt</b> operation; 0(not
			support), 1(support)
			Bit 4 => Support <b>zoom</b> operation;
			O(not support), 1(support)
			Bit 5 => Support <b>focus</b> operation;
			O(not support), 1(support)(SD/PZ/IZ
			series only)
			* Not support this parameter
			anymore when the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than
tovt	ctring[64]	1/4	0309a.
text	string[64]	1/4	* We do not support this parameter
			when "capability nvideoin > 1".
			* This parameter will not be used
			after the version number (httpversion)
			is equal or greater than 0400a.
imprinttimestamp	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Overlay time stamp on video.
			* We do not support this parameter
			when "capability_nvideoin > 1".
			* This parameter will not be used
			after the version number (httpversion)
			is equal or greater than 0400a.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
minexposure <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc.  * Available value is listed in "capability_image_ c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_minr ange"	(get/set) 4/4	Minimum exposure time  1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s  5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s  1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s  5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s  etc.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_minrange" != "-"  * Only valid when  "piris_mode"=manual or  "irismode"=fixed  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is  "twovalues".  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
maxexposure <pre><pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc.  * Available value is listed in "capability_image_ c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_max range"	4/4	Maximum exposure time  1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s  5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s  1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s  5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s  etc.  * This parameter may also restrict image frame rate from sensor due to sensor generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes 1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5 frame/s.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_maxrange" != "-"  * Only valid when  "piris_mode"=manual or  "irismode"=fixed  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is  "twovalues".  * We do not support this parameter

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
			when "capability_nvideoin > 1".
			* This parameter will not be used
			after the version number (httpversion)
			is equal or greater than 0400a.
enablepreview	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Usage for UI of exposure settings.
			Preview settings of video profile.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_exposure_mode" !=0
			* We do not support this parameter
			when "capability_nvideoin > 1".
			* This parameter will not be used
			after the version number (httpversion)
			is equal or greater than 0400a.

## 7.8.1 Video Input Setting per Channel

Group: videoin\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products, and m is stream number n denotes the value of "capability nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability nmediastream"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cmosfreq	50, 60	4/4	CMOS frequency.  * Only available when " capability_videoin_type " is 2
mode	0 ~  "capability_videoin_c<0~( n-1)>_nmode"-1	4/4	Indicate the video mode on use.
whitebalance <pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	auto, panorama, manual, rbgain, widerange, outdoor, indoor, sodiumauto, etc  (Available values are listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_wbmode")	4/4	Modes of white balance.  "auto": Auto white balance  "panorama": indicates that camera would try to balance the white balance effect of every sensor.  "rbgain": Use rgain and bgain to set white balance manually.  "manual": 2 cases: a. if "rbgain" is not supported, this means keep current white balance status. b. if "rbgain" is supported, "rgain" and "bgain" are updated to the current values which is got from white balance module. Then, act as rbgain mode  "widerange": Auto Tracing White

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		804304	balance (2000K to 10000K).  "outdoor": auto white balance mode specifically for outdoor.  "indoor": auto white balance mode specifically for indoor.  "sodiumauto": sodium vapor lamps.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode" !="-"
rgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set rgain value of gain control setting.  0: Weak <-> 100: Strong  * Only available when "rbgain" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode".  * Only valid when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance" != auto  * Normalized range.
bgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set bgain value of gain control setting.  0: Weak <-> 100: Strong  * Only available when "rbgain" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode".  * Only valid when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance" != auto  * Normalized range.
exposurelevel	0~12	4/4	Exposure level "0,12": This range takes the concept from DC's exposure tuning options. The definition is: 0: EV -2.0 1: EV -1.7 2: EV -1.3 3: EV -1.0 4: EV -0.7 5: EV -0.3 6: EV 0 7: EV +0.3 8: EV +0.7 9: EV +1.0 10: EV +1.3 11: EV +1.7 12: EV +2.0 * Only available when

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		Bedreed	"capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_mode" !=0
exposuremode <product dependent=""></product>	auto, shutterpriority, irispriority, qualitypriority, manual, etc  (Available options are list in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_modetype")	4/4	Select exposure mode.  "auto": Automatically adjust the Iris, Gain and Shutter Speed to fit the exposure level.  "shutterpriority": Manually adjust with variable Shutter Speed, and keep adjusting Iris, Gain automatically.  "irispriority": Manually adjust with variable Iris, and keep adjusting Gain and Shutter speed automatically.  "qualitypriority": Automatically adjust the Iris, Gain and Shutter Speed by VIVOTEK quality algorithm.  "manual": Manually adjust with variable Shutter, Iris and Gain.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)> exposure mode" !=0
irismode	fixed, indoor, outdoor <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	4/4	Control DC-Iris mode.  "outdoor": Auto-setting DC-Iris to get best quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect in indoor environment.  "indoor": Avoid rolling and flicker effect first.  "fixed": Open the iris to maximum.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=dciris
piris_mode <pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>	manual, indoor, outdoor,-	1/4	Control P-Iris mode.  "outdoor": Auto-setting P-Iris to get best quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect in indoor environment.  "indoor": Avoid rolling and flicker effect first.  "manual": Manual set P-Iris by "piris_position".  "-": not support. (only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		getjoetj	1)>_sensortype" is "smartsensor")  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_iristype"=piris
piris_position <pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>	1~100	1/4	Manual set P-Iris.  1: Open <-> 100: Close  * Only valid when  "piris_mode"=manual or  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_sensortype" is "smartsensor"  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_iristype"=piris
enableblc <not support<br="">anymore&gt;</not>	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable backlight compensation  * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.  * It's recommanded to use "exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode" to switch on/off BLC.
maxgain	0~100	4/4	Maximum gain value.  0: Low <-> 100: High  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_agc_maxgain" != "-"  * Only valid when  "piris_mode"=manual or  "irismode"=fixed  * Normalized range.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is  "twovalues".
mingain	0~100	4/4	Minimum gain value.  0: Low <-> 100: High  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_agc_mingain" != "-"  * Only valid when  "piris_mode"=manual or  "irismode"=fixed  * Normalized range.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY(	DESCRIPTION
		get/set)	
			1)>_exposure_rangetype" is
			"twovalues".
gainvalue	0~100	4/4	Gain value.
			0: Low <-> 100: High
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_agc_maxgain" != "-" and
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_exposure_rangetype" is
			"onevalue".
			* Normalized range.
			* We support this parameter when
			the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
color	0, 1	4/4	0 =>monochrome
COIOI	0, 1	4/4	1 => color
			* Only available when "
			capability videoin c<0~(n-
			1)>_color_support" is 1.
flip	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Flip the image.
mirror	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Mirror the image.
rotate	0,90,180,270	1/4	The rotation angle of image.
		,	Support only in Rotation mode
			(capability videoin c<0~(n-
			1)>_rotation=1)
ptzstatus	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	1/7	A 32-bit integer, each bit can be set
<not support<="" td=""><td></td><td></td><td>separately as follows:</td></not>			separately as follows:
anymore>			Bit 0 => Support camera control
			function; 0(not support), 1(support)
			Bit 1 => <b>Built-in</b> or <b>external</b> camera; 0
			(external), 1(built-in)
			Bit 2 => Support <b>pan</b> operation; 0(not
			support), 1(support)
			Bit 3 => Support <b>tilt</b> operation; 0(not
			support), 1(support)
			Bit 4 => Support <b>zoom</b> operation;
			O(not support), 1(support)
			Bit 5 => Support <b>focus</b> operation;
			O(not support), 1(support)(SD/PZ/IZ
			series only)
			* Not support this parameter
			anymore when the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than
tovt	string[C4]	1/4	0309a.
text	string[64]	1/4	Enclose caption.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
imprinttimesta mp	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Overlay time stamp on video.
textonvideo_p osition	top, bottom	4/4	Text on video string position
textonvideo_si ze	20~40	4/4	Text on video font size
textonvideo_fo ntpath	/usr/share/font/Default.ttf ,/mnt/flash2/upload.ttf	4/4	Choose camera default font file (/usr/share/font/Default.ttf) or user uploaded font file(/mnt/flash2/upload.ttf).
textonvideo_u ploadfilename	Depends on the font file name uploaded by user	1/7	Show the uploaded font file name.
minexposure <pre><pre><pre>oproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc.  * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_minrange"	4/4	Minimum exposure time  1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s  5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s  1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s  5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s  etc.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_minrange" != "-"  * Only valid when  "piris_mode"=manual or  "irismode"=fixed  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is  "twovalues".
maxexposure <pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc. * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_maxrange"	4/4	Maximum exposure time  1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s  5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s  1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s  5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s  etc.  * This parameter may also restrict image frame rate from sensor due to sensor generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes 1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5 frame/s.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange" != "-"  * Only valid when

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY(	DESCRIPTION
		get/set)	"piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
shuttervalue <product dependent=""></product>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc.  * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange"	4/4	Exposure time  1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s  5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s  1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s  5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s  etc.  * This parameter may also restrict image frame rate from sensor due to sensor generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes 1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5 frame/s.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange" != "-" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "onevalue".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
enablepreview	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Usage for UI of exposure settings.  Preview settings of video profile.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_mode" !=0
meteringmode	auto, blc, hlc * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_meteringm ode"	4/4	"auto": The algorithm chooses the best metering strategy.  "blc": This metering method increases the weight of dark area.  "hlc": The metering method can detect strong light and make affected area clear.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311a.
crop_position	<coordinate></coordinate>	1/7	Crop left-top corner coordinate.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	(x,y)		
crop_size	<window size=""> (WxH)</window>	1/7	Crop width and height. (width must be 16x or 32x and height must be 8x)
zoomratiodispl ay	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Indicates multiple of zoom in is "on- screen display" or not.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
bracketing_lev el	1~100	4/4	<ul> <li>The total available lists         (capability_image_c&lt;0~(n-         1)&gt;_exposure_bracketing_range)         will be normalized to 1~100         scale.</li> <li>For example, the total available         list is 7. (2x,3x,4x,5x,6x,7x,8x)</li> <li>1~14 that correspond with 2x.</li> <li>15~30 that correspond with 3x.</li> <li>*Only available when         "capability_image_c&lt;0~(n-         1)&gt;_exposure_bracketing_mode"=1.</li> <li>* We support this parameter when         the version number (httpversion) is         equal or greater than 0310a.</li> </ul>
s<0~(m- 1)>_enableept z <not support<br="">anymore&gt;</not>	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Indicate whether stream supprts eptz or not
s<0~(m- 1)>_codectype	Listed at "capability_videoin_codec " Possible values are: mjpeg, h264,h265 <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	1/4	Codec type for this stream
s<0~(m- 1)>_resolution	Available options are list in "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_resolution".  Besides, available options is referred to "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_maxresolution" and "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_minresolution"	1/4	Video resolution in pixels.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
s<0~(m- 1)>_smartfps_ enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable "Smart fps" function.  * Only available when  "capability_videoin_c<0~(n- 1)>_smartfps_support" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309a.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_dint raperiod_enab le	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable "Dynamic intra frame period".  * Only available when  "capability_videoin_c<0~(n- 1)>_dintraperiod_support" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301c.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_intr aperiod	250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000	4/4	The time interval between two I- frames (Intra coded picture). The unit is millisecond (ms).
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_rate controlmode	cbr, vbr	4/4	<ul><li>cbr: Constant bit rate mode.</li><li>vbr: Fixed quality mode, all frames are encoded in the same quality.</li></ul>
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_qua nt	1~5, 99, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level: 1: Medium 2: Standard 3: Good 4: Detailed 5: Excellent 100: Use the quality level in "qpercent" 99: Use the quality level in "qvalue" * Only valid when "h264_ratecontrolmode"= vbr.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_qval ue	0~51	4/4	Manual video quality level input. The Q value which is used by encoded library directly.  * Only valid when  "h264_ratecontrolmode"= vbr and s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 99.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_qpe rcent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range.  1: Worst quality  100: Best quality  * Only valid when  "h264_ratecontrolmode"= vbr and "quant"= 100.
s<0~(m-	20000~"capability_videoin	4/4	The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
1)>_h264_max vbrbitrate	_c<0~(n- 1)>_h264_maxbitrate"		quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate. * Only valid when "h264_ratecontrolmode"= vbr
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_cbr_ quant	1~5, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level: 1: Medium 2: Standard 3: Good 4: Detailed 5: Excellent 100: Use the quality level in "cbr_qpercent" * Only available when "h264_ratecontrolmode"= cbr.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_cbr_ qpercent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range.  1: Worst quality  100: Best quality  * Only valid when  "h264_ratecontrolmode"= cbr and  "quant"= 100.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_bitr ate	20000~"capability_videoin _c<0~(n- 1)>_h264_maxbitrate"	4/4	The target bit rate in constant bit rate mode.  * Only valid when  "h264 ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_prio ritypolicy	framerate,imagequality	4/4	Set prioritypolicy * Only valid when "h264_ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_max frame	1~"capability_videoin_c<0 ~(n- 1)>_h264_maxframerate"	1/4	The maximum frame rates of a H264 stream at different resolutions("capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_resolution") are recorded in "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h264_maxframerate"
s<0~(m- 1)>_h264_prof ile	0~2 * Available values can also be <string> listed in "capability_videoin_c<n>_ h264_profile"</n></string>	1/4	Indicate H264 profiles  0: baseline  1: main  2: high  * It's recommended to use available values from  "capability_videoin_c <n>_h264_profil e".  Enable "Smart Q" function.</n>
s<0~(m-	<pre><pre><pre>coolean&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	4/4	Enable Smart Q Tunction.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
1)>_h264_sma rtq_enable			* Only available when "capability_videoin_c<0~(n- 1)>_smartq_support" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309a.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_dint raperiod_enab le	             	4/4	Enable "Dynamic intra frame period".  * Only available when  "capability_videoin_c<0~(n- 1)>_dintraperiod_support" is 1 and h265 is listed in  "capability_videoin_codec".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301c.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_intr aperiod	250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000	4/4	The time interval between two I-frames (Intra coded picture). The unit is millisecond (ms). * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_rate controlmode	cbr, vbr	4/4	cbr: Constant bit rate mode. vbr: Fixed quality mode, all frames are encoded in the same quality. * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_qua nt	1~5, 99, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level:  1: Medium  2: Standard  3: Good  4: Detailed  5: Excellent  100: Use the quality level in "qpercent"  99: Use the quality level in "qvalue"  * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec" .  * Only valid when "h265_ratecontrolmode"= vbr
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_qval ue	0~51	4/4	Manual video quality level input. The Q value which is used by encoded library directly.  * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".  * Only valid when "h265_ratecontrolmode"= vbr and

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		, ,	s<0~(m-1)>_h265_quant = 99.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_qpe rcent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range.  1: Worst quality  100: Best quality  * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".  * Only valid when  "h265_ratecontrolmode"= vbr and "quant"= 100.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_max vbrbitrate	20000~"capability_videoin _c<0~(n- 1)>_h265_maxbitrate"	4/4	The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate. * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec". * Only valid when "h265_ratecontrolmode"= vbr
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_cbr_ quant	1~5, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level:  1: Medium 2: Standard 3: Good 4: Detailed 5: Excellent 100: Use the quality level in "cbr_qpercent"  * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec" and "h265_ratecontrolmode"= cbr.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_cbr_ qpercent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range.  1: Worst quality  100: Best quality  * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".  * Only valid when  "h265_ratecontrolmode"= cbr and "quant"= 100.
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_bitr ate	20000~"capability_videoin _c<0~(n- 1)>_h265_maxbitrate"	4/4	The target bit rate in constant bit rate mode.  * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		0 , ,	* Only valid when
			"h265_ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_prio ritypolicy	framerate,imagequality	4/4	Set prioritypolicy  * Only available when h265 is listed in  "capability_videoin_codec".  * Only valid when  "h265_ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_max frame	1~"capability_videoin_c<0 ~(n- 1)>_h265_maxframerate"	1/4	The maximum frame rates of a H265 stream at different resolutions("capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_resolution") are recorded in "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h265_maxframerate"  * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_prof ile	Available values are listed in " capability_videoin_c<0~(n -1)>_h265_profile"	1/4	Indicate H265 profiles * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
s<0~(m- 1)>_h265_sma rtq_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable "Smart Q" function.  * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".  * Only available when  "capability_videoin_c<0~(n- 1)>_smartq_support" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309a.
s<0~(m- 1)>_mjpeg_rat econtrolmode	cbr, vbr	4/4	cbr: Constant bit rate mode. vbr: Fixed quality mode, all frames are encoded in the same quality.
s<0~(m- 1)>_mjpeg_qu ant	1~5, 99, 100	4/4	* Only valid when "mjpeg_ratecontrolmode"= vbr. Set the pre-defined quality level: 1: Medium 2: Standard 3: Good 4: Detailed 5: Excellent 100: Use the quality level in "qpercent" 99: Use the quality level in "qvalue"
s<0~(m- 1)>_mjpeg_qv	10~200 (Only valid when	4/4	Manual video quality level input. The Q value which is used by encoded

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
alue	"capability_api_httpversio n" format is XXXXX_1 or XXXXX_3 or XXXXX_4 ex: 0301a_1 or 0301a_3 or 0301a_4) or 1~99 (Only valid when "capability_api_httpversio n" format is XXXXX_2, ex: 0301a_2) <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre>		library directly.  * Only valid when  "mjpeg_ratecontrolmode"= vbr and s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant = 99
s<0~(m- 1)>_mjpeg_qp ercent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range.  1: Worst quality  100: Best quality  * Only valid when  "mjpeg_ratecontrolmode"= vbr and s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant = 100.
s<0~(m- 1)>_mjpeg_ma xvbrbitrate	20000~"capability_videoin _c<0~(n- 1)>_mjpeg_maxbitrate"	4/4	The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate. * Only valid when "mjpeg_ratecontrolmode"= vbr
s<0~(m- 1)>_mjpeg_cbr _quant	1~5, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level:  1: Medium  2: Standard  3: Good  4: Detailed  5: Excellent  100: Use the quality level in  "cbr_qpercent"  * Only valid when  "mjpeg_ratecontrolmode"= cbr.
s<0~(m- 1)>_mjpeg_cbr _qpercent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range.  1: Worst quality  100: Best quality  * Only valid when  "mjpeg_ratecontrolmode"= cbr and  "quant"= 100.
s<0~(m-	20000~"capability_videoin	4/4	The target bit rate in constant bit rate

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
1)>_mjpeg_bit rate	_c<0~(n- 1)>_mjpeg_maxbitrate"		mode. * Only valid when "mjpeg_ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m- 1)>_mjpeg_pri oritypolicy	framerate,imagequality	4/4	Set prioritypolicy * Only valid when "mjpeg_ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m- 1)>_mjpeg_ma xframe	1~"capability_videoin_c<0 ~(n- 1)>_mjpeg_maxframerate "	1/4	The maximum frame rates of a mjpeg stream at different resolutions("capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_resolution") are recorded in "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_mjpeg_maxframerate"
s<0~(m- 1)>_ratiocorre ct	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Change resolution to fit 4:3 ratio. For PAL: D1/4CIF(720/704x576) -> (768x576) CIF(352x288)->(384x288) For NTSC: D1/4CIF(720/704x480) -> (640x480) CIF(352x240)->(320x240) * Only available when capability_videoin_type is 0 or 1.
wdrpro_mode <pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>	0, 1, 2	4/4	0: Disable WDR Pro.  1: Enable WDR Pro.  * Only valid when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_wdrpro_mode" = 1  2: Enable WDR Pro II.  * Only valid when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_wdrpro_mode" = 2
wdrpro_streng th <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	1~100	4/4	The strength of WDR Pro. The bigger value means the stronger strength of WDR Pro. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_wdrpro_strength" is 1
wdrc_mode <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable WDR enhanced.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_wdrc_mode" is 1
wdrc_strength <pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>	1~100	4/4	The strength of WDR enhanced. The bigger value means the stronger strength of WDR enhanced. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		804,004	1)> wdrc mode" is 1
aespeed_mod e <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Turning AE converge speed on or off.  0: off  1: on  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)> aespeed" is 1
aespeed_spee dlevel <product dependent&gt;</product 	1~100	4/4	The speed level of AE converge speed.  1~20: level 1  21~40: level 2  41~60: level 3  61~80: level 4  81~100: level 5  Level 1~4(low ~ high)  The higher speed level meas shorter  AE converged time during AE  executing.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_aespeed" is 1
aespeed_sensi tivity <product dependent=""></product>	1~100	4/4	The sensitivity of AE converge speed.  1~20: level 1  21~40: level 2  41~60: level 3  61~80: level 4  81~100: level 5  Level 1~4(low ~ high)  The higher sensitivity level meas that it is easy to be trigger while scene changed.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_aespeed" is 1 and  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_aespeedsupportsensitivity" is 1.
flickerless <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Turn on(1) or turn off(0) the flickerless mode  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)> flickerless" is 1.
mounttype	ceiling, wall, floor	1/6	Hardware installation.  * Only available when  "capability_videoin_c<0~(n- 1)>_mounttype" != "-".
enablewaterm	0, 1	1/6	0: Not to add watermarks on images

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY(	DESCRIPTION
		get/set)	
ark			1: Add watermarks on images
<pre><pre><pre>oduct</pre></pre></pre>			* Only available when
dependent>			"capability_fisheye" > 0
s<0~(m-	'10, 1P, 2P, 1R, 4R' for	1/4	Local dewarp mode.
2)>_fisheyede	ceiling/floor mount		"10" is original mode (disable).
warpmode	'10, 1P, 1R, 4R' for wall		Supported dewarp mode is different
<pre><pre><pre>oduct</pre></pre></pre>	mount		by mount type.
dependent>	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>		* Only available when
	* Available value is listed		"capability_fisheyelocaldewarp_c<0~(
	in		capability_nvideoin)-1>" > 0
	"capability_videoin_c<0~(		
	n-		
	1)>_localdewarp_typeceili		
	ngmount" and		
	"capability_videoin_c<0~(		
	n-		
	1)>_localdewarp_typewall		
	mount"		

Group: videoin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_s<0~(m-1)>\_h264\_smartstream2 (capability\_smartstream\_support=1 and capability\_smartstream\_version>=2.0)

Group: videoin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_s<0~(m-1)>\_h265\_smartstream2 (capability\_smartstream\_support=1, capability\_smartstream\_version>=2.0 and h265 is listed in "capability\_videoin\_codec")

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin",m denotes the value of "capability\_nmediastream"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or Disable smart codec
			function
mode	autotracking,manual,hybri	4/4	Set Smart stream mode
	d		"autotracking": only available when
			"capability_smartstream_mode_autot
			racking" is 1.
			"manual": only available when
			"capability_smartstream_mode_man
			ual" is 1.
			"hybrid": only available when
			"capability_smartstream_mode_hybri
			d" is 1.
qualitypriority	-5,-4,-3,-2,-1,1,2,3,4,5	4/4	The differential value of Q between
			the regions of interest (ROI) and the
			areas of non-interest (non-ROI) of the
			display image.
			If the value is a positive number, the

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		(3-7,7-5)	video quality of ROI is better than the non-ROI areas. The level is from 1 to 5. Level 5 is the maximum level of the quality difference between the ROI and non-ROI areas. If the value is a negative number, the video quality of non-ROI areas is better than the ROI. The level is from - 1 to -5. Level -5 is the maximum level of the quality difference between the ROI and non-ROI areas.

Group: videoin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_s<0~(m-1)>\_h264\_smartstream2\_win\_i<0~(k-1)> (capability\_smartstream\_support=1, capability\_smartstream\_version>=2.0 and

Group: videoin  $c<0^{(n-1)} > s<0^{(m-1)} > h265$  smartstream2 win  $i<0^{(k-1)} >$ 

capability\_smartstream\_mode\_manual = 1)

(capability\_smartstream\_support=1, capability\_smartstream\_version>=2.0 and h265 is listed in "capability videoin codec" and capability smartstream mode manual = 1)

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin",m denotes the value of "capability\_nmediastream",k denotes the value of "capability\_smartstream\_nwindow\_manual".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
home	0~320,0~240	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.
size	0~320x0~240	4/4	Width and height of the window

#### 7.8.1.1 Alternative Video Input Profiles per Channel

In addition to the primary setting of video input, there can be alternative profile video input setting for each channel which might be for different scene of light (daytime or nighttime).

Group:  $videoin_c<0^{(n-1)}_profile_i<0^{(m-1)}$  for n channel products and m profile n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin" and m denotes the value of

"capability\_nvideoinprofile" (capability\_nvideoinprofile> 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
policy	night, schedule <product dependent=""></product>	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to.  * Not support "policy=day" anymore when the version number

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			<pre>(httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a. * "policy=night" is only available when "capability_daynight_c&lt;0~(n- 1)&gt;_support &gt; 0".</pre>
begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
endtime	hh:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
minexposure <pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc.  * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_minrange"	4/4	Minimum exposure time  1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s  5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s  1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s  5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s  etc.  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_minrange" != "-"  * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
maxexposure <pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc.  * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange"	4/4	Maximum exposure time  1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s  5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s  1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s  5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s  etc.  * This parameter may also restrict image frame rate from sensor due to sensor generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes 1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5 frame/s.  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_maxrange" != "-"  * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		(800,000)	"twovalues".
shuttervalue <product dependent&gt;</product 	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, etc. * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange"	4/4	Exposure time  1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s  5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s  1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s  5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s  etc.  * This parameter may also restrict image frame rate from sensor due to sensor generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes 1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5 frame/s.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_maxrange" != "-" and  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is  "onevalue".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
enableblc <not support<br="">anymore&gt;</not>	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable backlight compensation.  * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.  * It's recommanded to use "exposurewin_c <n>_mode" to switch on/off BLC.</n>
exposurelevel	0~12	4/4	Exposure level "0,12": This range takes the concept from DC's exposure tuning options. The definition is: 0: EV -2.0 1: EV -1.7 2: EV -1.3 3: EV -1.0 4: EV -0.7 5: EV -0.3 6: EV 0 7: EV +0.3 8: EV +0.7 9: EV +1.0

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			10: EV +1.3 11: EV +1.7 12: EV +2.0 *Only available when "capability_image_c0_exposure_mod e" != 0
exposuremode <product dependent=""></product>	auto, shutterpriority, irispriority, qualitypriority, manual, etc  (Available options are list in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_modetype")	4/4	Select exposure mode.  "auto": Automatically adjust the Iris, Gain and Shutter Speed to fit the exposure level.  "shutterpriority": Manually adjust with variable Shutter Speed, and keep adjusting Iris, Gain automatically.  "irispriority": Manually adjust with variable Iris, and keep adjusting Gain and Shutter speed automatically.  "qualitypriority": Automatically adjust the Iris, Gain and Shutter Speed by VIVOTEK quality algorithm.  "manual": Manually adjust with variable Shutter, Iris and Gain.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.  *Only available when  "capability_image_c0_exposure_mod e" != 0
whitebalance <product dependent&gt;</product 	auto, panorama, manual, rbgain, widerange, outdoor, indoor, sodiumauto, etc  (Available values are listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_wbmode")	4/4	Modes of white balance.  "auto": Auto white balance  "panorama": indicates that camera would try to balance the white balance effect of every sensor.  "rbgain": Use rgain and bgain to set white balance manually.  "manual": 2 cases: a. if "rbgain" is not supported, this means keep current white balance status. b. if "rbgain" is supported, "rgain" and "bgain" are updated to the current values which is got from white balance module. Then, act as rbgain mode  "widerange": Auto Tracing White balance (2000K to 10000K).

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			"outdoor": auto white balance mode specifically for outdoor. "indoor": auto white balance mode specifically for indoor. "sodiumauto": sodium vapor lamps. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode" !="-"
rgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set rgain value of gain control setting.  0: Weak <-> 100: Strong  * Only available when "rbgain" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode".  * Only valid when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance" != auto  * Normalized range.
bgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set bgain value of gain control setting.  0: Weak <-> 100: Strong  * Only available when "rbgain" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode".  * Only valid when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance" != auto  * Normalized range.
maxgain	0~100	4/4	Maximum gain value.  0: Low <-> 100: High  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_agc_maxgain" != "-"  * Only valid when  "piris_mode"=manual or  "irismode"=fixed  * Normalized range.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is  "twovalues".
mingain	0~100	4/4	Minimum gain value. 0: Low <-> 100: High * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_agc_mingain" != "-" * Only valid when

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	"piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed  * Normalized range.  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
gainvalue	0~100	4/4	Gain value.  0: Low <-> 100: High  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_agc_maxgain" != "-" and  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_rangetype" is  "onevalue".  * Normalized range.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
meteringmode	auto, blc, hlc  * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_meteringm ode"	4/4	"auto": The algorithm chooses the best metering strategy. "blc": This metering method increases the weight of dark area. "hlc": The metering method can detect strong light and make affected area clear.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311a.
piris_mode <product dependent&gt;</product 	manual, indoor, outdoor,-	1/4	Control P-Iris mode.  "outdoor": Auto-setting P-Iris to get best quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect in indoor environment.  "indoor": Avoid rolling and flicker effect first.  "manual": Manual set P-Iris by "piris_position".  "-": not support (only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_sensortype" is "smartsensor")  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=piris
piris_position	1~100	1/4	Manual set P-Iris.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	1.0
<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre>den</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>			1: Open <-> 100: Close
dependent>			* Only valid when
			"piris_mode"=manual or
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_sensortype" is "smartsensor"
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
: u: a a a a a	fived indeed autoes	4/4	1)>_iristype"=piris
irismode	fixed, indoor, outdoor	4/4	Control DC-Iris mode.
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>		"outdoor": Auto-setting DC-Iris to get
			best quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect in indoor
			environment. "indoor": Avoid rolling and flicker
			effect first.
			"fixed": Open the iris to maximum.
			* Only available when
			"capability image c<0~(n-
			1)>_iristype"=dciris
wdrpro mode	0, 1, 2	4/4	0: Disable WDR Pro.
<pre><pre>coduct</pre></pre>	0, 1, 2	4/4	1: Enable WDR Pro.
dependent>			* Only valid when
dependent			"capability image c<0~(n-
			1)> wdrpro mode" = 1
			2: Enable WDR Pro II.
			* Only valid when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)> wdrpro mode" = 2
wdrpro streng	1~100	4/4	The strength of WDR Pro.
th	1 100	', '	The bigger value means the stronger
<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>			strength of WDR Pro.
dependent>			* Only available when
			"capability image c<0~(n-
			1)> wdrpro strength" is 1
wdrc_mode	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable WDR enhanced.
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct</pre></pre></pre></pre>			* Only available when
dependent>			"capability image c<0~(n-
			1)>_wdrc_mode" is 1
wdrc_strength	1~100	4/4	The strength of WDR enhanced.
<pre><pre>cproduct</pre></pre>			The bigger value means the stronger
dependent>			strength of WDR enhanced.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_wdrc_mode" is 1
aespeed_mod	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Turning AE converge speed on or off.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
e		(get/set)	0: off
<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>			1: on
dependent>			* Only available when
dependent/			"capability image c<0~(n-
			1)> aespeed" is 1
accoord coor	1~100	4/4	The speed level of AE converge speed.
aespeed_spee dlevel	1 100	4/4	1~20: level 1
<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>			21~40: level 2
dependent>			41~60: level 3
dependent			61~80: level 4
			81~100: level 5
			Level 1~4(low ~ high)
			The higher speed level meas shorter
			AE converged time during AE
			executing.
			* Only available when
			"capability image c<0~(n-
			1)>_aespeed" is 1
aespeed sensi	1~100	4/4	The sensitivity of AE converge speed.
tivity	1 100	7,4	1~20: level 1
<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>			21~40: level 2
dependent>			41~60: level 3
dependent			61~80: level 4
			81~100: level 5
			Level 1~4(low ~ high)
			The higher sensitivity level meas that
			it is easy to be trigger while scene
			changed.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)> aespeed" is 1 and
			"capability image c<0~(n-
			1)> aespeedsupportsensitivity" is 1.
flickerless	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Turn on(1) or turn off(0) the flickerless
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct</pre></pre></pre></pre>	Sociedity	-7/ -7	mode
dependent>			* Only available when
acpendents			"capability image c<0~(n-
			1)> flickerless" is 1

## 7.8.2 Multicast Settings for Video Streaming

Group: videoin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_s<0~(m-1)>\_multicast (capability\_media\_streamprofiles\_support = 1) n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability\_nmediastream"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY(	DESCRIPTION
		get/set)	

ipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	4/4	Multicast video IP address.
port	1025 ~ 65535	4/4	Multicast video port.
ipversion	IPv4, IPv6	4/4	The version of internet protocol.
ttl	1~255	4/4	Multicast video time to live value.

## 7.9Time Shift Settings

Group: timeshift for n channel products and m stream n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability\_nmediastream" (capability\_timeshift > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable time shift streaming.
<not< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>* We replace this parameter with "</td></not<>			* We replace this parameter with "
recommended			timeshift_c<0~(n-1)>_enable"
to use>			when the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than
			0312a.
			* We do not support this parameter
			when "capability_nvideoin > 1".
			* This parameter will not be used
			after the version number (httpversion)
			is equal or greater than 0400a.
c<0~(n-	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable time shift streaming.
1)>_enable			* We support this parameter when
			the version number (httpversion) is
			equal or greater than 0312a.
c<0~(n-	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable time shift streaming for
1)>_s<0~(m-			specific stream.
1)>_allow			

#### **IR Cut Control** 7.10

<Not recommended to use this>

Group: ircutcontrol (capability\_nvideoinprofile> 0 and capability\_daynight\_c<0 $^{\sim}$ (n-1)>\_support > 0) n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

\* We do not support these parameters when "capability\_nvideoin > 1"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
mode <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	auto, day, night, di, scheduleetc * Available values are listed in "capability_daynight_ c<0~(n-1)>_mode" <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre>	6/6	Set IR cut control mode  * We replace this parameter with  "ircutcontrol_c0_mode" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
sir <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable Smart IR  * Only available when  "capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_ nvideoin"-1>_smartir" is 1  * We replace this parameter with  "ircutcontrol_c<0~(n-1)>_sir" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
daymodebegintime <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	00:00~23:59	6/6	Day mode begin time  * We replace this parameter with  "ircutcontrol_c<0~(n- 1)>_daymodebegintime" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
daymodeendtime <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	00:00~23:59	6/6	Day mod end time  * We replace this parameter with  "ircutcontrol_c<0~(n- 1)>_daymodeendtime" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
disableirled <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	<bool></bool>	6/6	Enable/disable built-in IR led  * Only available when " capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_ nvideoin"-1>_builtinir > 0".  * We replace this parameter with "ircutcontrol_illuminators_builtin_irle d_enabled" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
enableextled <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	<bool></bool>	1/6	Enable/disable external IR led  * Only available when  "capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_ nvideoin"-1>_externalir > 0".  * We replace this parameter with  "ircutcontrol_illuminators_external_d o_enabled" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
enablewled <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable built-in White led  * Only available when " capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_ nvideoin"-1>_builtinwled > 0".  * We replace this parameter with "ircutcontrol_illuminators_builtin_whiteled_enabled" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
bwmode <not recommended to</not 	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Switch to B/W in night mode if enabled.  * Only available when

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
use this>			"capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_ blackwhitemode" is 1.  * We replace this parameter with "ircutcontrol_c<0~(n-1)>_bwmode" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
sensitivity <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	low,normal,high,1~10 0	6/6	Sensitivity of day/night control. There are two value format: "low,normal,high": if capability_daynight_c<0~(n- 1)>_ircutsensitivity_type=options "1~100": if capability_daynight_c<0~(n- 1)>_ircutsensitivity_type=normalize * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)> _ircutsensitivity_type" is not "-". * We replace this parameter with ircutcontrol_c<0~(n-1)>_sensitivity" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a. * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
spectrum_mode <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	visible, ir, irenhanced, blueenhanced <product dependent=""> * Available values are listed in "capability_daynight_ c&lt;0~(n- 1)&gt;_spectrum_mode" .</product>	6/6	Set spectrum method .  * Only available when  "capability_daynight_c<0~(n- 1)>_spectrum_support" is 1.  * We replace this parameter with  "ircutcontrol_illuminators_spectrum_ mode" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

#### 7.10.1 IR cut control setting per channel

Group:  $ircutcontrol_c<0^{(n-1)}$  for n channel products (capability\_daynight\_c<0^(n-1)>\_support > 0) n denotes the value of "capability nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURIT Y (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
mode	auto, day, night, di, scheduleetc * Available values are listed in "capability_daynig ht_c<0~(n- 1)>_mode" <product dependent=""></product>	6/6	Set IR cut control mode  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
sir <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable Smart IR  * Only available when  "capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_ nvideoin"-1>_smartir" is 1  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
daymodebegintime	00:00~23:59	6/6	Day mode begin time  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
daymodeendtime	00:00~23:59	6/6	Day mod end time  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
bwmode	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Switch to B/W in night mode if enabled.  * Only available when  "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_ blackwhitemode" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is

			equal or greater than 0312a.
sensitivity	low,normal,high,1 ~100	6/6	Sensitivity of day/night control.
			There are two value format:
			"low,normal,high": if
			capability_daynight_c<0~(n-
			1)>_ircutsensitivity_type=options
			<b>"1~100"</b> : if
			capability_daynight_c<0~(n-
			1)>_ircutsensitivity_type=normalize
			* Only available when
			"capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>
			_ircutsensitivity_type" is not "-".
			* We support this parameter when
			the version number (httpversion) is
			equal or greater than 0312a.

#### 7.10.2 IR cut control Illuminators

Group:  $ircutcontrol_illuminators$  (capability\_daynight\_c<0 $^{\sim}$ (n-1)>\_support > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

k is determined by the below criterion:

The following applies for capability\_extension\_do\_num >= 0

- \* if extension connected=1, k=capability ndo
- \* if extension\_connected=0, k=capability\_ndo+ capability\_extension\_do\_num

Otherwise,

\* k=capability\_ndo

NAME	VALUE	SECURIT	DESCRIPTION
		Υ	
		(get/set)	
builtin_irled_enabled	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable built-in IR led
			* Only available when
			"capability_daynight_illuminators_buil
			tin_support > 0" and "irled" is listed in
			"capability_daynight_ illuminators
			_builtin_type"
			* We support this parameter when
			the version number (httpversion) is
			equal or greater than 0312a.
builtin_whiteled_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable built-in white led
d			* Only available when

			"capability_daynight_illuminators_buil tin_support > 0" and "whiteled" is listed in "capability_daynight_ illuminators _builtin_type"  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
external_do_enabled	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	Enable/disable external led mounted on do1  * Only available when  "capability_daynight_illuminators_ext ernal_support > 0" and "do" is listed in  "capability_daynight_illuminators_ext ernal_interface".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
external_do<2~(k)>_ena bled	    	1/6	Enable/disable external led mounted on do<2~(k)>.  * Only available when "capability_ndo > 1"  * Only available when "capability_daynight_illuminators_ext ernal_support > 0" and "do<2~(k)>" are listed in "capability_daynight_illuminators_ext ernal_interface".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
spectrum_mode	visible, ir, irenhanced, blueenhanced <product dependent=""> * Available values are listed in "capability_daynig ht_illuminators _spectrum_mode" .</product>	6/6	Set spectrum method .  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * Only available when "capability_daynight_illuminators_ spectrum _support > 0".

# **7.11** Image Setting per Channel

Group: image\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products and m profile n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin" and m denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoinprofile"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
brightness <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Darker <-> 5: Bright 100: Use " image_c <n>_brightnesspercent" * Only available when bit 0 of "capability_image_c&lt;0~(n- 1)&gt;_basicsetting" is 1 * We replace "brightness" with "brightnesspercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.</n>
contrast <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Less contrast <-> 5: More contrast 100: Use "image_c<0~(n-1)>_contrastpercent"  * Only available when bit 1 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1.  * We replace "contrast" with "contrastpercent ".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
saturation <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c <n>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c&lt;0~(n- 1)&gt;_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "saturation" with "saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.</n>
sharpness <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	-3~3,100	4/4	-3: Softer <-> 3: Sharper 100: Use "image_c<0~(n- 1)>_sharpnesspercent" * Only available when bit 3 of "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "sharpness" with

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	Habana and an and H
			"sharpnesspercent".  * This parameter will not be used
			after the version number (httpversion)
			is equal or greater than 0400a.
brightnesspercent	0~100	4/4	Set brightness in the normalized
a second		', '	range.
			0: Darker <-> 100: Bright
			* Only available when bit 0 of
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_basicsetting" is 1.
contrastpercent	0~100	4/4	Set contrast in the normalized range.
			0: Less contrast <-> 100: More
			* Only available when bit 1 of
			"capability image c<0~(n-
			1)>_basicsetting" is 1
saturationpercent	0~100	4/4	Set saturation in the normalized
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		'	range.
			0: Less saturation <-> 100: More
			saturation
			* Only available when bit 2 of
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
	10.100		1)>_basicsetting" is 1.
sharpnesspercent	0~100	4/4	Set sharpness in the normalized
			range. 0: Softer <-> 100: Sharper
			* Only available when bit 3 of
			"capability image c<0~(n-
			1)>_basicsetting" is 1
gammacurve	0~100	4/4	0: Fine-turned gamma curve by
<pre><pre>cproduct</pre></pre>			Vivotek.
dependent>			1: Gamma value = 0.01
			2: Gamma value = 0.02
			3: Gamma value = 0.03
			100: Gamma value = 1
			* Note: Although we set gamma value to 100 level, but not all gamma values
			are valid. Internal module will take the
			closest valid one. For example, 1~45
			may all be mapped to gamma value =
			0.45, etc.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_gammacurve" is 1

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
lowlightmode <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable low light mode.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_lowlightmode" is 1
hlm <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable hightlight mask.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_hlm" is  1
dnr_mode <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	3D noise reduction. 0:disable 1:enable * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is
dnr_strength <product dependent=""></product>	1~100	4/4	Strength of 3DNR  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is  1
defog_mode <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable defog mode.  0:disable  1:enable  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_defog_mode" is 1
defog_strength <pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>	1~100	4/4	Strength of defog  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)> defog mode" is 1
eis_mode <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Electronic image stabilizer  0:disable  1:enable  * Only available when 'eis' is listed in  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_is_mode".
eis_strength <product dependent&gt;</product 	1~100	4/4	Strength of electronic image stabilizer * Only available when 'eis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)> is mode".
dis_mode <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Digital image stabilizer  0:disable  1:enable  * Only available when 'dis' is listed in  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_is_mode".
dis_strength	1~100	4/4	Strength of digital image stabilizer

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
<pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>			* Only available when 'dis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode".
scene_mode <pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>	visibility, noiseless, lpcparkinglot, lpcstreet, lpchighway, auto, deblur, lpcfreeway, signallight, railtrack <product dependent=""> * Available values are listed in "capability_image_c&lt; 0~(n- 1)&gt;_scenemode_supp orttype"</product>	4/4	Value of scene mode * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_scenemode_support" is 1
restoreatwb	<pre><positive integer=""></positive></pre>	4/4	Restore of adjusting white balance of image according to mode settings
freeze <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable Image freeze while patrolling.  0: disable  1: enable  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_freeze" is 1
deinterlace_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable deinterlace function.  0: disable  1: enable  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_deinterlace_support" is 1.
deinterlace_mode	spatial,blend	4/4	Users can choose between two different deinterlacing techniques: Spatical mode provides the best image quality, while Blend mode provides better image quality (than not using the deinterlace function at all).  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_deinterlace_support" is 1.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
voffs of	0~100	(get/set)	Adjusting the image to war an
xoffset	0~100	4/4	Adjusting the image to proper position horizontally.
			* Only available when the bit 4 of
			capability image c<0~(n-
			1)> basicsetting is 1.
yoffset	0~100	4/4	Adjusting the image to proper
, onset	0 100	', '	position vertically.
			* Only available when the bit 5 of
			capability image c<0~(n-
			1)>_basicsetting is 1.
lens_alignment	0~100	4/4	Stitch the sensors together into
_ 5			focused position.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_lens_alignment" is 1.
lens_ldc_mode	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable lens distortion
			correction.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_lens_ldc_support" is 1.
palette_mode	Available value is listed in	1/4	Set color palette option.
	"capability image c<		* Only available when
	0~(n-		"capability image c<0~(n-
	1)>_palette_mode"		1)>_palette_support" is 1.
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
profile_i<0~(m-	night,	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied
1)>_policy	schedule <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		to.
	production and production		* Not support "policy=day" anymore
			when the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than
			0301a.
			* "policy=night" is only available when
			"capability_daynight_c<0~(n-
			1)>_support > 0".
profile_i<0~(m- 1)> begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
profile i<0~(m-	hh:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
1)>_endtime		·	
profile_i<0~(m-	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Darker <-> 5: Bright
1)>_brightness			100: Use " image_c<0~(n-
<not< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>1)&gt;_brightnesspercent"</td></not<>			1)>_brightnesspercent"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
recommended to use this>		(604,004)	* Only available when bit 0 of "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_basicsetting" is 1  * We replace "profile_i0_brightness" with "profile_i0_brightnesspercent".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_contrast <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Less contrast <-> 5: More contrast 100: Use " image_c<0~(n- 1)>_contrastpercent"  * Only available when bit 1 of "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_basicsetting" is 1.  * We replace "profile_i0_contrast" with "profile_i0_contrastpercent".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_saturation <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n- 1)>_saturationpercent"  * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_basicsetting" is 1.  * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_sharpness <not recommended to use this&gt;</not 	-3~3,100	4/4	-5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation  100: Use " image_c<0~(n- 1)>_saturationpercent"  * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_basicsetting" is 1.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			* We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_brightnessperc ent	0~100	4/4	Set brightness in the normalized range.  0: Darker <-> 100: Bright  * Only available when bit 0 of  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_basicsetting" is 1.
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_contrastpercen t	0~100	4/4	Set contrast in the normalized range.  0: Less contrast <-> 100: More contrast  * Only available when bit 1 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_saturationperc ent	0~100	4/4	Set saturation in the normalized range.  0: Less saturation <-> 100: More saturation  * Only available when bit 2 of  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_basicsetting" is 1.
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_sharpnessperc ent	0~100	4/4	Set sharpness in the normalized range.  0: Softer <-> 100: Sharper  * Only available when bit 3 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_gammacurve	0~100	4/4	0: Fine-turned gamma curve by Vivotek.  1: Gamma value = 0.01  2: Gamma value = 0.02  3: Gamma value = 0.03  100: Gamma value = 1  * Note: Although we set gamma value to 100 level, but not all gamma values are valid. Internal module will take the closest valid one. For example, 1~45 may all be mapped to gamma value = 0.45, etc.  * Only available when

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			"capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_gammacurve" is 1
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_lowlightmode <product dependent=""></product>	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable low light mode.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_lowlightmode" is 1
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_hlm <pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre>	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable hightlight mask.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_hlm" is  1
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_dnr_mode <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	3D noise reduction. 0:disable 1:enable * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is 1
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_dnr_strength <product dependent&gt;</product 	1~100	4/4	Strength of 3DNR * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is 1
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_defog_mode <product dependent=""></product>	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable defog mode.  0:disable  1:enable  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-  1)>_defog_mode" is 1
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_defog_strengt h <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre>	1~100	4/4	Strength of defog * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_defog_mode" is 1
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_eis_mode <product dependent=""></product>	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Electronic image stabilizer 0:disable 1:enable * Only available when 'eis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_is_mode".
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_eis_strength <product dependent=""></product>	1~100	4/4	Strength of electronic image stabilizer * Only available when 'eis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_is_mode".
profile_i<0~(m- 1)>_dis_mode <product dependent&gt;</product 	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Digital image stabilizer 0:disable 1:enable * Only available when 'dis' is listed in

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_is_mode".
profile_i<0~(m-	1~100	4/4	Strength of digital image stabilizer
1)>_dis_strength			* Only available when 'dis' is listed in
<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
dependent>			1)>_is_mode".

#### 7.12 Exposure Window Setting per Channel

Group: **exposurewin\_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel profucts n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

(Only available when "capability\_image\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ >\_exposure\_mode"=1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
mode	auto, custom,blc,hlc,center  * Available values are listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposure_winmode"	4/4	"auto": Use full image view as the only exposure window. "custom": Use custom windows. "blc": Use BLC(Back Light Compensation), and the only exposure window is located at the center of view. "hlc": Use HLC (High Light Compensation), and to perform the masking of bright light area. "center": Use Center window as metering area and give the necessary light compensation.
			light compensation.

#### 7.12.1. Exposure Window Setting for Each Window

Group: exposurewin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_win\_i<0~(k-1)>

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin",

k denotes the value of "capability\_image\_c<0 $^{\sim}$ (n-1)>\_exposure\_winnum".

(Only available when "capability\_image\_c<0^(n-1)>\_exposure\_mode"=1 and when custom is listed in "capability\_image\_c<0^(n-1)>\_exposure\_winmode" and valid when "exposurewin\_c<0^(n-1)>\_exposure\_winmode" and valid when "exposurewin\_c<0.

1)>\_mode"=custom or "exposurewin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_mode"=hlc)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
policy	0~1	4/4	0: Indicate exclusive.
'			1: Indicate inclusive.
			* Only available when exclusive is

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_exposure_wintype".
home	<0~320,0~240>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-
	0.220 0.240	4.44	1)>_exposure_windomain".
size	<0~320x0~240>	4/4	Width and height of the window.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
homepx	<0~W,0~H>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the
			window.
	W: 0~ The current image width -		
	1		* Only available when px is listed in
	H: 0~ The current image height -		"capability_image_c<0~(n-
	1		1)>_exposure_windomain".
sizepx	<0~Wx0~ H>	4/4	Width and height of the window.
	W: 0~ The current image width -		* Only available when px is listed in
	1		"capability_image_c<0~(n-
	H: 0~ The current image height - 1		1)>_exposure_windomain".
homestd	<0~9999,0~9999>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.
			* Only available when std is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-
cizoctal	<0~0000,0~0000	1/1	1)>_exposure_windomain".
sizestd	<0~9999x0~9999>	4/4	Width and height of the window.
			* Only available when std is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_exposure_windomain".

Group: exposurewin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_profile\_i<0~(m-1)> for n channel profuct and m profile, n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoinprofile", (Only available when "capability\_image\_c<0~(n-1)>\_exposure\_mode"=1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
mode	auto, custom,blc,hlc,center	4/4	The mode indicates how to decide the
	* Available values are listed		exposure.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
	in "capability_image_c<0~(n-		"auto": Use full view as the only one
	1)>_exposure_winmode"		exposure window.
			"custom": Use inclusive and exclusive window.
			"blc": Use BLC(Back Light
			Compensation), and the only
			exposure window is located at the
			center of view.
			"hlc": Use HLC (High Light
			Compensation), and to perform the
			masking of bright light area.
			"center": Use Center window as
			metering area and give the necessary
			light compensation.

Group: **exposurewin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_profile\_i<0~(m-1)>\_win\_i<0~(k-1)>** for m profile and n channel product,

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoinprofile", k denotes the value of "capability\_image\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ >\_exposure\_winnum".

(Only available when "capability\_image\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ =exposure\_mode"=1 and when custom is listed in "capability\_image\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ =exposure\_winmode" and valid when "exposurewin\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ = mode"=custom or "exposurewin\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ > mode"=hlc)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
policy	0~1	4/4	0: Indicate exclusive. 1: Indicate inclusive. * Only available when exclusive is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_wintype". * "policy=night" is only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_support > 0".
home	<0~320,0~240>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.  * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
size	<0~320x0~240>	4/4	* Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			1)>_exposure_windomain".
homepx	<0~W,0~H>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.
	W: 0~ The current image width -		
	1		* Only available when px is listed in
	H: 0~ The current image height -		"capability_image_c<0~(n-
	1		1)>_exposure_windomain".
sizepx	<0~Wx0~ H>	4/4	Width and height of the window.
	W: 0~ The current image width -		* Only available when px is listed in
	1		"capability_image_c<0~(n-
	H: 0~ The current image height - 1		1)>_exposure_windomain".
homestd	<0~9999,0~9999>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the
			window.
			* Only available when std is listed in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_exposure_windomain".
sizestd	<0~9999x0~9999>	4/4	Width and height of the window.
			* Only available when std is listed in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_exposure_windomain".

#### **Audio Input per Channel** 7.13

Group: audioin\_c<0~(n-1)> (capability\_naudioin>0)

n denotes the value of "capability\_naudioin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
source <not recommended<br="">to use this&gt;</not>	micin, linein <product dependent&gt;</product 	4/4	micin => use built-in microphone input. linein => use external microphone input.  * We replace this parameter with "audioin_c<0~(n-1)>_input" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
input	intmic, extmic <pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	4/4	intmic: Internal (built-in) microphone. (Only available when capability_audio_intmic = 1) extmic: External microphone input. (Only available when capability_audio_extmic =1) * Note: If physical microphone switch

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			is showed on product, this value is updated during booting to fit switch status.
volume_internal	0~100	4/4	Volume when take internal microphone as input source.  0: Minimum  100: Maximum  * Only available when the channel
			supports internal microphone (The related bit of "capability_audio_intmic" is equal to 1).
volume_external	0~100	4/4	Volume when take external microphone as input source. 0: Minimum 100: Maximum
			* Only available when the channel supports external microphone (The related bit of "capability_audio_extmic" is equal to 1).
mute	0, 1	1/4	0: Mute off 1: Mute on
gain <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	0~100	4/4	Gain of input.  (audioin_c<0~(n-1)>_source = linein)  * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.  * We replace "gain" with "volume_internal" and "volume_external". More details,
			please refer the parameter description of "volume_internal" and "volume_external".
boostmic <not recommended<br="">to use this&gt;</not>	0~100	4/4	Enable microphone boost.  Gain of input.  (audioin_c<0~(n-1)>_source = micin)  * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			* We replace "boostmic" with "volume_internal" and "volume_external". More details, please refer the parameter description of "volume_internal" and "volume_external".
s0_codectype	aac4, gamr, g711, g726 (Available codec are listed in "capability_audioin_ codec")	4/4	Set audio codec type for input. aac4: Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) gamr: Adaptive Multi-Rate (AMR) g711: G.711 g726: G.726
s0_aac4_bitrate	16000, 32000, 48000, 64000, 96000, 128000	4/4	Set AAC4 bitrate in bps.  * Only available if AAC is supported.
s0_gamr_bitrate	4750, 5150, 5900, 6700, 7400, 7950, 10200, 12200	4/4	AMR encoded bitrate in bps.  * Only available if AMR is supported.
s0_g711_mode	pcmu, pcma	4/4	Set G.711 companding algorithm. pcmu: μ-law algorithm pcma: A-law algorithm * Only available if G.711 is supported.
s0_g726_bitrate	16000, 24000, 32000, 40000	4/4	Set G.726 encoded bitrate in bps. * Only available if G.726 is supported.
s0_g726_bitstreamp ackingmode	little, big	4/4	Set G.726 bit streaming packing mode. little: Little-endian bitstream format. big: Big-endian bitstream format.  * Only available if G.726 is supported.
s0_g726_vlcmode	0, 1	4/4	Enable vlcmode for G.726.  0: Standard mode.  1: Solve compatibility problem with VLC player.  * Only available if G.726 is supported.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
aec_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable acoustic echo cancellation.
			* Only available when
			"capability_audio_aecmode" is
			"manual".
			* We support this parameter when
			the version number (httpversion) is
			equal or greater than 0306b.
alarm_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable audio detection
alarm_level	1~100	4/4	Audio detection alarm level
profile_i0_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
profile_i0_policy	night,	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied
	schedule		to.
	<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		* Not support "policy=day" anymore
	dependent>		when the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than
			0301a.
			* "policy=night" is only available when
			"capability_daynight_c<0~(n-
			1)>_support > 0".
profile_i0_begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
profile_i0_endtime	hh:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
profile_i0_alarm_lev	1~100	4/4	Audio detection alarm level
el			

## 7.13.1. Multicast Settings for Audio Streaming

Group:  $audioin_c<0^{(n-1)}_s0_multicast$  (capability\_naudioin > 0 and capability\_media\_streamprofiles\_support = 1)

n denotes the value of "capability\_naudioin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY( get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	4/4	Multicast audio IP address.
port	1025 ~ 65535	4/4	Multicast audio port.
ipversion	IPv4, IPv6	4/4	The version of internet protocol.
ttl	1~255	4/4	Multicast audio time to live value.

## 7.14 Audio Output per Channel

Group: audioout\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products (capability\_naudioout>0)

n denotes the value of "capability\_naudioout"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
volume	0~100	4/4	Adjusting audio volume

## 7.15 Play an Audio Clip

Group: audioclip\_i<0~1> (capability\_audio\_audioclip=1)

' - ' <del>-</del>	· · · · — —		
NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
name	string[40]	1/4	Specify the audio clip name that can
			be played when an event occurs.
size	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	1/4	The size of audio clip.

Group: audioclip (capability\_audio\_audioclip=1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
prerecord_seconds	1~10	1/4	Indicates the seconds that can be
			waited before audio clip start to
			record.

### **7.16 Motion Detection Settings**

Group: motion\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable motion detection.
win_sensitivity	0~100	4/4	Sensitivity of all motion detection windows.  * The value "0" is reserved for compatibility and will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

#### 7.16.1. Motion Detection for Each Window

Group:  $motion_c<0^{(n-1)}=win_i<0^{(k-1)}$ 

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin", k denotes the value of "capability\_nmotion".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable motion detection window.
name	string[14]	4/4	Name of motion window.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
polygonstd	0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position.  (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3)  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon.  * Only available when std is listed in "capability_motion_windomain"
objsize	1~100	4/4	Percent of motion detection window.
sensitivity <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	0~100	4/4	Sensitivity of motion detection window.  * We replace "sensitivity" with "win_sensitivity".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
polygonpx <not recommended<br="">to use this&gt;</not>	0~W,0~H,0~W,0 ~H,0~W,0~H,0~ W,0~H W:0~The current image width -1 H:0~The current image height -1	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position.  (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3)  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon.  * Only available when px is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain".  * It's recommended to use polygonsd  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
polygon <not recommended<br="">to use this&gt;</not>	0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position.  (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3)  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon.  * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain".  * It's recommended to use polygonsd  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
left <not recommended<br="">to use this&gt;</not>	0~320	4/4	Left coordinate of window position.  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" =  rectangle.  * Only available when qvga is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
			* It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
top <not recommended<br="">to use this&gt;</not>	0~240	4/4	Top coordinate of window position.  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.  * Only available when qvga is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain".  * It's recommended to use polygonsd  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
width <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	0~320	4/4	Width of motion detection window.  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.  * Only available when qvga is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain".  * It's recommended to use polygonsd  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
height <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	0~240	4/4	Height of motion detection window.  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.  * Only available when qvga is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain".  * It's recommended to use polygonsd  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

Group:  $motion_c<0^{(n-1)} profile_i<0^{(m-1)}$  for m profile and n channel product, n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin", m denotes the vaule of "capability\_nmotionprofile", (capability\_nmotionprofile > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable profile 1 ~ (m-1).
policy	night,	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied
	schedule		to.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			* Not support "policy=day" anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.  * "policy=night" is only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_support > 0".
begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
endtime	hh:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
win_sensitivity	0~100	4/4	Sensitivity of all motion detection windows.  * The value "0" is reserved for compatibility and will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

Group:  $motion_c<0^{(n-1)}_profile_i<0^{(m-1)}_win_i<0^{(k-1)}$  for m profile and n channel product, n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability\_nmotion". k denotes the value of "capability\_nmotion".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable motion detection window.
name	string[14]	4/4	Name of motion window.
polygonstd	0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position.  (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3)  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon.  * Only available when std is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain
objsize	1~100	4/4	Percent of motion detection window.
sensitivity <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	0~100	4/4	Sensitivity of motion detection window.  * We replace "sensitivity" with "win_sensitivity".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
polygonpx <not recommended<br="">to use this&gt;</not>	0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H W: 0~ The current image width -1 H: 0~ The current	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position.  (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3)  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon.  * Only available when px is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
	image height -1	(get/set)	* It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
polygon <not recommended<br="">to use this&gt;</not>	0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position.  (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3)  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon.  * Only available when qvga is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain".  * It's recommended to use polygonsd  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
left <not recommended<br="">to use this&gt;</not>	0~320	4/4	Left coordinate of window position.  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.  * Only available when qvga is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain".  * It's recommended to use polygonsd  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
top <not recommended<br="">to use this&gt;</not>	0~240	4/4	Top coordinate of window position.  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.  * Only available when qvga is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain".  * It's recommended to use polygonsd  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
width <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	0~320	4/4	Width of motion detection window.  * Only available when  "capability_motion_wintype" =  rectangle.  * Only available when qvga is listed in  "capability_motion_windomain".  * It's recommended to use polygonsd  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
height	0~240	4/4	Height of motion detection window.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
<not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>			* Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

## **7.17 Tampering Detection Settings**

Group: tampering\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products (capability\_tampering > 0) n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

capability_livideoili		
VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		Enable or disable tamper detection.
0~100	4/4	Threshold of tamper detection.
10~600	4/4	If tampering value exceeds the
		"threshold" for more than "duration"
		second(s), then tamper detection is
		triggered.
0, <positive< td=""><td>1/7</td><td>Indicate the width to offset to start to</td></positive<>	1/7	Indicate the width to offset to start to
integer>		analysis the image.
<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable image too dark
		detection
0~100	4/4	Threshold of image too dark detection
1~10	4/4	If image too dark value exceeds the
		"threshold" for more than "duration"
		second(s), then image too dark
		detection is triggered.
<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable image too bright
		detection
0~100	4/4	Threshold of image too bright
		detection
1~10	4/4	If image too bright value exceeds the
		"threshold" for more than "duration"
		second(s), then image too bright
		detection is triggered.
<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable image too blurry
		detection
0~100	4/4	Threshold of image too blurry
		detection
	VALUE <boolean> 0~100 10~600  0,<positive integer=""> <boolean> 0~100 1~10  <boolean> 0~100 1~10  <boolean> <boolean></boolean></boolean></boolean></boolean></positive></boolean>	VALUE SECURITY (get/set) <boolean></boolean>

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
blurry_duration	1~10	4/4	If image too blurry value exceeds the
			"threshold" for more than "duration"
			second(s), then image too blurry
			detection is triggered.

### **7.18 DDNS**

Group: ddns (capability\_protocol\_ddns > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the dynamic DNS.
provider	DyndnsDynamic, DyndnsCustom, Safe100	6/6	DyndnsDynamic => dyndns.org (dynamic) DyndnsCustom => dyndns.org Safe100 => safe100.net
<pre><pre><pre><pre>ovider&gt;_hostnam</pre></pre></pre></pre>	string[128]	6/6	Your DDNS hostname.
<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	string[64]	6/6	Your user name or email to login to the DDNS service provider
<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre>dkey</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	string[64]	7/6	Your password or key to login to the DDNS service provider.

#### **Express Link** 7.19

Group: expresslink

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable express link.
state	onlycheck, onlyoffline, checkonline, badnetwork	6/6	Camera will check the status of network environment and express link URL
url	string[64]	6/6	The url user define to link to camera

### 7.20 UPnP Presentation

Group: upnppresentation

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the UPnP presentation service.

## 7.21 UPnP Port Forwarding

Group: upnpportforwarding

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the UPnP port forwarding service.
upnpnatstatus	0~3	6/7	The status of UPnP port forwarding, used internally.  0 = OK, 1 = FAIL, 2 = no IGD router, 3 = no need for port forwarding

### 7.22 System Log

Group: syslog

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enableremotelog	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable remote log.
serverip	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Log server IP address.
serverport	514, 1025~65535	6/6	Server port used for log.
level	0~7	6/6	Levels used to distinguish the
			importance of the information:
			0: LOG_EMERG
			1: LOG_ALERT
			2: LOG_CRIT
			3: LOG_ERR
			4: LOG_WARNING
			5: LOG_NOTICE
			6: LOG_INFO
			7: LOG_DEBUG
setparamlevel	0~2	6/6	Show log of parameter setting.
			0: disable
			1: Show log of parameter setting set
			from external.
			2. Show log of parameter setting set
			from external and internal.

#### **7.23 SNMP**

Group: snmp (capability\_protocol\_snmp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
v2	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	SNMP v2 enabled. 0 for disable, 1 for enable
v3	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	SNMP v3 enabled. 0 for disable, 1 for enable
secnamerw	string[31]	6/6	Read/write security name
secnamero	string[31]	6/6	Read only security name
authpwrw	string[8~128]	7/6	Read/write authentication password
authpwro	string[8~128]	7/6	Read only authentication password
authtyperw	MD5,SHA	6/6	Read/write authentication type
authtypero	MD5,SHA	6/6	Read only authentication type
encryptpwrw	string[8~128]	7/6	Read/write passwrd
encryptpwro	string[8~128]	7/6	Read only password
encrypttyperw	DES	6/6	Read/write encryption type
encrypttypero	DES	6/6	Read only encryption type
rwcommunity	string[31]	6/6	Read/write community
rocommunity	string[31]	6/6	Read only community
syslocation	string[128]	6/6	System location
syscontact	string[128]	6/6	System contact

#### 7.24 **Layout Configuration**

Group: layout

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
logo_default	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	0 => Custom logo
			1 => Default logo
logo_link	string[128]	1/6	Hyperlink of the logo
	http://www.vivot		
	<u>ek.com</u>		
logo_powerbyvvtk_hidd	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	0 => display the power by vivotek logo
en			1 => hide the power by vivotek logo
custombutton_manualtr	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	Show or hide manual trigger (VI)
igger_show			button in homepage
			0 -> Hidden
			1 -> Visible

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
theme_option	1~4	1/6	1~3: One of the default themes. 4: Custom definition.
theme_color_font	string[7]	1/6	Font color
theme_color_configfont	string[7]	1/6	Font color of configuration area.
theme_color_titlefont	string[7]	1/6	Font color of video title.
theme_color_controlba ckground	string[7]	1/6	Background color of control area.
theme_color_configbac kground	string[7]	1/6	Background color of configuration area.
theme_color_videoback ground	string[7]	1/6	Background color of video area.
theme_color_case	string[7]	1/6	Frame color
defaultpassword_specia lcharacter	!%@^_~	6/7	Allowed special characters  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b.
defaultpassword_type	<pre><positive integer=""></positive></pre>	6/7	Required character type for password.  An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows:  Bit 0 => Require English alphabet letter (uppercase or lowercase)  Bit 1 => Require special character  Bit 2 => Require digit number  Bit 3 => Require lowercase letter  Bit 4 => Require uppercase letter  Bit 5 => Allow checking username and password; if "bit=1" means username=password is allowed, otherwise is not allowed.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b.
defaultpassword_length	8 ~ 64	6/7	Allowed password length.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b.

#### 7.25 **Privacy Mask**

Group: privacymask\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products and m privacy mask window. n denotes the value of "capability nvideoin" and m denotes the value of "capability\_videoin\_c<0 $^{\sim}$ (n-1)>\_nprivacymask"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable privacy mask.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable privacy mask window.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_name	string[14]	4/4	Name of the privacy mask window.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_left	0~320	4/4	Left coordinate of window position.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_privacymask_wintype" =  rectangle.  * If the image is rotated by 90 or 270  degrees, the range of left coordinate is 0~240.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_top	0~240	4/4	Top coordinate of window position.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_privacymask_wintype" = rectangle.  * If the image is rotated by 90 or 270 degrees, the range of top coordinate is 0~320.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_width	0~320	4/4	Width of privacy mask window.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_privacymask_wintype" = rectangle.  * If the image is rotated by 90 or 270 degrees, the range of width is 0~240.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_height	0~240	4/4	Height of privacy mask window.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_privacymask_wintype" =  rectangle.  * If the image is rotated by 90 or 270  degrees, the range of height is 0~320.
win_i<0~(m- 1)>_polygon	0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position. (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3) * Only available when

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			"capability_image_c <n>_privacymask _wintype" = polygon. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_image_c&lt;0~(n- 1)&gt;_privacymask_windomain".</n>
win_i<0~(m- 1)>_polygonpx	0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H W: 0~ The current image width -1 H: 0~ The current image height -1	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position.  (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3)  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_privacymask_wintype" = polygon.  * Only available when px is listed in  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_privacymask_windomain".
win_i<0~(m- 1)>_polygonstd	0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position.  (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3)  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_privacymask_wintype" = polygon.  * Only available when std is listed in  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_privacymask_windomain".

# 7.26 3D Privacy Mask

Group: privacymask3d\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products and m privacy mask window.

(capability\_image\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ >\_privacymask\_wintype = 3Drectangle)

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin" and m denotes the value of

"capability\_videoin\_c<0 $^{\sim}$ (n-1)>\_nprivacymask"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable the 3D privacy mask
color	0~" capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_privacymask_ncolor" -1	4/4	Privacy mask color
win_i<0~(m-1)>_name	string[40]	4/4	Name of the privacy mask window.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_pan	"capability_ptz_c<0~(n- 1)>_minpan" ~ "capability_ptz_c<0~(n-	4/4	Pan position of window position.  * Only available when bit0 of

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	1)>_maxpan"		"capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
win_i<0~(m-1)>_tilt	"capability_ptz_c<0~(n- 1)>_mintilt" ~ "capability_ptz_c<0~(n- 1)>_maxtilt"	4/4	Tilt position of window position.  * Only available when bit1 of  "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
win_i<0~(m-1)>_zoom	"capability_ptz_c<0~(n- 1)>_minzoom" ~ "capability_ptz_c<0~(n- 1)>_maxzoom"	4/4	Zoom position of window position.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_fliped	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Flip side of window position.  0: Non-flip side  1: Flip side

# 7.27 Capability

Group: capability

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
api_httpversion	<string> This number start with 0301a.</string>	0/7	The version of VIVOTEK WebAPI with 4 integers plus 1 alphabet, There are composed by "major version", "minor version", "revision", "platform". ex: 0301a_1  Major version Increase the major version when change, remove the old features/interfaces or the firmware has substantially change in architecture and not able to roll back to previous version. This may cause incompatibility with supporting software.  Minor version Increase the minor version when add new features/interfaces without change the old features and interfaces.  Revision Increase the revision when fix bugs without change any features of the output.  _platform This is a constant, it is used to

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
			distinguish between different
			platforms
			API version format:
			MMmmr_k
			Where "MM" is the major version,
			"mm" is the minor version and "r" is
			the revision.
			'M' and 'm' and 'k' are decimal digit
			from 0 to 9, while 'r' is an alphabetic.
			EX: 0302b_1 => Major version = 03,
			minor version = 02, revision = b,
			platform = 1
			The 4 integer numbers are WebAPI
			version, we use short name:
			[httpversion] for it in this document.
			The 5th character is model-based
			version for API bug-fix and it's default
			to "a".
			Ex: If some APIs in a model does not
			follow the API definition of 0301a_1,
			we will fix them and change this API
	1	0.45	value to 0301b_1.
api_logoversion	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate the version of Vivotek log
	This number start		format.
	with 1.0		* \^/
			* We support this parameter when
			the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0317c.
bootuptime	<pre><positive integer=""></positive></pre>	0/7	Server bootup time.
bootuptime	<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	0//	Server bootup time.
nir	0,	0/7	Number of IR interfaces.
<not support<="" td=""><td><positive integer=""></positive></td><td></td><td>(Recommand to use</td></not>	<positive integer=""></positive>		(Recommand to use
anymore>			capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_
			nvideoin"-1>_builtinir for built-in IR
			and
			capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_
			nvideoin"-1>_externalir for external
			IR)
			* Not support this parameter
			anymore when the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than
			0301a.
npir	0,	0/7	Number of PIRs.
	<positive integer=""></positive>		
ndi	0,	0/7	Number of digital inputs.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	<positive integer=""></positive>		
nvi	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of virtual inputs (manual trigger)
ndo	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of digital outputs.
naudioin	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The number of audio input channel. 0 means no audio input support.
naudioout	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The number of audio output channel
nvideoin	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of video inputs.
nvideoout	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of video out interface.
nvideoinprofile	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of video input profiles.
nmediastream	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of media stream per channels.
naudiosetting <not anymore="" support=""></not>	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of audio settings per channel.  * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.  * We replace "naudiosetting" with "naudioin". More details, please refer the parameter description of "volume_internal" and "volume_external".
nuart	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of UART interfaces.
nmotion	<pre><positive integer=""></positive></pre>	0/7	The number of motion window.
nmotionprofile	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of motion profiles.
nevent	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of event.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311c.
nrecording	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of recording.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309a.
ptzenabled	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => Support camera control function; O(not support), 1(support)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			Bit 1 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Built-in or external video source; O(external), 1(built-in) Bit 2 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support pan operation; O(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; O(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; O(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; O(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; O(built-in), 1(external)
windowless	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support windowless plug-in.
evctrlchannel	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support HTTP tunnel for event/control transfer.
joystick	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support joystick control.
remotefocus <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	An 4-bit integer, which indicates the supportive application of remotefocus.  If the value of this parameter is larger than 0, it means that the camera supports remotefocus function.  bit 0 => Indicate whether to support both zoom and focus function.  bit 1 => Only support zoom function.  bit 2 => Only support focus function.  bit 3 => Currently, this is a reserved bit, and the default value is 0.  * It's strongly non-recommended to

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			use this.  * This is reserved for compatibility and will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.  * We replace "capability_remotefocus" with " capability_image_c0_remotefocus".
npreset	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of preset locations
presettourdirection	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support preset tour direction function. It means users can choose which direction the preset tour goes.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0307a.
eptz	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	For "nvideoin" = 1, the definition is as following:  A 32-bits integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => 1st stream supports ePTZ or not. Bit 1 => 2nd stream supports ePTZ or not, and so on. For nvideoin >= 2, the definition is different: First all 32 bits are divided into groups for channel. Ex: nvideoin = 2, bit 0~15 are the 1st group for 1st channel, bit 16~31 are the 2nd group for 2nd channel. nvideoin = 3, bit 0~9 are the 1st group for 1st channel, bit 10~19 are the 2nd group for 2nd channel, bit 20~31 are the 3rd group for 3rd channel. Then, the 1st bit of the group indicates 1st stream of a channel support ePTZ or not. The 2nd bit of the group indicates 2nd stream of a channel support ePTZ or not, and so on. * For most products, the last stream of a channel will not support ePTZ. It

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		(824) 324)	is reserved for full view of the channel. For some dual-stream products, both streams support ePTZ.
nanystream	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	number of any media stream per channel
iva	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support Intelligent Video analysis
whitelight <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support white light led.  * We replace this parameter with "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_builtinwled" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309d.
iris	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support iris control.
supportsd	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support local storage.
fisheye	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	The parameter is used to determine whether the product is fisheye or not.
tampering	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support tampering detection.
tamperingmode	tamper,toodark,toobri ght,tooblurry	0/7	Available tampering mode list.  * Only available when  "capability_tampering" is 1.
adaptiverecording	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support adaptive recording.
adaptivestreaming	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support adaptive streaming.
supporttriggertype s	seq,boot,motion,netw orkfail,recnotify,tamp ering,vi,vadp,di,volala rm,temperature,pir, visignal, backup,smartsd, shockalarm,virestore, presetreached, casingopen <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre>	0/7	list all the trigger types which are supported in the camera:  "seq" = Periodic condition  "boot" = System boot  "motion" = Video motion detection  "networkfail" = network connection failure  "recnotify" = Recording notification.  "tampering" = Tamper detection.  "vi" = Virtual input (Manual trigger)  "vadp" = VADP trigger.  "di"= Digital input.  "volalarm" = Audio detection.  "temperature" = Temperature detection.  "pir" = PIR detection.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
		(800,000)	"visignal" = Video input signal loss. "backup" = Backing up recorded files. "smartsd" = Lifetime detection of SD card. "shockalarm" = Shock detection. "virestore" = Video input signal restore. "presetreached" = When any preset is reached "casingopen" = Casing open detection. * Only available when [httpversion] >=
			0301a
media_num	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of media number.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311c.
storage_dbenabled	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Media files are indexed in database.
protocol_https	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support HTTP over SSL.
protocol_rtsp	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support RTSP.
protocol_sip	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support SIP.
protocol_ibis	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support integrated on-board information system (IBIS).  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0317a.
protocol_maxconn ection	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum number of allowed simultaneous connections.
protocol_maxgenc onnection <not Recommended to use this&gt;</not 	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum general streaming connections.  * We replaced this parameter with "capability_protocol_maxconnection" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311c.
protocol_rtp_multi cast_scalable	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support scalable multicast.
protocol_rtp_multi cast backchannel	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support backchannel multicast.
protocol_rtp_tcp	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support RTP over TCP.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
protocol rtp bttp	<boolean></boolean>	(get/set) 0/7	Indicate whether to support PTP over
protocol_rtp_http	<pre><boolean></boolean></pre>	0//	Indicate whether to support RTP over HTTP.
protocol_spush_mj peg	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support server push MJPEG.
protocol_snmp	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support SNMP.
protocol_ipv6	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support IPv6.
protocol_pppoe	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support PPPoE.
protocol_ieee8021	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support IEEE802.1x.
protocol_qos_cos	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support CoS.
protocol_qos_dscp	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support QoS/DSCP.
protocol_ddns	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support DDNS.
protocol_ftp_serve r	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => ftp; Bit 1=> sftp; * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314a.
protocol_ftp_client	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => ftp; Bit 1=> sftp; * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314a.
videoin_type	0, 1, 2	0/7	0 => Interlaced CCD 1 => Progressive CCD 2 => CMOS
videoin_nresolutio n	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_nresolution". * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_resolution	A list of <wxh> <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></wxh>	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_resolution".  * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_maxframer ate	A list of <integer></integer>	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_maxframerate ".  * This is kept for compatibility.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
videoin_mjpeg_ma xframerate	A list of <integer> and "_"</integer>	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_mjpeg_maxfra merate".  * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_h264_max framerate	A list of <integer> and "_"</integer>	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_h264_maxfra merate". * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_codec	mjpeg, h264, h265 <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	0/7	Available codec of a device, split by comma.  The sequence is not limited.  EX:  FD8183 supports H.264 and MJPEG, then this is "mjpeg,h264".  IP9171 supports H.264, MJPEG and H.265, then this is "mjpeg,h264,h265"
videoin_streamcod ec	A list of <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_streamcodec". * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_flexiblebitr ate	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support flexible bit rate control.
videoout_codec	A list of the available codec types separated by commas <pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	0/7	Available codec list. "-": not supported
timeshift	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support time shift caching stream.
audio_aec	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support acoustic echo cancellation.
audio_aecmode	auto, manual	0/7	Indicate the acoustic echo cancellation control mode. "auto": control by camera automatically. "manual": Manually turn on/off the control mode. *Only available when "capability_audio_aec" is "1". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0306b.
audio_aecaffect	-, maxframerate:fixed:1 5 <pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre>	0/7	When acoustic echo cancellation function is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. For example: "maxframerate: fixed:15" which means the max frame rate is 15fps when acoustic echo cancellation function is enabled. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when "capability_audio_aec" is "1". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0306b.
audio_mic <not anymore="" support=""></not>	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support built-in microphone input.  * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.  * We replace "audio_mic" with "audio_intmic".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
audio_intmic	<0~Positive Integer>	0/7	Internal (Built-in) Microphone.  0: Not support  1: Support  Bit 0 for CH0, bit 1 for CH1, and so on.
audio_extmic	<0~Positive Integer>	0/7	External Microphone.  0: Not support  1: Support  Bit 0 for CH0, bit 1 for CH1, and so on.
audio_alarm	<0~Positive Integer>	0/7	0: Not support audio alarm. 1: Support audio alarm. Bit 0 for CH0, bit 1 for CH1, and so on.
audio_linein <not support<br="">anymore&gt;</not>	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support external line input.  * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.  * It will be replaced by audio_intmic and audio_extmic.
audio_lineout	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support line output.
audio_michardwar eswitch	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether the hardware supports built-in/external mic switch
audio_headphoneo ut <not support<br="">anymore&gt;</not>	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support headphone output.  * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
audio_audioclip	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support audio clip function.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309a.
audioin_codec	aac4, gamr, g711, g726, - <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre>	0/7	Available audio codec. We take comma to split codec without any space.  "aac4": Advanced Audio Coding (AAC)  "gamr": Adaptive Multi-Rate (AMR)  "g711": G.711  "g726": G.726  "-": Not supported.
audioout_codec	g711, - <pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	0/7	Available codec list for SIP. "-": Not supported.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
motion_wintype	rectangle, polygon,-	0/7	The supported motion window type.  "polygon": The window is a 2D polygon shape.  "rectangle": The window is a 2D rectangle shape.  "-": Not supported.
motion_windomai n	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set an motion window.  "qvga": a 320x240 range to represent the whole image.  "px": Locate a window in the image with pixels.  "std": A normalized 0~9999 range.  "-": Not supported.
smartstream_supp ort	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether smart stream is supported.
smartstream_versi on	<integer></integer>	0/7	Number of smart stream version.  * Only available when  "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nstre am	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of stream that support smart stream.  * Only available when  "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_wind omain	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set an focus window.  "qvga": a 320x240 range to represent the whole image.  "px": Locate a window in the image with pixels.  "std": A normalized 0~9999 range.  "-": Not supported.  * Only available when  "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_mod e_autotracking	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether autotracking smart stream is supported.  * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_mod e_manual	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether manual smart stream is supported.  * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_mod e_hybrid	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether hybrid(autotracking+ manual) smart stream is supported.  * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwin dow_autotracking	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of autotracking.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			* Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwin dow_manual	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of manual.  * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwin dow_hybrid_autotr acking	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of autotracking in hybrid mode.  * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwin dow_hybrid_manu al	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of manual in hybrid mode.  * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
vadp_supportfeatu re	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => VADP interface Bit 1 => Capture video raw data Bit 2 => Support encode jpeg Bit 3 => Capture audio raw data Bit 4 => Support event trigger Bit 5 => Support license registration Bit 6 => Support shared memory API Bit 7 => Support digital signature of package Bit 8 => Support upload encrypted package
vadp_npackage	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate the maximum number of VADP package that can be uploaded to the device.
camctrl_httptunnel <not anymore="" support=""></not>	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support httptunnel.  * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301b.  * It will be replaced by capability_camctrl_ptztunnel.
camctrl_ptztunnel	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support ptztunnel.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301b.  This equals

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			"capability_camctrl_c0_ptztunnel".  * This is kept for compatibility.  * Only available when capability_ptzenabled > 0
camctrl_privilege	   	0/7	Indicate whether to support "Manage Privilege" of PTZ control in the security page.  1: support both /cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi and /cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi  0: support only /cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi This is equivalent to "capability_camctrl_c0_privilege".  * This is kept for compatibility.  * Only available when capability_ptzenabled > 0
uart_httptunnel	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support HTTP tunnel for UART transfer.
transmission_mod e	Tx, Rx, Both	0/7	Indicate transmission mode of the machine: TX = server, Rx = receiver box, Both = DVR.
network_wire	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support Ethernet.
network_wireless	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless.
network_dualmod e	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether network dual mode is supported.  * Only available when  "capability_network_wireless" is "1".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305a.
wireless_s802dot1 1b	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless 802.11b+.
wireless_s802dot1 1g	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless 802.11g.
wireless_s802dot1 1n	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless 802.11n.
wireless_begincha nnel	1~14	0/7	Indicate the begin channel of wireless network
wireless_endchann el	1~14	0/7	Indicate the end channel of wireless network
wireless_encrypt_ wep	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless WEP.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
wireless_encrypt_ wpa	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless WPA.
wireless_encrypt_ wpa2	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless WPA2.
wireless_apmode_ enable	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether wireless AP mode is supported.  * Only available when "capability_network_wireless" is "1".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305a.
wireless_apmode_ ssidprefix	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate the prefix of broadcasted SSID when camera is in wireless AP mode.  * Only available when "capability_wireless_apmode_enable" is "1".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305a.
derivative_brand	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support the upgrade function for the derivative brand. For example, if the value is true, the VVTK product can be upgraded to VVXX. (TCVV<->TCXX is excepted)
test_ac <not anymore="" support=""></not>	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support test ac key.
version_onvifdaem on	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate ONVIF daemon version
version_onviftestto	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate ONVIF test tool version
version_genetec	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate Genetec daemon version  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
media_totalspace	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Available memory space (KB) for media.
media_snapshot_ maxpreevent	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum snapshot number before event occurred.
media_snapshot_ maxpostevent	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum snapshot number after event occurred.
media_snapshot_ maxsize	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum size (KB) of a snapshot.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
media_videoclip_ maxsize	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum size (KB) of a videoclip.
media_videoclip_ maxlength	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum length (second) of a videoclip.
media_videoclip_ maxpreevent	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum duration (second) after event occurred in a videoclip.
media_streamprofi les_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicates support of stream profile feature.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0313a.
media_streamprofi les_num	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum number of stream profiles.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0313a.
image_iristype <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate iris type.  "piris": P-Iris  "dciris": DC-Iris  "-": No Iris control support  * When "capability_iris"=0, this value must be "-".  * Note: For some box-type cameras, this value may be varied depending on mounted lens.  * We replace  "capability_image_iristype" with  "capability_image_co_iristype".  * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since [httpversion] > 0301a
image_focusassist <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support focus assist.  * We replace "capability_image_ focusassist "with "capability_image_c0_ focusassist".  * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since [httpversion] > 0301a
localstorage_mana geable	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether manageable local storage is supported. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_seaml ess	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate whether seamless recording is supported.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			One bit represents one channel. Ex: "3" means channel 0 and channel 1 support seamless recording . * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_modn um <not recommended to use this&gt;</not 	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum MOD connection numbers.  * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.  * We replace this parameter with "capability_storage_management_mo dnum" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
localstorage_modv ersion	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate MOD daemon version.  * Only available when  "capability_supportsd" is 1 or  "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_storm grversion	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate storage manager daemon version.  * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_suppo rtedge	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, which indicates the supportive application of edge storage.  If the value of this parameter is larger than 0, it means that the camera supports edge recording function. bit 0: It supports to record directly to an on-board SD-Card. bit 1~: Currently, they are reserved bit, and the default value is 0.  * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_slcon num	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum seamless connection number for each channel.  * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_smart sd	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	The "Lifetime and Log SD Card" feature allows users to obtain the

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11
			card's remaining lifetime information.
			0: Non-support this feature
			1: Support this feature
			* Only Sony, Micron SD card can
			support this function now.
			* Only available when
			"capability_supportsd" is 1 or
			"capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
remotecamctrl_ma	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate whether to support remote
ster			auxiliary camera (master side), this
			value means supporting max number
			of auxiliary camera.
remotecamctrl_sla	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support remote
ve			camera control (slave side).
fisheyelocaldewarp	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate the supported streams of
_c<0~(capability_n		'	local dewarp. One bit represents one
videoin)-1>			supported stream. The LSB indicates
<pre><pre>coduct</pre></pre>			stream 0.
dependent>			Ex: "3" means stream 0 and stream 1
dependents			support local dewarp.
			* Only available when
			"capability fisheye" > 0
shockalarm_suppo	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support the shock
rt	\boolcan>	0,7	detection.
10			* We support this parameter when
			the version number (httpversion) is
la caret un dina ation	de buille ex	0/7	equal or greater than 0306e.
layout_redirection	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate which function will be
			redirected to the vadp package path.
			"-": Not supported.
			* We support this parameter when
			the version number (httpversion) is
			equal or greater than 0309a.
securecam_suppor	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate support for security camera.
t			* We support this parameter when
			the version number (httpversion) is
			equal or greater than 0314a.
securecam_version	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate the security camera feature
			phases.
			* Only available when
			capability_securecam_support=1.
			* We support this parameter when
			the version number (httpversion) is
			equal or greater than 0314a.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
taics_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Support the feature for Video Surveillance System Security from TAICS.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b.
taics_level	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate the support level for Video Surveillance System Security from TAICS.  * Only available when "capability_taics_support" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b.
cameralink_suppor t	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate support for the feature of camera link.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0315a.
cameralink_num	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate the maximum number of receiver camera link.  * Only available when "capability_cameralink_support" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0315a.
cameralink_version	<integer></integer>	0/7	Indicate the version of camera link feature.  * Only available when "capability_cameralink_support" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0315a.

# 7.27.1 Capability for Camctrl

Group: **capability\_camctrl\_c<0~(n-1)>** n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin" (capability\_ptzenabled > 0)

\* We support this group when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0303b.

PARAMETER		SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ptztunnel	<boolean></boolean>		Indicate whether to support ptztunnel in this video input.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
privilege	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support "Manage Privilege" of PTZ control in the security page in this video input.  1: support both /cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi and /cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi  0: support only /cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi
rs485	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => support rs485-in Bit 1 => support rs485-out
buildinpt	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => support build-in pan Bit 1 => support build-in tilt
zoommodule	   	0/7	Indicate whether to support zoom lens. In our product, only SD series and IZ series use the zoom lens.  * Both varifocal and zoom lenses are built with movable elements that permit changing the effective focal length. And the key difference between a varifocal and a zoom lens can be explained by thinking about a lens that has been focused on an object at any focal length. A varifocal will need to be refocused whenever the focal length is adjusted; the zoom will stay in focus when the focal length is adjusted.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
focusmode	auto,onetimeauto,sp otlight,manual <pre><pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	0/7	"auto": Camera will automatically adjust the focus position full time to adapt a clear picture. "onetimeauto": Camera will automatically adjust the focus position one time, which follows any PTZ control. "spotlight": Camera will automatically adjust the focus position full time, and to consider a spotlight avoidance situation. "manual": Turn off the automatically focus function. For user to control the focus position manually as their purpose. * Only available when "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)_zoommodule" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a.
digitalzoom_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate the lens support digital zoom or not.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0317a.

#### 7.27.2 Capability for PTZ

Group: capability\_ptz\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ > n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin" (capability\_ptzenabled > 0 and capability\_camctrl\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ >\_zoommodule !=0)

\* We support this group when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0303b.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
panspeedlv	0, <positive integer=""></positive>		The maximum speed level of pan motion. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
minpan	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The lower limit for pan position. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
maxpan	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The upper limit for pan position. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
minpanangle	<integer></integer>	0/7	The lower limit for pan angle. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
maxpanangle	<integer></integer>	0/7	The upper limit for pan angle. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
tiltspeedlv	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum speed level of tilt motion. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)> buildinpt" is "1"
mintilt	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The lower limit for tilt position.  *Only available when bit1 of  "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
maxtilt	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The upper limit for tilt position.  *Only available when bit1 of  "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
mintiltangle	<integer></integer>	0/7	The lower limit for tilt angle. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
maxtiltangle	<integer></integer>	0/7	The upper limit for tilt angle. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
zoomspeedlv	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum speed level of zoom motion. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule" is "1"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
minzoom	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The lower limit for zoom position. *Only available when the value of "capability camctrl c<0~(n-
			1)>_zoommodule" is "1"
maxzoom	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The upper limit for zoom position. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_zoommodule" is "1"
maxdzoom	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The upper limit for digital zoom position. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)> zoommodule" is "1"
focusspeedly	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum speed level of focus motion.  *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule" is "1"
minfocus	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The lower limit for focus position. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_zoommodule" is "1"
maxfocus	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The upper limit for focus position. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_zoommodule" is "1"

### 7.27.3 Capability for IR Led

Group: capability\_daynight\_c<0~(n-1)> n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether the camera supports day/night mode switch
builtinir	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support built-in IR led.  * We replaced this parameter with  "capability_daynight_illuminators_builti  n_support" when the version number  (httpversion) is equal or greater than  0312a.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
builtinwled	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support built-in white led.  * We replaced this parameter with  "capability_daynight_illuminators_builti  n_type=whiteled" when the version  number (httpversion) is equal or greater  than 0312a.
externalir	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support external IR led.  * We replaced this parameter with  "capability_daynight_illuminators_exter  nal_support" when the version number  (httpversion) is equal or greater than  0312a.
optimizedir	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support optimized IR control technology.  * We replaced this parameter with  "capability_daynight_illumintators_opti  mizedir" when the version number  (httpversion) is equal or greater than  0312a.
smartir	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support smart IR.
ircutfilter	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support IR cut.
lightsensor	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support light sensor.
blackwhitemode	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support automatically switch to Black & White display during the night mode.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ircutsensitivity_type	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate the cgi interface of  "ircutcontrol_sensitivity".  "options": the value of  "ircutcontrol_sensitivity" parameter is  "low, normal,high".  "normalize": the value of  "ircutcontrol_sensitivity" parameter is  "1~100"  "-":not support  * Only available when  "capability_daynight_c<0~(n- 1)>_support" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
ircutsensitivity_supportle vel	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The value indicate the support strength level of ircutsensitivity.  * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n- 1)>_support" is 1 and "capability_daynight_c<0~(n- 1)>_ircutsensitivity_type" is not "-".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
extled_interface	do <product dependent&gt;</product 	0/7	The device interface of external IR led: "do": digital output  * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n- 1)>_externalir" is 1  * We replaced this parameter with "capability_daynight_illuminators_exter nal_interface" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
spectrum_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support proposed a brightness enhancement method based on CCM(Color Correction Matrix) model to improve the brightness effect of the images if the IR and blue light exists.  * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n- 1)>_support" is 1  * We replaced this parameter with "capability_daynight_illuminators_spect rum_support" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
spectrum_mode	visible,ir,irenhanced, blueenhanced <product dependent&gt;</product 	0/7	Indicate the spectrum mode.  "visible": The ideal default setting for visible light.  "ir": The ideal default setting for IR light.  "irenhanced": This CCM model increases the brightness effect of IR light.  "blueenhanced": This CCM model increases the brightness effect of blue light.  "blueenhanced": This CCM model increases the brightness effect of blue light.  *Only available when  "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_support" is 1 and  "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_spectrum_support" is 1  * We replaced this parameter with  "capability_daynight_illuminators_spect rum_mode" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
mode	auto,daynight,di,di2, di3,di4,schedule,- <pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	0/7	Indicate the day / night switch mode.  "auto": The Camera automatically judges the current operation mode by the level of ambient light detected.  "daynight": support day mode and night mode. In day mode, the camera streams color video. In night mode, the camera streams black and white video in low light environments.  "di": the camera automatically switches the current mode when a ditigal input 1 is triggered.  "di2": the camera automatically switches the current mode when a ditigal input 2 is triggered.  "di3": the camera automatically switches the current mode when a ditigal input 3 is triggered.  "di4": the camera automatically switches the current mode when a ditigal input 3 is triggered.  "di4": the camera automatically switches the current mode when a ditigal input 4 is triggered.  "ci4": The Camera switches between day mode and night mode based on a specified schedule.  "-": not support  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309d.

## 7.27.4 Capability for IR Illuminators

Group: capability\_daynight\_illuminators

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
optimizedir	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support optimized IR control technology.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
builtin_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support built-in led.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.

builtin_type	irled,whiteled,- <product dependent&gt;</product 	0/7	Indicate whether to support built-in led type. "irled": IR led "whiteled": white led "-": not support * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
external_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support external led.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
external_interface	do,do2,do3,do4 <product dependent=""> * Available values are do, do&lt;2~(capability_nd o)&gt;</product>	0/7	The device interface of external led:  "do": digital output 1  "do2": digital output 2  "do3": digital output 3  "do4": digital output 4  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * Only available when  "capability_daynight_illuminators_ external support" is 1
spectrum_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support proposed a brightness enhancement method based on CCM(Color Correction Matrix) model to improve the brightness effect of the images if the IR and blue light exists.  * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_support" is 1  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.

spectrum_mode	visible,ir,irenhanced, 0/7	Indicate the spectrum mode.
	blueenhanced	"visible": The ideal default setting for
	<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	visible light.
	dependent>	"ir": The ideal default setting for IR light.
		"irenhanced": This CCM model increases
		the brightness effect of IR light.
		"blueenhanced": This CCM model
		increases the brightness effect of blue
		light.
		*Only available when
		"capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_support"
		is 1 and
		"capability_daynight_illuminators_spectru
		m_support " is 1
		* We support this parameter when the
		version number (httpversion) is equal or
		greater than 0312a.

# 7.27.5 Capability for Storage Management

Group: capability\_storage\_management

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ndevice	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate the number of storage devices.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
device	sd, nas <pre><pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	0/7	Indicate the supported storage devices.  * Only available when  "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * Note: If "nas" storage is supported, the media storage path format is "\ <mac address="">\date\hour". "\date\hour" format is "\YYYYMMDD\hh".</mac>
modnum	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum MOD connection numbers.  * Only available when "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.

### 7.27.6 Capability for Video Input

Group: capability\_videoin\_c<0~(n-1)> n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
lens_type	fisheye, fixed, varifocal, changeable, motor, ics,- <pre><pre><pre>oproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	0/7	The lens type of this channel.  "fisheye": Fisheye lens  "fixed": Build-in fixed-focus lens.  "varifocal": Build-in varifocal lens.  "changeable": changeable lens. Like box- type camera, users can install any C-Mount or CS-Mount lens as they wish.  "motor": Lens with motor to support zoom, focus, etc.  "ics": An i-CS lens is an intelligent CS-mount lens that contains information about, among other things, its own geometrical distortion and the exact position of its zoom, focus, and iris opening.  "-": N/A  * Only available when [httpversion] >= 0301a
color_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	1 : camera can select to display color or black/white video streams. 0: camera do not support this feature. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0310a.
eptz_zoomratio	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate the support zoom ratio of eptz. "-": not support ePTZ  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0310a.
rotation	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate current mode whether support video rotation

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
rotationaffect		(get/set) 0/7	When rotation is enabled, some features
Totationanect	- <product< td=""><td>0, 7</td><td>may become malfunction or be forced to a</td></product<>	0, 7	may become malfunction or be forced to a
	dependent>		given value. The affected functions are list
	dependent.		here.
			The format is "Affect API
			name":"Policy":"Description"
			"Policy" can be categorized into following
			groups:
			- (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it.
			- (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before
			and user can't change it.
			- (hidden) : UI is hidden.
			- (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value.
			- (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections
			or values.
			- (enabled) : UI is checked.
			- (notsupport) : the affected function is not
			available.
			"Affect API name" can be described in
			hierarchy, such as
			"exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which
			means blc exposure window is disabled. API
			name can be one word as well, such as
			"exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means
			exposurelevel is fixed to level 6.
			"Description" can be a nonnegative integer
			or string or NULL.
			"-" means no feature is affected.
			* When "rotation"=0, this value must be "-"
			* We support this parameter when the
			version number (httpversion) is equal or
			greater than 0304b.
rotationangle	<string></string>	0/7	The different angles which camera supports
			for rotation.
			* Only avaliable when
			"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_rotation" is 1.
			* We support this parameter when the
			version number (httpversion) is equal or
			greater than 0309b.
			greater than 0309b.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
orientation	flip,mirror,rotatio n <product dependent&gt;</product 	0/7	Indicates the camera supports flip, mirror or rotation.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309b.
streamcodec	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Represent supported codec types of each stream. This contains a list of positive integers, split by comma. Each one stands for a stream, and the definition is as following: Bit 0: Support MPEG4. Bit 1: Support MJPEG Bit 2: Support H.264 Bit 3: Support H.265
mode	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate current video mode.
nmode	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate how many video modes supported by this channel.
maxsize	<wxh></wxh>	0/7	The maximum resolution of all modes in this channel, the unit is pixel.
nprivacymask	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of privacy mask per channel
nresolution	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum resolution options (listed in "resolution") in current video mode.
resolution	A list of <wxh> <product dependent=""></product></wxh>	0/7	Resolution options in current video mode. These options are the possible options for "videoin_c <n>_s<m>_resolution". The last one is the maximum resolution in current mode.</m></n>
maxresolution	A list of <integer></integer>	0/7	Represent supported maximum resolution of each stream in current video mode.  * The element number is defined as "capability_nmediastream".
minresolution	A list of <integer></integer>	0/7	Represent supported minimum resolution of each stream in current video mode.  * The element number is defined as "capability_nmediastream".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304b.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
maxframerate	A list of <integer></integer>	0/7	Indicate frame rate that the video source outputs in current video mode. One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution".  * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group.  * This parameter may be changed when "videoin_c <n>_cmosfreq"=50 or "videoin_c<n>_modulation"=pal. Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is changed to 50 fps, and so on.</n></n>
mjpeg_maxframerate	A list of <positive integer=""> and "-"</positive>	0/7	Maximum fps that the device can encoded with MJPEG on resolutions in current video mode.  "-" means not support.  * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution".  * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group.  * This parameter may be changed when "videoin_c <n>_cmosfreq"=50 or "videoin_c<n>_modulation"=pal.  Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is changed to 50 fps, and so on.  * Only available when 'mjpeg' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".</n></n>
mjpeg_maxbitrate	<positive integer="">, -</positive>	0/7	Maximum bitrates of MJPEG. The unit is bps. "-" means MJPEG does not support bit rate control. * Only available when 'mjpeg' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
h264_maxframerate	A list of <positive integer=""> and "-"</positive>	0/7	Maximum fps that the device can encoded with H.264 on resolutions in current video mode.  "-" means not support.  * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution".  * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group.  * This parameter may be changed when "videoin_c <n>_cmosfreq"=50 or "videoin_c<n>_modulation"=pal.  Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is changed to 50 fps, and so on.  * Only available when 'h264' is listed in "capability videoin codec".</n></n>
h264_maxbitrate	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum bitrates of H.264. The unit is bps. * Only available when 'h264' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
h264_profile	baseline,main,hig h <product dependent&gt;</product 	0/7	Indicate H264 profiles  * Only available when 'h264' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309a.
h265_maxframerate	A list of <positive Integer&gt; and "-"</positive 	0/7	Maximum fps that the device can encoded with H.265 on resolutions in current video mode.  "-" means not support.  * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution".  * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group.  * This parameter may be changed when "videoin_c <n>_cmosfreq"=50 or "videoin_c<n>_modulation"=pal.  Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is changed to 50 fps, and so on.  * Only available when 'h265' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".</n></n>
h265_maxbitrate	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	* Only available when 'h265' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (got/sot)	DESCRIPTION
h265_profile	main,main10 <product dependent&gt;</product 	(get/set) 0/7	Indicate H265 profiles  * Only available when 'h265' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309a.
fisheye_mounttype <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	ceiling, wall, floor <pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>	0/7	Indicate the supported type. wall mount: 180° panoramic view ceiling mount: 360° surround view without blind spots floor mount: 360° surround view without blind spots * Only available when "capability_fisheye" > 0 * It's recommended to use "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_mounttype"
mounttype	ceiling, wall, floor,- <product "="" *="" 1)="" _c<0~(n-="" are="" available="" capability_videoin="" dependent="" in="" listed="" values="">_mounttype "</product>	0/7	Indicate the supported mount type. "-": not support * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309c.
dintraperiod_support	<box></box> boolean>	0/7	O: Non-support "Dynamic intra frame period"  1: Support "Dynamic intra frame period" "Dynamic intra frame period" can be used to reduce bitrate by reducing the number of I-frame.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301c.
cameraunit_name	CU8131, CU8171, CU8161-H, CU8162-H, CU8163-H, CU8361-H, , - <product dependent&gt;</product 	0/7	A "camera unit" name of a split-type camera system, which the camera unit and the video core are separated: If the camera is not a split-type camera system, the value of this parameter is "-". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302b.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cmosfreq_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	0: The power line frequency(50/60Hz) is detected by camera automatically. 1: The power line frequency(50/60Hz) can be set by user.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0308a.
smartfps_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support Smart fps function.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309a.
smartq_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support Smart Q function.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309a.

## 7.27.7 Capability for Local Dewarp

Group: capability\_videoin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_localdewarp

 $(capability\_fisheyelocal dewarp\_c < 0 ^ (capability\_nvideoin) - 1 > 0)$ 

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
typeceilingmount	10, 1P, 2P, 1R, 4R	0/7	Available dewarp types of ceiling and
typewallmount	10, 1P, 1R, 4R	0/7	floor mount.  Available dewarp types of wall mount.
resolutionC1P	A list of <wxh></wxh>	0/7	Available resolutions of 1P mode of ceiling and floor mount.
resolutionC2P	A list of <wxh></wxh>	0/7	Available resolutions of 2P mode of ceiling and floor mount.
resolutionC1R	A list of <wxh></wxh>	0/7	Available resolutions of 1R mode of ceiling and floor mount.
resolutionC4R	A list of <wxh></wxh>	0/7	Available resolutions of 4R mode of ceiling and floor mount.
resolutionW1P	A list of <wxh></wxh>	0/7	Available resolutions of 1P mode of wall mount.
resolutionW1R	A list of <wxh></wxh>	0/7	Available resolutions of 1R mode of wall mount.
resolutionW4R	A list of <wxh></wxh>	0/7	Available resolutions of 4R mode of wall mount.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
panorama_pancontrol	<boolean></boolean>		Indicate whether to support localdewarp panorama pan control.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312b.

## 7.27.8 Capability for Video Mode

Group:  $capability\_videoin\_c<0^{(n-1)}>\_mode<0^{(m-1)}> n$  denotes the value of

"capability\_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability\_videoin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_nmode"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
rotation	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate this mode whether support video rotation
is_mode	eis, dis, -	0/7	Indicate this mode whether support image stabilizer mode.  "eis": electronic image stabilizer  "dis": digital image stabilizer  "-": not support  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_eis" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0317a.
digitalzoom_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate this mode whether support digital zoom.  * Only available when  "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_zoommodule" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0317a.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
ontz	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	(get/set) 0/7	Indicate this mode whether support ent-
eptz	o, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/ /	Indicate this mode whether support eptz. For "nvideoin" = 1, the definition is as
			following:
			A 32-bits integer, each bit can be set
			separately as follows:
			Bit 0 => 1st stream supports ePTZ or not.
			Bit 1 => 2nd stream supports ePTZ or not,
			and so on.
			For nvideoin >= 2, the definition is
			different:
			First all 32 bits are divided into groups for channel.
			Ex:
			nvideoin = 2, bit $0^{\sim}15$ are the 1st group
			for 1st channel, bit 16~31 are the 2nd
			group for 2nd channel.
			nvideoin = 3, bit 0~9 are the 1st group for
			1st channel, bit 10~19 are the 2nd group
			for 2nd channel, bit 20~31 are the 3rd
			group for 3rd channel.
			Then, the 1st bit of the group indicates
			1st stream of a channel support ePTZ or
			not. The 2nd bit of the group indicates
			2nd stream of a channel support ePTZ or
			not, and so on.
			* We support this parameter when the
			version number (httpversion) is equal or
		_	greater than 0304b.
wdrpro	0, 1, 2	0/7	Indicate this mode whether support WDR
			pro.
			0: Non-support WDR Pro
			1: Support WDR Pro
			2: Support WDR Pro II  * We support this parameter when the
			version number (httpversion) is equal or
			greater than 0304b.
effectivepixel	<wxh></wxh>	0/7	The visible area of full scene in this video
Спесичерілеі	NAVIIN	0, ,	mode.
			The unit is pixel in source.
			* If
			"effectivepixel"<"capability videoin c<0~
			(n-1)>_maxsize", then the visible area is
			located at the center of full scene.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
outputsize	<wxh></wxh>	0/7	The output size of source, equal to the captured size by device, in this video mode. The unit is pixel.  This value is used as a basic coordinate system for many features, like ePTZ, privacy mask, motion, etc.  * Source (most for image sensor) may perform scale or binning, etc on image data, and output data with smaller size. This parameter is designed to represent this.
binning	0, 1, 3	0/7	Indicate binning is used or not in this video mode.  0: No binning 1: 2x2 binning 3: 3x3 binning * Binning is a technology to increase light sensitivity by combining multiple pixels to one. The drawback is reduced resolution. We design this parameter to disclose this information.
nresolution	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	How many resolution options in this video mode.
resolution	A list of <wxh></wxh>	0/7	Resolution options in this video mode. The last one is the maximum resolution in this video mode. * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group.
maxresolution	A list of <integer></integer>	0/7	Represent supported maximum resolution of each stream in current video mode.  * The element number is defined as "capability_nmediastream".
minresolution	A list of <integer></integer>	0/7	Represent supported minimum resolution of each stream in current video mode.  * The element number is defined as "capability_nmediastream".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304b.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
maxframerate	A list of <positive Integer&gt;</positive 	0/7	Indicates frame rate that the video source outputs in this video mode.  * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution".  * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group.  * This parameter records the frame rate when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc
maxfps_mjpeg	A list of <positive integer=""> and "-"</positive>	0/7	Maximum fps which the device can encoded with MJPEG on resolutions in this video mode.  "-" means not support.  * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution".  * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group.  * This parameter records the frame rate when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc  * Only available when 'mjpeg' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
maxfps_h264	A list of <positive integer=""> and "-"</positive>	0/7	Maximum fps which the device can encoded with H.264 on resolutions in this video mode.  "-" means not support.  * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution".  * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group.  * This parameter records the frame rate when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc  * Only available when 'h264' is listed in "capability_videoin_ccodec".

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
maxfps_h265	A list of <positive integer=""> and "-"</positive>	0/7	Maximum fps which the device can encoded with H.265 on resolutions in this video mode.  "-" means not support.  * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution".  * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group.  * This parameter records the frame rate when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc  * Only available when 'h265' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
description	<string[128]></string[128]>	0/7	Description about this mode.

# 7.27.9 Capability for Image

Group: capability\_image\_c<0~(n-1)> n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
basicsetting	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	A 32-bits integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => Supports Brightness or not. Bit 1 => Supports Contrast or not. Bit 2 => Supports Saturation or not. Bit 3 => Supports Sharpness or not. Bit 4 => Supports adjusting the image to proper position horizontally or not. Bit 5 => Supports adjusting the image to proper position vertically or not.
hlm	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Hightlight Mask: The function will strengthen the image contrast and mask the specified zone of image if any strong spot-light exists.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311a.
wdrpro_mode	0, 1, 2	0/7	0: Non-support WDR Pro 1: Support WDR Pro 2: Support WDR Pro II
wdrpro_strength	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support tuning strength of WDR Pro 1: Support tuning strength of WDR Pro * If "capability_image_c<0~(n-

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			1)>_wdrpro"=1, this may be either 0 or 1.
wdrpro_supportlevel	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	This contains a list of positive integers, split by comma.  If "wdrpro_mode" =1, then the value indicate the support strength level of WDR Pro.  If "wdrpro_mode" =2, then the first number indicate the support strength level of WDR Pro, and the scecond number indicate the support strength level of WDR Pro II.
wdrpro_affect	exposurewin.mode :fixed:auto, exposurelevel:hidd en:, exposurelevel:fixed : <x>, exposurelevel:fixed :<x>/<x>, exposuremode:fixe d:auto, gammacurve:disabl ed:, exposurewin.mode .blc:hidden:, exposurewin.mode .hlc:hidden:, exposuretime:hidd en:, gaincontrol:hidden: , flickerless:unchang ed:, wdrc:enabled:, wdrc:enabled:only once, wdrc:unchanged:, <x>: nonnegative integer <pre> product dependent&gt;</pre></x></x></x></x>	0/7	When WDR Pro is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name": "Policy": "Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available (onlyonce): when wdrpro is enabled, wdrc is checked; when wdrpro is disable, wdrc is unchecked. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			For example: "exposurelevel:fixed:6/8/12" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6, level 8 and level 12. "-" means no feature is affected. * When "wdrpro"=0, this value must be "-"
wdrpro_description	<string></string>	0/7	Description about WDR Pro mode.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_wdrpro_mode" > 0
wdrc_mode	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support WDR Enhanced 1: Support WDR Enhanced
wdrc_supportlevel	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate the support strength level of WDR Enhanced.
wdrc_affect	-, gammacurve:disabl ed:, <x>: nonnegative integer <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></x>	0/7	When WDR Enhanced is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here.  The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			integer or string or NULL. For example: "exposurelevel:fixed:6/8/12" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6, level 8 and level 12. "-" means no feature is affected. * When "wdrc"=0, this value must be "-"
dnr	0,1	0/7	O: Non-support 3D digital noise reduction  1: Support 3D digital noise reduction
dnrstrength	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate the support strength level of 3D digital noise reduction.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" > 0.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0306d.
dnrtype	2d,3d	0/7	Description about DNR type.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" > 0.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0308a.
eis	0,1	0/7	O: Non-support electronic image stabilizer  1: Support electronic image stabilizer
is_mode	eis, dis, -	0/7	Indicate the image stabilizer mode.  "eis": electronic image stabilizer  "dis": digital image stabilizer  "-": not support  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
is_strength	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	0: Non-support tuning strength of image stabilizer mode. 1: Support tuning strength of image stabilizer mode. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_is_mode" is not "-". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		(800) 300)	equal or greater than 0302a.
is_supportlevel	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate the support strength level of image stabilizer mode.  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_is_mode" is not "-".  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
is_affect	-, <x>: nonnegative integer <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></x>	0/7	When Is mode is not "-", some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc: disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode" is not "-". * We support this parameter when

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
scenemode_support	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support scene mode 1: Support scene mode
scenemode_supportty pe <pre><pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	visibility, noiseless, lpcparkinglot, lpcstreet, lpchighway, auto, deblur, lpcfreeway, signallight, railtrack <product dependent=""></product>	0/7	list all the scene mode which are supported in the camera. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ scenemode_support" is 1
scenemode_signalligh t_affect <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre>	-, flickerless:unchang ed:, wdrpro:unchanged : <pre><pre><pre><pre>duct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>	0/7	When scene mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here.  The format is "Affect API name": "Policy": "Description"  "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available.  "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc: disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	"exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means
			exposurelevel is fixed to level 6.
			"Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL.
			"-" means no feature is affected.  * Only available when "signallight" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_scenemode_supporttype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_scenemode_support" is 1.
scenemode_railtrack_ affect <product dependent=""></product>	-, flickerless:unchang ed:, wdrpro:unchanged :	0/7	When scene mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here.
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>		The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description"
			"Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc: disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6.
			"Description" can be a nonnegative

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			integer or string or NULL.
			"-" means no feature is affected.  * Only available when "railtrack" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_scenemode_supporttype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_scenemode_support" is 1.
wbmode	auto, panorama, manual, rbgain, widerange, outdoor,indoor, sodiumauto, - <pre> <pre> <pre> cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	0/7	Available white balance mode. "-" means white balance is not supported.
iristype	piris, dciris, -	0/7	Indicate iris type. "piris": P-Iris "dciris": DC-Iris "-": No Iris control support * Note: For some cameras, this value may be varied depending on mounted lens.
sensortype	rawsensor, smartsensor, thermalsensor,	0/7	Indicate sensor type. "rawsensor": Raw sensor "smartsensor": Smart sensor "thermalsensor": Thermal sensor "-": N/A * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_mode	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support exposure control. 1: Support exposure control.
exposure_modetype	auto, shutterpriority, irispriority, manual <product dependent&gt;</product 	0/7	Available mode of exposure setting.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_rangetype	onevalue, twovalues	0/7	Support interface of exposure range. "onevalue": The parameter is a constant value.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			"twovalues": Need two parameters to indicate the exposure range.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_shuttervalu etype	fixed, maximum, ranged, -	0/7	* One to one mapping to the mode type in "exposure_modetype".  "fixed": The shutter value is the assigned value (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_shuttervalue).  "maximum": The shutter value can be up to the assigned value (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_shuttervalue).  "ranged": Need two parameters to indicate the shutter range.  (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_maxexposure/videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_maxexposure/videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_maxexposure)  "-": not support.  * Only available when  "shutterpriority" is listed in  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_modetype" and  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode" is 1.  * We support this parameter when
exposure_gainvaluety pe	fixed, maximum, ranged, -	0/7	the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.  * One to one mapping to the mode type in "exposure_modetype".  "fixed": The gain value is the assigned value (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_gainvalue).  "maximum": The gain value can be up to the assigned value  (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_gainvalue)  "ranged": Need two parameters to indicate the gain range.  (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_maxgain/  videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_maxgain/  "-": not support.  * Only available when "irispriority" or

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
exposure_automode_ affect	-, exposurewin.mode .blc:hidden:, defog:disabled:, wdrpro:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidd en:, defaultgain:fixed:x or others	SECURITY (get/set)  0/7	"shutterpriority" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_modetype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.  When exposure auto mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups:
	<x>: nonnegative integer <pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></x>		- (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when auto is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure modetype" and

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			exposure_mode" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_shutterprior itymode_affect	exposurewin.mode .blc:hidden:, defog:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidd en:, defaultgain:fixed:x or others <x>: nonnegative integer <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></x>	0/7	When exposure shutter priority mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here.  The format is "Affect API name": "Policy": "Description"  "Policy" can be categorized into following groups:  - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it.  - (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it.  - (hidden): UI is hidden.  - (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value.  - (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values.  - (enabled): UI is checked.  - (notsupport): the affected function is not available.  "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as  "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as  "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6.  "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL.  "-" means no feature is affected.  * Only available when shutterpriority is listed in "capability_image_c<0^(n-1)>_ exposure_modetype" and "capability_image_c<0^(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
exposure_irispriority mode_affect	exposurewin.mode .blc:hidden:, defog:disabled:, wdrpro:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidd en:, defaultgain:fixed:x or others <x>: nonnegative integer <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></x>	0/7	When exposure iris priority mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here.  The format is "Affect API name": "Policy": "Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when irispriority is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_modetype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_qualityprior itymode_affect	-, exposurewin.mode	0/7	When exposure quality priority mode is enabled, some features may
,ouc_uncot	.blc:hidden:,		become malfunction or be forced to a
	defog:disabled:,		given value. The affected functions

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	wdrpro:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidd en:, defaultgain:fixed:x or others <x>: nonnegative integer <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></x>		are list here. The format is "Affect API name": "Policy": "Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when qualitypriority is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_modetype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305a.
exposure_manualmod e_affect	exposurewin.mode .blc:hidden:, defog:disabled:, wdrpro:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidd en:, icrmode.auto:nots	0/7	When exposure manual mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here.  The format is "Affect API name": "Policy": "Description"  "Policy" can be categorized into

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	upport: or others <x>: nonnegative integer <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></x>		following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when manual is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_modetype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_levelrange	-, "0,12"	0/7	Available range for "videoin_c<0~(n- 1)>_exposurelevel"  * When "exposure_mode"=0, this value must be set to "-".  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_winmode	auto, custom, blc, hlc, center,	0/7	Available options for  "exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode"  * "-" means group: exposurewin is not supported.  * When exposure_mode="0", this

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	- <pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>		value must be set to "-".  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_meteringm ode	auto, blc, hlc <product dependent=""></product>	0/7	Available options for "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_meteringmode"  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_hlcmode_s upportwindow	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support exposure window in hlc mode.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1 and hlc is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_winmode".
exposure_hlcmode_af fect	-, sir:hidden: or others <x>: nonnegative integer <pre> <pre> product dependent&gt;</pre></pre></x>	0/7	When hlc mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name": "Policy": "Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		(804)004	"Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1 and hlc is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_winmode". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a.
exposure_wintype	inclusive, exclusive, -	0/7	The supported exposure window type.  "inclusive": The image inside a window is the target area of exposure control.  "exclusive": The image inside a window is omitted by exposure control.  "-": Not supported.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_windomain	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set an exposure window.  "qvga": a 320x240 range to represent the whole image.  "px": Locate a window in the image with pixels.  "std": A normalized 0~9999 range.  "-": Not supported.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_winnum	0, <positive Integer&gt;</positive 	0/7	Indicate the number of custom exposure windows. * If no "custom" is listed in "exposure_winmode", this should be 0. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_ntsc_totalra nge	A list of <positive Integer&gt;</positive 	0/7	Available total range for NTSC analog output.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set/	exposure_mode" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
exposure_pal_totalra nge	A list of <positive Integer&gt;</positive 	0/7	Available total range for PAL analog output.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
exposure_maxrange	"1,32000", "1,8000", -, or others <pre> <pre> <pre> cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	0/7	Available range for  "videoin_c <n>_maxexposure"  "1,32000" =&gt; 1s ~ 1/32000s  "1,8000" =&gt; 1s ~ 1/8000s  etc.  "-" means maximum exposure time is not available.  * When "exposure_mode"=0, this value must be set to "-".  * Only available when  "capability_image_c&lt;0~(n-1)&gt;_ exposure_mode" is 1.</n>
exposure_minrange	"1,32000", "1,8000", -, or others <pre> <pre> <pre> color of the color</pre></pre></pre>	0/7	Available range for  "videoin_c <n>_minexposure"  "1,32000" =&gt; 1s ~ 1/32000s  "1,8000" =&gt; 1s ~ 1/8000s  etc.  "-" means minimum exposure time is not available.  * When "exposure_mode"=0, this value must be set to "-".  * Only available when  "capability_image_c&lt;0~(n-1)&gt;_ exposure_mode" is 1.</n>
exposure_bracketing_ mode	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	O: Non-support Auto Exposure Bracketing (AEB) 1: Support Auto Exposure Bracketing (AEB) Auto Exposure Bracketing (AEB) is a term that is used to signify a process where the camera automatically takes two or more exposures but with different exposure values.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
		(80700)	* Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0310a.
exposure_bracketing_ range	A list of ratio For example: 2x,3x,4x	0/7	The input parameter decides how much ratio of exposure compensation will be expanded on the next stream, which is based on the original exposure time (first stream).  * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_bracketing_mode " is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0310a.
privacymask_wintype	rectangle, polygon, 3Drectangle	0/7	The supported mask window type.  "polygon": The window is a 2D polygon shape.  "rectangle": The window is a 2D rectangle shape.  "3Drectangle": The window is a 3D rectangle shape.
privacymask_windom ain	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set an window.  "qvga": a 320x240 range to represent the whole image.  "px": Locate a window in the image with pixels.  "std": A normalized 0~9999 range.  "-": Not supported.
privacymask_ncolor	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Available total color numbers of privacy mask.
agc_maxgain	"0,100", "_"	0/7	Available range for  "videoin_c <n>_maxgain"  "0,100" =&gt; 0~100 percent  "-" means "videoin_c<n>_maxgain" is not available.</n></n>
agc_mingain	"0,100", "_"	0/7	Available range for  "videoin_c <n>_mingain"  "0,100" =&gt; 0~100 percent  "-" means "videoin_c<n>_mingain" is not available.</n></n>
flickerless	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support flickerless 1: Support flickerless

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
flickerlessaffect	-, minexposure.lower bound:fixed:x or others <x>: nonnegative integer <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></x>	(get/set) 0/7	When flickerless is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name": "Policy": "Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * When "flickerless" = 0, this value must be "-"
defog_mode	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support defog 1: Support defog
defog_strength	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support tuning strength of defog 1: Support tuning strength of defog * If "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_defog_mode"=1, this may be either 0 or 1.
defog_supportlevel	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The value indicate the support strength level of defog.
defog_affect	-,	0/7	When defog is enabled, some features

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	wdrc:unchanged: contrast:hidden: or others <x>: nonnegative integer <pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></x>		may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name": "Policy": "Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled): UI turns grey and users can't select it (unchanged): UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it (hidden): UI is hidden (fixed): UI is fixed to one selection or value (ranged): UI is fixed to multiple selections or values (enabled): UI is checked (notsupport): the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * When "defog" = 0, this value must be "-"
aespeed	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support AE speed 1: Support AE speed
aespeedsupportlevel	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The value indicate the support strength level of aespeed.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_aespeed" is 1.
aespeedsupportsensit ivity	0,1	0/7	<ul><li>0: Non-support tuning the sensitivity of AE converge speed.</li><li>1: Support tuning the sensitivity of AE converge speed.</li><li>* Only available when</li></ul>

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			"capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_aespeed" is 1.
gammacurve	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support tuning Gamma curve 1: Support tuning Gamma curve
lowlightmode	-,0,1	0/7	-: Internal parameter, must not open to user.  0: Non-support low light mode  1: Support low light mode
focusassist	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support focus assist 1: Support focus assist
remotefocus	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	An 4-bit integer, which indicates the supportive application of remotefocus in this channel.  If the value of this parameter is larger than 0, it means that the camera supports remotefocus function in this channel.  bit 0 => Indicate whether to support both zoom and focus function.  bit 1 => Only support zoom function.  bit 2 => Only support focus function.  bit 3 => Currently, this is a reserved bit, and the default value is 0.
focuswindomain	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set a focus window.  "qvga": a 320x240 range to represent the whole image.  "px": Locate a window in the image with pixels.  "std": A normalized 0~9999 range.  "-": Not supported.
focuswindow_nwindo w	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of focus window
focuswindow_range	<li><leftrange,rightran ge,toprange,lowran ge&gt; <product dependent&gt;</product </leftrange,rightran </li>	0/7	Available range for focuswindow.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305d.  *-: Not supported.
lensconfiguration_sup port	0,1	0/7	Indicate whether to support different image library configuration files for specific exchangeable lens.
freeze	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	0: Non-support image freeze feature 1: Support image freeze feature * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
autotrack_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	0: Non-support auto tracking feature 1: Support auto tracking feature * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
smartsensor_iristotalr ange	A list of iris value	0/7	Available total step for iris value.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_sensortype" is "smartsensor"
deinterlace_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support deinterlace function.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0308a.
deinterlace_mode	spatial, blend	0/7	Spatical mode provides the best image quality, while Blend mode provides better image quality (than not using the deinterlace function at all).  * Only available when capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_deinterlace_support is 1
lens_alignment	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support lens alignment function.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309b.
lens_alignmentlevel	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The value indicate the support level of alignment.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_lens_alignment" is 1.
lens_ldc_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support lens distortion correction function.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0309d.
palette_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate support color palettes or not. Thermal cameras provide a choice of color palettes on the camera, that help quickly distinguish thermal variations and patterns in an image.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			The color tones correspond to the apparent surface temperatures of the target.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0310a.
palette_mode	A list of palette options	0/7	Palette options used in thermal surveillance.  *Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n- 1)>_palette_support"=1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0310a.
focussystem_mode	AFbyzoom, focusshift, - <pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	0/7	Supported features for remotefocus.  "AFbyzoom": Trigger autofocus if zoom is operated.  "focusshift": Ability to adjust day/night focus position.  "-": Not supported.  * Only available when  "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_remotefocus" > 0  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0316a

#### **Capability for Peripheral Device** 7.27.10

Group: capability\_peripheral\_c<0~(n-1)> n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
devicecontrol	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support the peripheral device control.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305c.
devicemonitor_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support overview of all sensors and peripheral devices status on camera.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0319a.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
devicemonitor_tempnu	<integer></integer>	0/7	Number of temperature sensors that
m			can be monitored.
			* Only available when
			"capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-
			1)>_devicemonitor_support" > 0
devicemonitor_heatern	<integer></integer>	0/7	Number of sensor sensors that can be
um			monitored.
			* Only available when
			"capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-
			1)>_devicemonitor_support" > 0

### **7.27.11** Capability for Extension Modules

Group: capability\_extension

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
di_num	<integer></integer>	0/7	The number of supported extension digital input module.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0316a.
do_num	<integer></integer>		The number of supported extension digital output module.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0316a.

### 7.27.12 Capability for Onvif

Group: capability\_onvif

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
dbsize	<integer></integer>		Indicate the maximum size (Megabyte) of persistent notification storage.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0319a.

## 7.28 Event Setting

Group: **event\_i<0~(n-1)>** n denotes the value of "capability\_nevent" (capability\_nevent > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry.
enable	0, 1	6/6	Enable or disable this event.
priority	0, 1, 2	6/6	Indicate the priority of this event: "0"= low priority "1"= normal priority "2"= high priority
delay	1~999	6/6	Delay in seconds before detecting the next event.
trigger	boot, di, pir, motion, seq, recnotify, tampering, vi, volalarm, visignal, vadp, smartsd, presetreached, casingopen <pre> <pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></pre>	6/6	Indicate the trigger condition: "boot" = System boot. "di"= Digital input. "pir"= PIR detection. "motion" = Video motion detection. "seq" = Periodic condition. "visignal" = Video input signal loss. "recnotify" = Recording notification. "tampering" = Tamper detection. "vi"= Virtual input (Manual trigger). "volalarm"= Audio detection. "smartsd"= Lifetime detection of SD card. "shockalarm" = Shock detection. "virestore" = Video input signal restore. "vadp" = VADP trigger. "presetreached" = When any preset is reached "casingopen" = Casing open detection * "smartsd" is only valid when smart SD card is inserted
triggerstatus	string[40]	6/6	The status for event trigger
di	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Indicate the source id of di trigger. This field is required when trigger condition is "di". One bit represents one digital input. The LSB indicates DI 0. * Only available when "capability_ndi" > 0

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
mdwin	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Indicate the source window id of motion detection.  This field is required when trigger condition is "md".  One bit represents one window.  The LSB indicates the 1 <sup>st</sup> window.  For example, to detect the 1 <sup>st</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> windows, set mdwin as 5.
mdwin0	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Similar to mdwin. The parameter takes effect when profile 1 of motion detection is enabled.
vi	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Indicate the source id of vi trigger. This field is required when trigger condition is "vi". One bit represents one digital input. The LSB indicates VI 0.
vadp <product dependent=""></product>	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Indicate the source id of vadp event notification.  Each bit corresponds to one vadp source, and the LSB indicates source id 0.  For example, to detect event from any one of source id 0, 1 and 3, set vadp to 11.  * Only available when vadp is listed in "capability supporttriggertypes"
valevel	0,1	6/6	Select audio detection event.  0: not select  1: select
valevel0	0,1	6/6	Select audio detection profile event.  0: not select  1: select
inter	1~999	6/6	Interval of snapshots in minutes. This field is used when trigger condition is "seq".
weekday	0~127	6/6	Indicate which weekday is scheduled. One bit represents one weekday. bit0 (LSB) = Saturday bit1 = Friday bit2 = Thursday bit3 = Wednesday bit4 = Tuesday bit5 = Monday bit6 = Sunday For example, to detect events on Friday and Sunday, set weekday as 66.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
begintime	hh:mm	6/6	Begin time of the weekly schedule.
endtime	hh:mm	6/6	End time of the weekly schedule. (00:00 ~ 24:00 sets schedule as always on)
lowlightcondition <product dependent=""></product>	0, 1	6/6	Switch on white light LED in low light condition  0 => Do action at all times  1 => Do action in low-light conditions
action_do_i<0~(k- 1)>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable trigger digital output. k is determined by the below criterion: The following applies for capability_extension_do_num >= 0     * if extension_connected=1,     k=capability_ndo     * if extension_connected=0,     k=capability_ndo+     capability_extension_do_num Otherwise,     * k=capability_ndo  * Only available when "capability_ndo" > 0
action_do_i<0~(k- 1)>_duration	1~999	6/6	Duration of the digital output trigger in seconds.  k is determined by the below criterion:  The following applies for capability_extension_do_num >= 0  * if extension_connected=1, k=capability_ndo  * if extension_connected=0, k=capability_ndo+ capability_ndo+ capability_extension_do_num Otherwise,     * k=capability_ndo  * Only available when "capability_ndo" > 0
action_cf_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable sending media to SD card.  * Only available when "capability_supportsd" > 0
action_cf_folder <not recommended="" to<br="">use this&gt;</not>	string[128]	6/6	Path to store media.  * Only available when "capability_supportsd" > 0

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
foldername	string[128]	6/6	Path to store media.
			* We support this parameter when the
			version number (httpversion) is equal or
			greater than 0312a.
action_cf_media	NULL, 0~4,101	6/6	Index of the attached media.
			101 means "Recording Notify"
			* Only available when
			"capability_supportsd" > 0
action_cf_datefolder	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable this to create folders by date,
<not anymore="" support=""></not>			time, and hour automatically.
			* Only available when
			"capability_supportsd" > 0
action_cf_backup	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the function that send
			media to SD card for backup if network is
			disconnected.
			* Only available when
			"capability_supportsd" > 0
action_server_i<0~4>_en	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable this server action.
	NULL, 0~4,101	6/6	Index of the attached media.
edia	11011, 0 4,101	0,0	101 means "Recording Notify"
action server i<0~4> da	<hoolean></hoolean>	6/6	Enable this to create folders by date,
tefolder	Sociedin	0,0	time, and hour automatically.
<not anymore="" support=""></not>			time, and nour dutomaticany.
action goto enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable ptz goto preset position
<pre><pre><pre>croduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	Sooicans	0,0	on event triggered.
sproduct dependents			* Only available when
			"capability ptzenabled" > 0.
action goto name	string[40]	6/6	Specify the preset name that ptz goto on
<pre><pre><pre>croduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	String[40]	0,0	event triggered.
sproduct dependents			* Only available when
			"capability ptzenabled" > 0.
action goto sync	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Capture media after moving to the
<pre><pre><pre>ction_goto_sync <pre><pre><pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	\boolean>	0,0	location.
product dependent/			* Only avaliable when the bit4 of
			capability ptzenabled is 1 and the bit7 of
			capability ptzenabled is 0, or
			capability_camctrl_c0_zoommodule > 0
action autotrack anable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable auto tracking when an
action_autotrack_enable	\n0016911>	0/6	_
<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>			event is triggerd.
			* Only avaliable when the bit4 of
			capability_ptzenabled is 1 and the bit7 of
			capability_ptzenabled is 0

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
action_autotrack_name <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	string[40]	6/6	Indicate the source name of smart tracking advanced when an event is triggered.  * Only avaliable when the bit4 of capability_ptzenabled is 1 and the bit7 of capability_ptzenabled is 0, and the camera supports "Smart Tracking Advanced" feature. (Please refer to PTZ Control API for more details)  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0317d.
action_tour_enable <product dependent=""></product>	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable auto tour function when an event is triggered.  * Only avaliable when the bit4 of capability_ptzenabled is 1 and the bit7 of capability_ptzenabled is 0
action_tour_name <product dependent=""></product>	string[40]	6/6	Indicate the source name of auto tour when an event is triggered.  * Only avaliable when the bit4 of capability_ptzenabled is 1 and the bit7 of capability_ptzenabled is 0
action_audioclip_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable the function the play an audio clip when an event is triggered.  * Only avaliable when "capability_audio_audioclip" is 1.
action_audioclip_media	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Indicate the source id of audioclip event notification.  * Only avaliable when "capability_audio_audioclip" is 1.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
tampering	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Indicate the source channel id of tampering detection.  A 4-bit integer, each bit represents each channel.  bit 0 => tampering detection for first channel.  bit 1 => tampering detection for second channel.  bit 2 => tampering detection for third channel.  bit 3 => tampering detection for fourth channel.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311c.
action_cameralink_id	<string></string>	6/6	Refer to the receiver camera id when an event is triggered. ex. cameralink_i0 refers to the information in cameralink_i0 group. * Only available when "capability_cameralink_support" is 1.

# 7.29 Server Setting for Event Action

Group: server\_i<0~4>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry
type	email, ftp, http, ns, sftp	6/6	Indicate the server type:  "email" = email server  "ftp" = FTP server  "http" = HTTP server  "ns" = network storage  "sftp" = secure FTP  * "sftp" is only available when bit 1 of  "capability_protocol_ftp_client" is 1.
http_url	string[128]	6/6	URL of the HTTP server to upload.
http_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
http_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
ftp_address	string[128]	6/6	FTP server address.
ftp_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ftp_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
ftp_port	0~65535	6/6	Port to connect to the server.
ftp_location	string[128]	6/6	Location to upload or store the media.
ftp_passive	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable passive mode.  0 = disable passive mode  1 = enable passive mode
email_address	string[128]	6/6	Email server address.
email_sslmode	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable support SSL.
email_port	0~65535	6/6	Port to connect to the server.
email_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
email_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
email_senderemail	string[128]	6/6	Email address of the sender.
email_recipientemail	string[640]	6/6	Email address of the recipient.
ns_location	string[128]	6/6	Location to upload or store the media.  * For httpversion is equal or greater than 0312a: The media storage path format is "\ <mac address="">\date\hour". (Only available when "nas" is included in "capability_storage_management_device")  * For httpversion smaller than 0312a: The media storage format is "\date\hour".  * Note: "\date\hour" format is "\YYYYMMDD\hh".</mac>
ns_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
ns_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
ns_workgroup	string[64]	6/6	Workgroup for network storage.

# 7.29.1. Server Setting for Event Action of sftp

Group: server\_i<0~4>\_sftp

\* Only available when bit 1 of "capability\_protocol\_ftp\_client" is 1.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
address	string[128]	6/6	Server address

loginmode	passwd, publickey	6/6	authentication method: "passwd" = password authentication. You have to setup sftp_passwd for this login mode to work. "publickey" = Public key authentication
			is more secure than password authentication. Please see sftpclient.cgi for more detail settings.
username	string[64]	6/6	Username
passwd	string[64]	7/6	User password
port	0~65535	6/6	Server port
location	string[128]	6/6	Login path on server
fingerprint_enable	boolean	6/6	Verify server fingerprint to avoid connect to fake server.
fingerprint_content	<128-bit hash value>	6/6	Server fingerprint(MD5). You can get it by calculate server host key(public) md5.
publickey_pairmode	auto, download, upload	6/6	"autopair": Autopair mode is selected for this event server. "downloadkey": Download key pair mode is selected for this event server. "uploadkey": Upload key pair mode is selected for this event server.
publickey_downloadkeytype	ed25519, rsa, ecdsa	6/6	The keytype used for key pair.  "ed25519": faster to generate with higher security level, some old server might not support.  "rsa": slower to generate with slightly lower security level than ed25519.  "ecdsa": low security level.
publickey_passphrase_enable	boolean	6/6	The private key file be encrypted or not.
publickey_passphrase_conten	t string[128]	7/6	The encryption passphrase.

# 7.30 Media Setting for Event Action

Group:  $media_i<0^{(n-1)}> n$  denotes the value of "capability\_media\_num" (capability\_media\_num > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
Name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
Туре	snapshot,	6/6	Media type to send to the server
	systemlog,		or store on the server.
	videoclip,		
	recordmsg		
snapshot_channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media
			channel.
			0 means the first channel.
			1 means the second channel.
			2 means the third channel.
			3 means the fourth channel.
			* We support this parameter
			when the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater
			than 0311c.
snapshot_source	0~"capability_nmediastream	6/6	Indicate the source of media
_	"-1		stream.
			0 means the first stream.
			1 means the second stream and
			etc.
			2 means the third stream and etc.
			3 means the fourth stream and
			etc.
snapshot prefix	string[16]	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the
			filename.
			media_i0=> Snapshot1_
			media i1=> Snapshot2
			media i2=> Snapshot3
			media i3=> Snapshot4
			media i4=> Snapshot5
snapshot_datesuffix	0, 1	6/6	Add date and time suffix to
		-,-	filename:
			1 = Add date and time suffix.
			0 = Do not add.
snapshot_preevent	0~"	6/6	Indicates the number of pre-event
	capability_media_snapshot_	-, -	images.
	maxpreevent"		
snapshot_postevent	0~"	6/6	Indicates the number of post-
Janapanot_postevent	capability_media_snapshot_		event images.
	maxpostevent"		event inages.
	πιαλρυσιένεπι	I	

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
videoclip_channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media channel.  0 means the first channel.  1 means the second channel.  2 means the third channel.  3 means the fourth channel.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311c.
videoclip_source	0~"capability_nmediastream "-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream.  0 means the first stream.  1 means the second stream and etc.  2 means the third stream and etc.  3 means the fourth stream and etc.
videoclip_prefix	string[16]	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
videoclip_preevent	0 ~ " capability_media_videoclip_ maxpreevent"	6/6	Indicates the time for pre-event recording in seconds.
videoclip_maxduration	1 ~ " capability_media_videoclip_ maxlength"	6/6	Maximum duration of one video clip in seconds.
videoclip_maxsize	50 ~ " capability_media_videoclip_ maxsize"	6/6	Maximum size of one video clip file in Kbytes.
videoclip_profiletoken	string[64]	6/6	Indicate the source for media profile.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b.

# 7.31 Recording

Group: recording\_i<0~(n-1)> n denotes the value of "capability\_nrecording"

(capability\_nrecording > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
trigger	schedule, networkfail	6/6	The event trigger type schedule: The event is triggered by schedule networkfail: The event is triggered by the failure of network connection.
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable this recording.
priority	0, 1, 2	6/6	Indicate the priority of this recording: "0" indicates low priority. "1" indicates normal priority. "2" indicates high priority.
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of recording channel.  0 means the first channel.  1 means the second channel.  2 means the third channel.  3 means the fourth channel.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0311c.
source	0~"capability_nmediastrea m"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream.  0 means the first stream.  1 means the second stream and so on.
maxretentiontime	<string></string>	6/6	To specify the expired time for automatic clean up, and it only takes effect for video clip generated by recording_i <0~1>. Format is "'P[Y]Y[MM]M[DDD]DT[hh]H[mm]M[ss] S' , similar with ISO8601 with symbols P Ex. P7D, it means 7 days. P1DT10H, it means 1 days and 10 hours. The parameter takes effect when autocleanup_ maxretentiontime_recording_enabled is enabled.
notify	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Disable recording notification     Enable recording notification

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
notifyserver	0~31	6/6	Indicate which notification server is scheduled.  One bit represents one application server (server_i0~i4). bit0 (LSB) = server_i0. bit1 = server_i1. bit2 = server_i2. bit3 = server_i3. bit4 = server_i4. For example, enable server_i0, server_i2, and server_i4 as notification servers; the notifyserver value is 21.
weekday	0~127	6/6	Indicate which weekday is scheduled. One bit represents one weekday. bit0 (LSB) = Saturday bit1 = Friday bit2 = Thursday bit3 = Wednesday bit4 = Tuesday bit5 = Monday bit6 = Sunday For example, to detect events on Friday and Sunday, set weekday as 66.
begintime	hh:mm	6/6	Start time of the weekly schedule.
endtime	hh:mm	6/6	End time of the weekly schedule. (00:00~24:00 indicates schedule always on)
prefix	string[16]	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
dest	cf, 0~4	6/6	The destination to store the recorded data. "cf" means local storage (CF or SD card). "0" means the index of the network storage.
cffolder <not recommended to use this&gt;</not 	string[128]	6/6	Folder name.
foldername	string[128]	6/6	Folder name.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
maxsize	100~2000	6/6	Unit: Mega bytes. When this condition is reached, recording file is truncated.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
maxduration	60~3600	6/6	Unit: Second When this condition is reached, recording file is truncated.
adaptive_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Indicate whether the adaptive recording is enabled
adaptive_preevent	0~9	6/6	Indicate when is the adaptive recording started before the event trigger point (seconds)
adaptive_postevent	0~10	6/6	Indicate when is the adaptive recording stopped after the event trigger point (seconds)
recordingjob_Sourc eToken_Token	string[64]	6/6	Indicate the source for media profile.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b.

## **7.32 HTTPS**

Group: https (capability\_protocol\_https > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	To enable or disable secure HTTP.
policy	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	If the value is 1, it will force HTTP connection redirect to HTTPS connection
method	auto, manual, install	6/6	auto =>Create self-signed certificate automatically. manual =>Create self-signed certificate manually. install =>Create certificate request and install.
status	-3 ~ 1	6/6	Specify the https status.  -3= Certificate not installed  -2 = Invalid public key  -1 = Waiting for certificate  0= Not installed  1 = Active
countryname	string[2]	6/6	Country name in the certificate information.
stateorprovincen ame	string[128]	6/6	State or province name in the certificate information.
localityname	string[128]	6/6	The locality name in thecertificate information.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
organizationname	string[64]	6/6	Organization name in the certificate
	VIVOTEK Inc.		information.
unit	string[64]	6/6	Organizational unit name in
	VIVOTEK Inc.		thecertificate information.
commonname	string[64]	6/6	Common name in the certificate
	www.vivotek.com		information.
validdays	0~825	6/6	Valid period for the certification.

# 7.33 Storage Management Setting

Group: disk\_i<0~(n-1)> n denotes the value of "capability\_storage\_management\_ndevice" (capability\_storage\_management\_ndevice > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cyclic_enabled	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable cyclic storage method.
cyclic_reserve	10 ~ 99	6/6	The reserved percentage of this disk.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
type	sd, nas <pre><pre><pre>cproduct dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre>	6/7	The storage device type.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
autocleanup_mode	targetbase, sourcebase	6/6	Specify the automatic clean up method for storage devices, where "targetbase" indicate the automatic clean up is based on the attached devices such as nas or sd card, whereas "sourcebase" indicate automatic clean up is based on the selected recording track.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
autocleanup_enabled <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable automatic clean up method. Expired and not locked media files will be deleted.  * For forward compatibility reservations, but only group disk_i0_autocleanup is effective.  * Not recommended to use this. Please refers "autocleanup" group.  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
autocleanup_maxage <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	<positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	To specify the expired days for automatic clean up.  * For forward compatibility reservations, but only group disk_i0_autocleanup is effective.  * Not recommended to use this. Please refers "autocleanup" group.  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

# 7.34 Region of Interest

Group:  $roi_c<0^{(n-1)}>$  for n channel product and m is the index of video stream which support ePTZ. (capability\_eptz > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
s<0~(m-1)>_home	<w,h> <product dependent=""></product></w,h>	1/6	ROI left-top corner coordinate.  * If the minimal window size is 64x64, then the "home"=(0~resolution_W-64, 0~resolution_H-64), which the resolution is equal to the captured size by device in this video mode.  * If the stream doesn't support ePTZ, the
			permissions of this parameter must be set as 1/7.
s<0~(m-1)>_size	<wxh> <product dependent=""></product></wxh>	1/6	ROI width and height. The width value must be multiples of 16 and the height value must be multiples of 8 *If the minimal window size is 64x64, then the "size"=(64~resolution_W, 64~resolution_H), which the resolution is equal to the captured size by device in this video mode.
			* If the stream doesn't support ePTZ, the permissions of this parameter must be set as 1/7.

# 7.35 ePTZ Setting

Group:  $eptz_c<0^{(n-1)}$  for n channel product. (capability\_eptz > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
osdzoom <not recommended="" to<br="">use this&gt;</not>	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Indicates multiple of zoom in is "on- screen display" or not.  * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since [httpversion] > 0302a * We replace "eptz_c<0~(n- 1)>_osdzoom" with " videoin_c<0~(n- 1)>_zoomratiodisplay".
smooth	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable the ePTZ "move smoothly" feature

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/7	Tilt speed (It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)
panspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/7	Pan speed (It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/7	Zoom speed (It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)
autospeed	1~5	1/7	Auto pan/patrol speed (It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)

## 7.35.1. ePTZ Settings for Each Stream

Group:  $eptz_c<0^{(n-1)}_s<0^{(m-1)}$  for n channel product and m is the index of video stream.

#### (capability eptz > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
patrolseq	string[120]	1/4	The patrol sequence of ePTZ. All the patrol position indexes will be separated by ","
patroldwelling	string[160]	1/4	The dwelling time (unit: second) of each patrol point, separated by ",".
preset_i<0~19>_name	string[40]	1/7	Name of ePTZ preset. (It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)
preset_i<0~19>_pos	<w,h> <product dependent=""></product></w,h>	1/7	Left-top corner coordinate of the preset. (It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
 	<wxh> <product dependent&gt;</product </wxh>		Width and height of the preset. (It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)

## 7.36 Focus Window Setting

Group: **focuswindow\_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products n denotes the value of "capability nvideoin".

(capability\_image\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ >\_focuswindow\_nwindow > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
win_i0_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
win_i0_home	<w,h> <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></w,h>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.  * If the minimal window size is 192x144, then the  "win_i0_home"=(0~resolution_W-192, 0~resolution_H-144), resolution_W and resolution_H based on  "capability_image_ c<0~(n-1)>_focuswindow_range".
win_i0_size	<wxh> <pre><pre><pre><pre>dependent&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre></wxh>	4/4	Width and height of the window.  * The minimal window size is 192x144, and resolution_W and resolution_H is based on "capability_image_ c<0~(n- 1)>_focuswindow_range".

# 7.37 Seamless Recording Setting

<Not recommended to use>

Group: seamlessrecording

(capability\_localstorage\_seamless> 0)

\* We do not support this parameter when "capability\_nvideoin > 1".

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
diskmode	seamless, manageable	1/6	"seamless" indicates enable seamless recording.  "manageable" indicates disable seamless recording.  * We replace this parameter with "seamlessrecording_c<0~(n-1)>_diskmode" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
maxconnection	3	1/7	Maximum number of connected seamless streaming.  * We replace this parameter with  "seamlessrecording_c<0~(n- 1)>_maxconnection" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
enable	<book< td=""><td>1/7</td><td>Indicate whether seamless recording is recording to local storage or not at present. (Read only)  * We replace this parameter with "seamlessrecording_c&lt;0~(n-1)&gt;_triggerrecord" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin &gt; 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.</td></book<>	1/7	Indicate whether seamless recording is recording to local storage or not at present. (Read only)  * We replace this parameter with "seamlessrecording_c<0~(n-1)>_triggerrecord" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
guid<0~2>_id	string[127]	1/7	The connected seamless streaming ID. (Read only)  * We replace this parameter with "seamlessrecording_c<0~(n- 1)>_guid<0~2>_id" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
guid<0~2>_number	0~3	1/7	Number of connected seamless streaming with guid<0~(k-1)>_id. (Read only)  * We replace this parameter with "seamlessrecording_c<0~(n- 1)>_guid<0~2>_number" when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.  * We do not support this parameter when "capability_nvideoin > 1".  * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

## 7.37.1 Seamless recording setting per channel

Group: **seamlessrecording\_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin".

#### (capability\_localstorage\_seamless> 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
diskmode	seamless, manageable		"seamless" indicates enable seamless recording. "manageable" indicates disable seamless recording. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
maxconnection	3	,	Maximum number of connected seamless streaming.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.

triggerrecord	<boolean></boolean>	1/7	Indicate whether seamless recording is recording to local storage or not at present. (Read only)  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
guid<0~(k-1)>_id	string[127]	1/7	The connected seamless streaming ID. (Read only)  * k denotes the value of "seamlessrecording_c<0~(n- 1)>_maxconnection"  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.
guid<0~(k-1)>_number	0~3	1/7	Number of connected seamless streaming with guid<0~(k-1)>_id. (Read only)  * k denotes the value of "seamlessrecording_c<0~(n- 1)>_maxconnection"  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0312a.

# 7.38 VIVOTEK Application Development Platform Setting

Group: vadp

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
version	<string></string>	6/7	Indicate the VADP version.
resource_total_memory	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Indicate total available memory size for VADP modules.
resource_total_storage	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Indicate total size of the internal storage space for storing VADP modules.
resource_free_memory	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Indicate free memory size for VADP modules.
resource_free_storage	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Indicate current free storage size for uploading VADP modules.
module_number	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Record the total module number that already stored in the system.
module_order	string[40]	6/6	The execution order of the enabled modules.
module_save2sd	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Indicate if the module should be saved to SD card when user want to

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			upload it.  If the value is false, save module to the internal storage space and it will occupy storage size.  * This feature is not supported when "capability_securecam_support=1" and the version number of "capability_securecam_version" < "1.0.1.0"
number	string[128]	6/7	This number is used to register license key for VADP application.
status	string[40]	6/7	Indicate the hardware restore status
developer_mode	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Developer mode provide ways to establish communication between the developer of VADP vendor and your camera.  * Only available when capability securecam support=1.

### 7.38.1. VADP Settings for Each Hyperlink

Group: vadp\_hyperlink\_i<0~(n-1)>

Maximum of n=10 hyperlink is supported.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
moduleidx	0, <positive< td=""><td>1/7</td><td>Refer to the package index.</td></positive<>	1/7	Refer to the package index.
	integer>		
title	string[40]	1/7	Name of the vadp hyperlink.
url	string[120]	1/7	The URL address of vadp hyperlink.
status	string[40]	1/7	Value of "on" indicates a valid
			connection of vadp hyperlink.
			Value of "off" indicates a invalid
			connection of vadp hyperlink.

## 7.38.2. VADP Settings for Each Package

Group: vadp\_module\_i<0~(n-1)> for n VADP package number (capability\_vadp\_npackage > 0) n denotes the value of "capability\_vadp\_npackage".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Indicate if the module is enabled or
			not.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			If yes, also add the index of this module to the module_order.
name	string[40]	6/6	Module name
extendedname	string[40]	6/6	Extended module name. If this value is not blank, it will be shown on the VADP UI first instead of vadp_module_i <n>_name.</n>
url	string[120]	6/6	Define the URL string after the IP address if the module provides it own web page.
vendor	string[40]	6/6	The provider of the module.
vendorurl	string[120]	6/6	URL of the vendor.
version	string[40]	6/6	Version of the module.
license	string[40]	6/6	Indicate the license status of the module.
licmsg	string[128]	6/6	Indicate the message that will be show on license status when mouse over.
path	string[40]	6/7	Record the storage path of the module.
initscr	string[40]	6/7	The script that will handle operation commands from the system.
status	string[40]	6/6	Indicate the running status of the module.
statmsg	string[128]	6/6	Indicate the message that will be show on the running status when mouse over.
vvtklicensemec	string[40]	6/7	Indicate the module use VIVOTEK license mechanism

### 7.38.3. VADP Schedule Settings

Group: vadp\_schedule\_i<0~(n-1)> for n VADP package number n denotes the value of "capability\_vadp\_npackage".

(Only available when "capability\_vadp\_npackage" > 0 and the version number of "vadp\_version" >= "1.3.2.0")

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the schedule mode to control the execution of the VADP package
begintime	hh:mm	6/6	Begin time of the schedule
endtime	hh:mm	6/6	End time of the schedule

#### 7.38.4. VADP Event Settings

Group: vadp\_event

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ntrigger	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Indicate the number of topics to be transferred to event manager for trigger.
triggerlist_i<0~(n- 1)>_topic	string[256]	6/6	Indicate the event notification with this topic will be transferred to event manager as trigger.  n is equal to ntrigger above.

#### 7.39 Camera PTZ Control

Group: camctrl (capability\_camctrl\_ptztunnel > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enableptztunnel	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable PTZ tunnel for camera control.

Group:  $camctrl_c<0^{(n-1)}$  for n channel products ( $capability_ptzenabled > 0$ )

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin" and k denotes the value of "capability\_npreset"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
panspeed	-5 ~ <b>5</b>	1/4	Pan speed
tiltspeed	-5 ~ <b>5</b>	1/4	Tilt speed
zoomspeed	-5 ~ <b>5</b>	1/4	Zoom speed
focusspeed	-5 ~ <b>5</b>	1/4	Auto focus speed
patrolseq	string[120]	1/4	(For external device)
			The indexes of patrol points, separated by ","
patroldwelling	string[160]	1/4	(For external device)
			The dwelling time of each patrol point,
			separated by ","
			* only available when
			capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of the preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_	0 ~ 999	1/4	The dwelling time of each preset
dwelling			location
			* only available when
			capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
uart	0~"	1/4	Select corresponding uart
	capability_nuar		(capability_nuart>0).
	t"-1		* only available when

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
cameraid	0~255	1/4	Camera ID controlling external PTZ
			camera.
isptz	0~2	1/4	0: disable PTZ commands.
			1: enable PTZ commands with PTZ
			driver.
			2: enable PTZ commands with UART
			tunnel.
			* only available when
			capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
disablemdonptz	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Disable motion detection on PTZ
			operation.

# 7.40 Camera PTZ Control (IZ Series)

Group: camctrl\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products (capability\_camctrl\_c0\_zoommodule = 1 and capability\_camctrl\_c0\_buildinpt = 0)

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin" and k denotes the value of "capability\_npreset"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ccdtype	string[16]	6/7	(Internal used, read only)
motortype	string[16]	6/7	(Internal used, read only)
cameraid	0 ~ 255	1/4	Camera ID controlling external PTZ camera.
			Note:
			Please set your speed dome to the appropriate baud rate, and Camera ID,
			e.g. 2400bps, camera ID 1,2,3,,,,etc.
			All Camera IDs on the same controlling
			system (NVR or rs485 keyboard) have to be distinct.
			Therefore, once you send a controlling
			signal, each camera will only accept the
			inputs with the corresponding ID.
panspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Pan speed
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Tilt speed
zoomspeed	-5 ~ <b>5</b>	1/4	Zoom speed
autospeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Auto pan speed
focusspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Auto focus speed
focusmode	auto,onetimeau to,spotlight,ma	1/4	Indicate the focus control mode.
	nual * Available		

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	values are listed in "capability_cam ctrl_c<0~(n- 1)>_focusmode "		
uart	0 ~ "capability_nua rt"-1	1/4	Select corresponding uart (capability_nuart>0). * only available when capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
isptz	0~2	1/4	O: disable PTZ commands.  1: enable PTZ commands with PTZ driver.  2: enable PTZ commands with UART tunnel.  * only available when capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of the preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_zoom	capability_ptz_ c<0~(n- 1)>_minzoom ~ capability_ptz_ c<0~(n- 1)>_maxzoom	1/4	Zoom position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_focus	capability_ptz_ c<0~(n- 1)>_minfocus ~ capability_ptz_ c<0~(n- 1)>_maxfocus	1/4	Focus position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_ dwelling	0~999	1/4	The dwelling time of each preset location * only available when capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
preset_i<0~(k- 1)>_focussetting	sync, fixcurrent	1/4	The focus mode of each preset, which is essential and should be grouped with "preset_i<0~(k-1)>_name."  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305b.
patrolseq	string[120]	1/4	(For external device) The indexes of patrol points, separated by ","
patroldwelling	string[160]	1/4	(For external device) The dwelling time of each patrol point,

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			separated by ","
			* only available when
			capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
disablemdonptz	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Disable motion detection on PTZ
1.6.1.1			operation.
defaulthome	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	This field tells system to use default home position or not.
axisz	capability_ptz_ c<0~(n- 1)>_minzoom ~	1/4	Custom home zoom position.
	capability_ptz_ c<0~(n-		
	1)>_maxzoom		
axisf	capability_ptz_ c<0~(n-	1/4	Custom home focus position.
	1)>_minfocus ~ capability_ptz_ c<0~(n- 1)>_maxfocus		
digitalzoom	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable digital zoom
zoomenhance	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable /disable zoom enhancement
returnhome	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable return home while idle.
returnhomeinterval	1~999	1/4	While idle over this time interval, idle action will be taken.
idleaction_enable	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable idle action while idle
idleaction_type	home	1/4	This field tells what kind of action should be taken while idle.
idleaction_interval	1~999	1/4	While idle over this time interval, idle action will be taken.

#### PLEASE REFER TO PTZ CONTROL API

## 7.41 Camera PTZ Control (SD Series)

Group: camctrl\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products (the bit7 of capability\_ptzenabled is 0 and the bit4 of capability\_ptzenabled is 1)

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin" and k denotes the value of "capability\_npreset"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
ccdtype	string[16]	6/7	(Internal used, read only)
motortype	string[16]	6/7	(Internal used, read only)
cameraid	1~255	1/4	Camera ID controlling external

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			PTZ camera. Note: Please set your speed dome to the appropriate baud rate, and Camera ID, e.g. 2400bps, camera ID 1,2,3,,,,etc. All Camera IDs on the same controlling system (NVR or rs485 keyboard) have to be distinct. Therefore, once you send a controlling signal, each camera will only accept the inputs with the corresponding ID.
panspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Pan speed
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Tilt speed
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Zoom speed
autospeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Auto pan speed
focusspeed	-5 ~ <b>5</b>	1/4	Auto focus speed
focusmode	auto,onetimeauto,sp otlight,manual * Available values are listed in "capability_camctrl_c <0~(n- 1)>_focusmode"	1/4	Indicate the focus control mode.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of the preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_pan	capability_ptz_c<0~( n-1)>_minpan ~ capability_ptz_c<0~( n-1)>_maxpan	1/4	Pan position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_tilt	capability_ptz_c<0~( n-1)>_mintilt ~ capability_ptz_c<0~( n-1)>_maxtilt	1/4	Tilt position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_zoom	capability_ptz_c<0~( n-1)>_minzoom ~ capability_ptz_c<0~( n-1)>_maxzoom	1/4	Zoom position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_focus	capability_ptz_c<0~( n-1)>_minfocus ~ capability_ptz_c<0~( n-1)>_maxfocus	1/4	Focus position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k- 1)>_focussetting	sync, fixcurrent	1/4	The focus mode of each preset, which is essential and should be grouped with "preset_i<0~(k-

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
			1)>_name."
			* We support this parameter
			when the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater
			than 0305b.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_fliped	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Flip side at each preset location.
patrol_i<0~39>_name	string[40]	1/4	(For internal device)
			The name of patrol location
patrol_i<0~39>_	0~999	1/4	(For internal device)
dwelling			The dwelling time of each patrol
			location
disablemdonptz	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Disable motion detection on PTZ
			operation.
defaulthome	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	This field tells system to use
			default home position or not.
axisx	capability ptz c<0~(	1/4	Custom home pan position.
	n-1)> minpan ~		
	capability ptz c<0~(		
	n-1)> maxpan		
axisy	capability ptz c<0~(	1/4	Custom home tilt position.
,	n-1)> mintilt ~	'	
	capability ptz c<0~(		
	n-1)> maxtilt		
axisz	capability ptz c<0~(	1/4	Custom home zoom position.
57.102	n-1)> minzoom ~	_, .	position.
	capability_ptz_c<0~(		
	n-1)> maxzoom		
axisf	capability_ptz_c<0~(	1/4	Custom home focus position.
uxisi	n-1)> minfocus ~		castom nome rocas posición.
	capability_ptz_c<0~(		
	n-1)>_maxfocus		
axisflip	<pre><boolean></boolean></pre>	1/4	Custom home flip side.
returnhome	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable return home while
retarmone	Sociedity	1,4	idle.
returnhomeinterval	1~999	1/4	While idle over this time interval,
Teturinomemiervai	1 999	1/4	idle action will be taken.
digitalzoom	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable digital zoom
idleaction_enable	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable idle action while
idleaction_enable	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	idle
idleaction_type	pan,patrol,tour,home	1/4	This field tells what kind of action
	,objtrack,prev		should be taken while idle.
idleaction_interval	1~999	1/4	While idle over this time interval,
			idle action will be taken.
zoomenhance	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable /disable zoom

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
tour_index	-1, 0~19	1/4	enhancement Index of the enabled tour group, from 0 to 19. Set -1 to disable all the tour groups.
tour i<0~19> name	string[40]	1/4	Name of the tour.
tour_i<0~19>_type	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	0 = Recorded tour 1 = Preset tour
tour_i<0~19>_speed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Preset tour: pan and tilt speed when moving between presets. Recorded tour: unnecessary.
tour_i<0~19>_direction	forward,backward,ra ndom	1/4	User can choose which direction the preset tour goes.  "forward": preset tour goes in forward order.  "backward": preset tour goes in backward order.  "random": the presets of the tour will be recalled randomly.  * Only available when  "capability_presettourdirection" is 1.  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0307a.
tour_i<0~19>_checklist	string[512]	1/4	The indexes of preset positions, separated by ","
tour_i<0~19>_dwelltim e	string[512]	1/4	Preset tour: time to wait before moving to the next preset position, separated by "," Recorded tour: number of seconds to wait before continuing a loop tour.
tour_i<0~19>_enabletra ck	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Whether the "preset tour" enters the tracking mode during the dwell time  * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0317a.

PLEASE REFER TO PTZ CONTROL API

### 7.42 UART Control

Group: uart (capability\_nuart > 0 and capability\_fisheye = 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ptzdrivers_i<0~19, 127>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of the PTZ driver.
ptzdrivers_i<0~19, 127>_location	string[128]	1/4	Full path of the PTZ driver.
enablehttptunnel	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable HTTP tunnel channel to control UART.

Group:  $uart_i<0^{(n-1)}$  n is uart port count (capability\_nuart > 0 and capability\_fisheye = 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
baudrate	300,600,1200,2400, 4800,9600,19200,38 400,57600,115200	4/4	Set baud rate of COM port.
databit	5,6,7,8	4/4	Data bits in a character frame.
paritybit	none, odd, even	4/4	For error checking.
stopbit	1,2	4/4	"1": One stop bit is transmitted to indicate the end of a byte.  "2": Two stop bits are transmitted to indicate the end of a byte.  If you want to transfer the stopbit for 150% of the normal time used to transfer one bit, the uart_i<0~(n-1)>_stopbit should be set as 2 and the uart_i<0~(n-1)>_databit set as 5 as well.
uartmode	rs485, rs232	4/4	RS485 or RS232.
customdrvcmd_i<0~ 9>	string[128]	1/4	PTZ command for custom camera.  * only available when capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
speedlink_i<0~4>_n ame	string[40]	1/4	Additional PTZ command name.  * only available when capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
speedlink_i<0~4>_c md	string[40]	1/4	Additional PTZ command list.  * only available when capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2
ptzdriver	0~19, 127 (custom),	1/4	The PTZ driver is used by this COM port.

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
	128 (no driver)		* only available when capability_camctrl_c0_rs485=2

## 7.43 UART Control (SD Series)

Group: uart\_i<0~(n-1)> n is uart port count (capability\_nuart > 0 and the bit7 of capability\_ptzenabled is 0, the bit4 of capability\_ptzenabled is 1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cameraid	1~255	4/4	Camera ID controlling external PTZ camera.  Note: Please set your speed dome to the appropriate baud rate, and Camera ID, e.g. 2400bps, camera ID 1,2,3,,,,etc. All Camera IDs on the same controlling system (NVR or rs485 keyboard) have to be distinct. Therefore, once you send a controlling signal, each camera will only accept the inputs with the corresponding ID.
baudrate	2400,4800,9600,19 200,38400,57600,1 15200	4/4	Set baud rate of COM port.
databit	5,6,7,8	4/4	Data bits in a character frame.
paritybit	none, odd, even	4/4	For error checking.
stopbit	1,2	4/4	"1": One stop bit is transmitted to indicate the end of a byte.  "2": Two stop bits are transmitted to indicate the end of a byte.  If you want to transfer the stopbit for 150% of the normal time used to transfer one bit, the uart_i<0~(n-1)>_stopbit should be set as 2 and the uart_i<0~(n-1)>_databit set as 5 as well.
uartmode	rs485	4/7	RS485 mode.

# 7.44 UART Control (SC Series)

Group: uart\_i<0~(n-1)> n is uart port count (capability\_nuart > 0 and capability\_ibis = 1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
baudrate	1200,2400,4800,960 0,19200,38400	4/4	Set baud rate of COM port.
databit	5,6,7,8	4/4	Data bits in a character frame.
paritybit	none, odd, even	4/4	For error checking.
stopbit	1,2	4/4	"1": One stop bit is transmitted to indicate the end of a byte. "2": Two stop bits are transmitted to indicate the end of a byte.  If you want to transfer the stopbit for 150% of the normal time used to transfer one bit, the uart_i<0~(n-1)>_stopbit should be set as 2 and the uart_i<0~(n-1)>_databit set as 5 as well.

# 7.45 Lens Configuration

Group: lens for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

(capability\_image\_c<0~(n-1)>\_lensconfiguration\_support = 1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
selected	<string></string>	6/7	Current selected lens profile. e.g. lens_selected=lens_default_i0, it means choosen lens configuration is i0 lens of default group.

Group: lens\_default

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
totalnumbers	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Totoal support number of the default</td></positive<>	6/7	Totoal support number of the default
	integer>		lens profiles

Group: lens\_user

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
totalnumbers	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Totoal support number of the user lens profiles

#### Group: lens\_default\_i<0~(n-1)>

n denotes the value of "lens\_default\_totalnumbers"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	<string></string>	6/7	Default lens name

#### Group: lens\_user\_i<0~(n-1)>

n denotes the value of "lens\_user\_totalnumbers"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	<string></string>	6/7	User-defined lens name

## 7.46 Fisheye Info.

Group: fisheyeinfo (capability\_fisheye > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
revisedcenteraxis	<coordinate></coordinate>	1/7	The actual center axis coordinate
radius	0, <positive< td=""><td>1/7</td><td>The actual center radius</td></positive<>	1/7	The actual center radius
	integer>		

## 7.47 Fisheye Local Dewarp Setting

Group: fisheyedewarp\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ > (capability\_fisheyelocaldewarp\_c<0 $^{(n-1)}$ > > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability\_nmediastream"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
panspeed	-5 ~ <b>5</b>	1/4	Pan speed of regional view
tiltspeed	-5 ~ <b>5</b>	1/4	Tilt speed of regional view
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Zoom speed of regional
s<0~(m-	0~359	1/4	Initial pan position of panorama view.
2)>_panorama_pans			(only available for 1P and 2P mode at
tart			ceiling or floor mount)
s<0~(m-	-90~359	1/4	Pan home angle of regional view (for
2)>_region_pan			1R mode)
			Pan range of ceiling/floor mount is
			[0~359].
			Pan range of wall mount is [-90~90].
s<0~(m-	-90~90	1/4	Tilt home angle of regional view (for
2)>_region_tilt			1R mode)
			Tilt range of ceiling/floor mount is
			[0~90].

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
			Tilt range of wall mount is [-90~90].
s<0~(m- 2)>_region_zoom	100~300	1/4	Zoom home ratio of regional view (for 1R mode)
s<0~(m- 2)>_region_r<0~(i- 1)>_pan	-90~359	1/4	Pan home angle of regional view (for 4R mode, i is the view index and range from 0 to 3) Pan range of ceiling/floor mount is [0~359]. Pan range of wall mount is [-90~90].
s<0~(m- 2)>_region_r<0~(i- 1)>_tilt	-90~90	1/4	Tilt home angle of regional view (for 4R mode, i is the view index and range from 0 to 3) Tilt range of ceiling/floor mount is [0~90]. Tilt range of wall mount is [-90~90].
s<0~(m- 2)>_region_r<0~(i- 1)>_zoom	100~300	1/4	Zoom home ratio of regional view (for 4R mode, i is the view index and range from 0 to 3)

#### 7.48 PIR Behavior Define

Group: **pir** (capability\_npir > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	1/1	Enable/disable PIR

## 7.49 Auto Tracking Setting

 $Group: {\bf autotrack\_c<0^{\sim}(n-1)>(capability\_image\_c<0^{\sim}(n-1)>\_autotrack\_support>0)}$ 

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
objsize_type	-1~2	1/4	Type of object size1: customized width and height 0: object size = 30 x 30 1: object size = 10 x 20 2: object size = 10 x 10
objsize_customized_w idth	10~320	1/4	The minimum width of tracking target.
objsize_customized_h eight	10~240	1/4	The minimum height of tracking target.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
sensitivity	0~2	1/4	Tracking sensitivity.
			0: Low
			1: Medium
			2: High

## 7.50 Wireless

Group: wireless (capability\_network\_wireless > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ssid	string[32]	6/6	SSID for wireless lan settings.
wlmode	Infra,	6/6	Wireless mode.
	Adhoc		Infra: Infrastructure
channel	1~11 or	6/6	A list of WLAN channels.
	1~13 or		Countries apply their own regulations
	10~11 or		to the allowable channels.
	10~13 or		1~11: USA and Canada
	1~14		1~13: Europe
			10~11: Spain
			10~13: France
			1~14: Japan
			* Only valid when "wireless_wlmode"
			is "Adhoc"
encrypt	none,	6/6	Encryption method:
	wep,		none: NONE,
	wpa,		wep: WEP,
	wpa2		wpa: WPA,
			wpa2: WPA2PSK
authmode	OPEN, SHARED	6/6	Authentication mode.
			* Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is
			"wep"
keylength	64, 128	6/6	Key length in bits.
			* Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is
			"wep"
keyformat	HEX, ASCII	6/6	Key1 ~ key4 presentation format.
•	ŕ		* Only valid when "wireless encrypt" is
			"wep"
keyselect	1~4	6/6	Default key number.
			* Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is
			"wep"
key1	password [26]	6/6	WEP key1 for encryption.
•			* Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is
			"wep"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
key2	password [26]	6/6	WEP key2 for encryption.  * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
key3	password [26]	6/6	WEP key3 for encryption.  * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
key4	password [26]	6/6	WEP key4 for encryption.  * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
algorithm	AES, TKIP	6/6	Algorithm * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wpa" or "wpa2"
presharedkey	password [64]	6/6	WPA/WPA2PSK mode pre-shared key.  * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wpa" or "wpa2"

#### 7.51 Shock Detection

Group: shock\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin" (capability\_shockalarm\_support > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
alarm_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable shock detection's alarm.
alarm_level	1~100		The value indicate the support strength level of shock detection's alarm.

### 7.52 Stream Profiles

Group: **streamprofile\_i<0~(n-1)>** for n profiles product.

n denotes the value of "capability\_media\_streamprofiles\_num"

(capability\_media\_streamprofiles\_support = 1)

· · · ·		•	
PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
profilename	<string></string>	1/6	Friendly name of the profile.
token	<string></string>	1/7	An unique identifier of the profile.
fixed	<boolean></boolean>	1/7	The value indicates whether the profile can be deleted or not. Ex. fixed=1 indicates the profile cannot be deleted.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
occupied	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	Indicates the action of creating profile. Ex. If occupied=1 indicates the current profile is to be created; otherwise, if occupied=0 indicates the current profile is to be deleted.
alwaysmulticast	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	Enable always multicast.
videoconfiguration_en able	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	To enable the selected videoconfiguration source for this profile.
videoconfiguration_so urce	c<0~(n-1)>s<0~(m-1)>  * n denotes the value of  "capability_nvideoin, and m denotes the value of  "capability_nmediastr eam"	1/6	The videoconfiguration source for the profile.  Ex. videoconfiguration_source= c<0~(n-1)>s<0~(m-1)> indicates video stream of channel n stream m is selected for the profile.
audioconfiguration_en able		1/6	To enable the selected audioconfiguration source for this profile.  * Only available when capability_naudioin > 0
audioconfiguration_so urce	c<0~(n-1)>s0  * n denotes the value of  "capability_naudioin"	1/6	The audioconfiguration source for the profile.  Ex. audioconfiguration_source= c<0~(n-1)>s0 indicates audio stream of channel n and stream 1 is selected for the profile.  * Only available when capability_naudioin > 0
metadataconfiguratio n_enable	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	To enable the selected metadataconfiguration source for the profile.
metadataconfiguratio n_source	c<0~(n-1)>s0  * n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"	1/6	The metadataconfiguration source for the profile  Ex. metadataconfiguration_source=  c<0~(n-1)>s0 indicates metadata  stream of channel n and stream 1 is selected for the profile.

## 7.53 Multicast Settings for Metadata Streaming

Group: metadata\_c<0~(n-1)>\_s0\_multicast (capability\_media\_streamprofiles\_support = 1) n denotes the value of "capability nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY(	DESCRIPTION
		get/set)	
ipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	4/4	Multicast metadata IP address.
port	1025 ~ 65535	4/4	Multicast metadata port.
ipversion	IPv4, IPv6	4/4	The version of internet protocol.
ttl	1 ~ 255	4/4	Multicast metadata time to live value.

## 7.54 Camera Link Settings

Group: cameralink\_i<0~(n-1)> (capability\_cameralink\_support = 1)

n denotes the value of "capability\_cameralink\_num"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry.
ipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	The ipaddress of the receiving camera.
username	string[64]	6/6	The username of the receiving camera.
passwd	string[64]	7/6	The password of the receiving camera.
port	0~65535	6/6	The connection port to the receiving camera.
do	<integer>[trigger time]</integer>	6/6	Indicate the source id and trigger time of di trigger. Ex. "0[10]" sets do0 with trigger time of 10 s for the receiving camera.
autotrack_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enables autotracking for the receiving camera.
autotrack_index	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	PTZ preset index with smart tracking advanced of the receiving camera.  * Only valid when the camera supports "Smart Tracking Advanced" feature.
			<ul> <li>(Please refer to PTZ Control API for more details)</li> <li>* We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0317d.</li> </ul>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
gotopreset_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable the PTZ preset function of the
			receiving camera.
gotopreset_type	mechanical, digital	6/6	PTZ type of the receiving camera.
gotopreset_index	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>PTZ preset index of the receiving camera.</td></positive<>	6/6	PTZ preset index of the receiving camera.
	integer>		
gotopreset_channel	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>PTZ preset channel of the receiving</td></positive<>	6/6	PTZ preset channel of the receiving
	integer>		camera.
gotopreset_stream	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>PTZ preset stream of the receiving</td></positive<>	6/6	PTZ preset stream of the receiving
	integer>		camera.

#### 7.55 Extension Module IO

Group: Extension (capability extension di num > 0 or capability extension do num > 0)

PARAMETER		SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
connected	<boolean></boolean>	6/7	Indication if extension module IO is
			connected.

### 7.56 Focussystem

Group:  $focussystem_c<0^{(n-1)}> (capability_image_c<0^{(n-1)}>_remotefocus>0)$  n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

PARAMETER			DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
autofocus_enablebyzoom	<boolean></boolean>	7/6	To allow the feature of auto focus when
			zoom is operated.
			* Only available when
			capability_image_c<0~(n-
			1)>_focussystem_mode=AFbyzoom

### 7.55.1. Save Day/Night Focus Position

Group:  $focussystem_c<0^{(n-1)}$  (capability\_image\_c<0^(n-1)>\_remotefocus > 0 and capability\_image\_c<0^(n-1)>\_focussystem\_mode=focusshift)

n denotes the value of "capability nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
focusshift_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	To allow the remotefocus system to apply
			a shifted day or night position indicated
			in day_position or night_position.
focusshift_day_position	<black>,</black>	6/7	A customized IR offset value in lens
	<positive integer=""></positive>		profile when ICR is switched to day
			mode.
			<b><blank></blank></b> : default IR offset value is used.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
focusshift_day_lastdate	<black>, <yyyy dd<br="" mm=""></yyyy>HH:MM:SS&gt;</black>	6/7	A recorded UTC time when IR offset value is saved during day mode.  <b>blank&gt;</b> : IR offset value hasn't been saved before.
focusshift_night_position	  <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	A customized IR offset value in lens profile when ICR is switched to night mode. <b><black></black></b> : default IR offset value is used.
focusshift_night_lastdate	<black>, <yyyy dd<br="" mm=""></yyyy>HH:MM:SS&gt;</black>	6/7	A recorded UTC time when IR offset value is saved during night mode.  <b>blank&gt;</b> : IR offset value hasn't been saved before.

## 8. Useful Functions

## 8.1 Drive the Digital Output (capability\_ndo > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges.

Method: GET/POST

### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do0=<value> [&do1=<value>] [&do2=<value>][&do3=<value>]

Where state is 0 or 1; "0" means inactive or normal state, while "1" means active or triggered state, and trigger time is indicated in seconds.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
do <num></num>	state[trigger time]	Ex: do0=1
		Setting digital output #1 to trigger state.
	Where "state" is 0, 1.	Ex: do0=0[30]
	"0" means inactive or	Setting digital output #1 to normal state, waiting 30
	normal state while	seconds, setting it to trigger state.
	"1" means active or	
	triggered state.	
	Where "trigger time"	
	is reset time after	
	state change.	

**Example:** Drive the digital output #1 to triggered state, reset do0 after 20 seconds and redirect to an empty page.

http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do0=1[20]

## 8.2 Query Status of the Digital Input (capability\_ndi > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges

Method: GET/POST

### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/getdi.cgi?[di0][&di1][&di2][&di3]

If no parameter is specified, all of the digital input statuses will be returned.

#### Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n
Content-Length: <length>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

[di0=<state>]\r\n [di1=<state>]\r\n [di2=<state>]\r\n [di3=<state>]\r\n

where <state> can be 0 or 1.

**Example:** Query the status of digital input #1.

Request:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/getdi.cgi?di0

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n Content-Length: 7\r\n

\r\n di0=1\r\n

## 8.3 Query Status of the Digital Output (capability\_ndo > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/getdo.cgi?[do0][&do1][&do2][&do3]

If no parameter is specified, all the digital output statuses will be returned.

#### Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n Content-Length: <length>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

[do0=<state>]\r\n [do1=<state>]\r\n [do2=<state>]\r\n [do3=<state>]\r\n

where <state> can be 0 or 1.

**Example:** Query the status of digital output #1.

Request:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/getdo.cgi?do0

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: 7\r\n

 $r\n$ 

 $do0=1\r\n$ 

## 8.4 Capture Single Snapshot

**Note:** This request requires Normal User privileges.

Method: GET/POST

### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg?[channel=<value>][&resolution=<value>] [&quality=<value>][&streamid=<value>]

If the request contains invalid parameters, a full FOV snapshot will return.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~(capability_nvideoin -1)	The channel number of the video
		source.
		Default: 0
resolution	Available options are list in	The resolution of the image.
	"capability_videoin_c<0 $^{\sim}$ (n-1)>_resolution".	
		Default: Returns snapshot of current
	Besides, available options is referred to	resolution by [channel] and
	"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-	[streamid].
	1)>_maxresolution" and	
	"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_minresolution"	
quality	1~5	The quality of the image.
streamid	0~( capability_nmediastream -1)	The stream number.
		Default: Returns snapshot of
		maxmum resolution for current
		channel.

The server will return the most up-to-date snapshot of the selected channel and stream in JPEG format. The size and quality of the image will be set according to the video settings on the server.

### Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n	
Content-Type: image/jpeg\r\n	

[Content-Length: <image size>\r\n] <binary JPEG image data>

## **8.5 Account Management**

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: POST

### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/editaccount.cgi?

method=<value>&username=<name>[&userpass=<value>][&privilege=<value>][&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
method	add	Add an account to the server. When using this method, the "username" field is necessary. It will use the default value of other fields if not specified.
	delete	Remove an account from the server. When using this method, the "username" field is necessary, and others are ignored.
	edit	Modify the account password and privilege. When using this method, the "username" field is necessary, and other fields are optional. If not specified, it will keep the original settings.
username	<name></name>	The name of the user to add, delete, or edit.
userpass	<value></value>	The password of the new user to add or that of the old user to modify. The default value is an empty string.
privilege	view	The privilege of the user to add or to modify.  "view": Viewer privilege.
	operator	"operator": Operator privilege.
	admin	"admin": Administrator privilege.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < return page > after the parameter is assigned. The < return page > should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.  * If the < return page > is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

### Note:

1. Rules of password settings is defined by layout defaultpassword group.

## **Example:**

## Request:

http://myserver/cgi-

bin/admin/editaccount.cgi?method=add&username=test&userpass=123&privilege=view

## **Response of success:**

HTTP/1.1 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/html\r\n

Content-Length: 2\r\n

 $r\n$ 

# Response of failure:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/html\r\n

Content-Length: <Error Message Length>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

<Error Message>

## List of error message:

ERROR: Add user fail! ERROR: Delete user fail!

ERROR: Update user's password fail! ERROR: Update user's privilege fail!

## 8.6 Upgrade Firmware

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: POST

### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upgrade.cgi

#### Post data:

fimage=<file name>[&return=<return page>]\r\n

\r\n

<multipart encoded form data>

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upgradethe firmware and return with <return page> if indicated.

## 8.7ePTZ Camera Control (capability\_eptz > 0 and

## Capability\_fisheye = 0)

Note: This request requires camctrl privileges.

Method: GET/POST

#### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>

[&move=<value>] – Move home, up, down, left, right

[&auto=<value>] – Auto pan, patrol

[&zoom=<value>] –Zoom in, out

[&zooming=<value>&zs=<value>] –Zoom without stopping, used for joystick

[&x=<value>&y=<value>&w=<value>&h=<value>&resolution=<value>] - Zoom in, out on a specific area

[&vx=<value>&vy=<value>&vs=<value>] – Shift without stopping, used for joystick

[&x=<value>&y=<value>&videosize=<value>&resolution=<value>&stretch=<value>] -Click on image

(Move the center of image to the coordination (x,y) based on resolution or videosize.)

[ [&speedpan=<value>][&speedtilt=<value>][&speedzoom=<value>][&speedapp=<value>] ] — Set speeds

[&return=<return page>]

### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&move=right http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=1&vx=2&vy=2&vz=2 http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=1&x=100&y=100& videosize=640x480&resolution=640x480&stretch=0

In zoom operation, there are two ways to control it, scale zoom and area zoom.

- 1. [Scale zoom]: contains two control method, relative movement and continuous movement
- a. relative movement -

If you trigger a relative movement, it will only zoom certain ratio and stop by itself.

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zoom=tele

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zoom=wide

The zoom ratio to move by relative movement is according to the setting of speedzoom [-5~5].

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&speedzoom=5

b. continuous movement -

If you trigger a continuous movement, you have to handle the stop time by yourself.

A continuous movement is convenient to integrate a joystick control.

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zooming=tele&zs=1

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zooming=wide&zs=5

zooming is used to indicate the moving direction, and zs is used to indicate the speed.

To stop a continuous movement, you have to use the command as below:

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zoom=stop&zs=0

2. [Area zoom]: it means to zoom in on a specific area, here is an example for a directly moving

[x, y] is the desired coordinate, and it will be the center after movement

[w, h] is the scaled area size

[resolution] is the base range of this coordinate system

The example shows [w, h] = [864, 488], which means to zoom in to ratio x2.2 based on [1920x1080].

Pay attention to that [x, y, w, h] are essential parameters in an area zoom case, and the stream index is counted from 0 as the first stream.

http://IPAddr/cgi-

bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&x=912&y=297&w=864&h=488&resolution=1920x1 080

080		
PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
move	home	Move to home ROI.
	up	Move up.
	down	Move down.
	left	Move left.
	right	Move right.
auto	pan	Auto pan.
	patrol	Auto patrol.
	stop	Stop auto pan/patrol.
zoom	wide	Zoom larger view with current speed.
	tele	Zoom further with current speed.
zooming	wide or tele	Zoom without stopping for larger view or further view with
		zs speed, used for joystick control.
zs	0 ~ 6	Set the speed of zooming, "0" means stop.
х	<integer></integer>	The desired coordinate, and it will be the center after
У	<integer></integer>	movement
w	<integer></integer>	The scaled area size

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
h	<integer></integer>	
resolution	<window size=""></window>	The resolution of streaming.
vx	<integer></integer>	The direction of movement, used for joystick control.
vy	<integer></integer>	
vs	0~7	Set the speed of movement, "0" means stop.
х	<integer></integer>	x-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement.
У	<integer></integer>	y-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement.
videosize	<window size=""></window>	The size of plug-in (ActiveX)window in web page
resolution	<window size=""></window>	The resolution of streaming.
stretch	<boolean></boolean>	O indicates that it uses <b>resolution</b> (streaming size) as the range of the coordinate system.  1 indicates that it uses <b>videosize</b> (plug-in size) as the range of the coordinate system.
speedpan	-5 ~ 5	Set the pan speed.
speedtilt	-5 ~ 5	Set the tilt speed.
speedzoom	-5 ~ 5	Set the zoom speed.
speedapp	1~5	Set the auto pan/patrol speed.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <return page=""> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page=""> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.  * If the <return page=""> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.</return></return></return>

## 8.8ePTZ Recall (capability\_eptz > 0 and capability\_fisheye = 0)

Note: This request requires camctrl privileges.

Method: GET/POST

#### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/camctrl/eRecall.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>&recall=<value>[&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
recall	Text string less than 40 characters	One of the present positions to recall.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <return page=""> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page=""> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.  * If the <return page=""> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.</return></return></return>

## 8.9ePTZ Preset Locations (capability\_eptz > 0 and

# capability\_fisheye = 0)

Note: This request requires Operator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/ePreset.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value> [&addpos=<value>][&delpos=<value>][&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
addpos	<text less="" string="" td="" than<=""><td>Add one preset location to the preset list.</td></text>	Add one preset location to the preset list.
	40 characters>	

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
delpos	<text less="" string="" than<br="">40 characters&gt;</text>	Delete preset location from the preset list.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < return page > after the parameter is assigned. The < return page > should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.  * If the < return page > is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

## 8.10 IP Filtering for ONVIF

Syntax:cproduct dependent>

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?type[=<value>]

http://<servername>/cgi-

bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=add<v4/v6>&ip=<ipaddress>[&index=<value>][&return=<return page>]

http://<servername>/cgi-

bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=del<v4/v6>&index=<value>[&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
type	NULL	Get IP filter type
	allow, deny	Set IP filter type
method	addv4	Add IPv4 address into access list.
	addv6	Add IPv6 address into access list.
	delv4	Delete IPv4 address from access list.
	delv6	Delete IPv6 address from access list.
ip	<ip address=""></ip>	Single address: <ip address=""></ip>
		Network address: <ip address="" mask="" network=""></ip>
		Range address: <start -="" address="" end="" ip=""></start>
index	<value></value>	The start position to add or to delete.

# 8.11 UART HTTP Tunnel Channel (capability\_nuart > 0)

Note: This request requires Operator privileges.

Method: GET and POST

## Syntax:

http:// <servername>/cgi-bin/operator/uartchannel.cgi?[channel=<value>]</value></servername>
GET /cgi-bin/operator/uartchannel.cgi?[channel= <value>]</value>

x-sessioncookie: string[22]

accept: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled

pragma: no-cache cache-control: no-cache

.-----

POST /cgi-bin/operator/uartchannel.cgi

x-sessioncookie: string[22]

content-type: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled

pragma: no-cache cache-control: no-cache content-length: 32767

expires: Sun, 9 Jam 1972 00:00:00 GMT

User must use GET and POST to establish two channels for downstream and upstream. The x-sessioncookie in GET and POST should be the same to be recognized as a pair for one session. The contents of upstream should be base64 encoded to be able to pass through a proxy server.

This channel will help to transfer the raw data of UART over the network.

Please see UART tunnel spec for detail information

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0 ~ (n-1)	The channel number of UART.

## 8.12 Event/Control HTTP Tunnel Channel

## (capability\_evctrlchannel > 0)

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET and POST

### Syntax:

http:// <servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ctrlevent.cgi</servername>
GET /cgi-bin/admin/ctrlevent.cgi x-sessioncookie: string[22] accept: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled pragma: no-cache cache-control: no-cache
POST /cgi-bin/admin/ ctrlevent.cgi

x-sessioncookie: string[22]

content-type: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled

pragma: no-cache cache-control: no-cache content-length: 32767

expires: Sun, 9 Jam 1972 00:00:00 GMT

User must use GET and POST to establish two channels for downstream and upstream. The x-sessioncookie in GET and POST should be the same to be recognized as a pair for one session. The contents of upstream should be base64 encoded to be able to pass through the proxy server.

This channel will help perform real-time event subscription and notification as well as camera control more efficiently. The event and control formats are described in another document.

See Event/control tunnel spec for detail information

## 8.13 Get SDP of Streams

**Note:** This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Method: GET/POST

#### Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/<network_rtsp_s<0~(n*m)-1>_accessname>
```

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability\_nmediastream". Example:

```
For m=2, the values are shown as network_rtsp_s0_accessname = live1s1.sdp network_rtsp_s1_accessname = live1s2.sdp network_rtsp_s2_accessname = live2s1.sdp network_rtsp_s3_accessname = live2s2.sdp etc.
```

- \* For version number(httpversion) above 0311c, the default RTSP access name format is "live<n>s<m>.sdp". Please refer to the "subgroup of network: rtsp" for setting the accessname of SDP.
- \* You can get the SDP by HTTP GET.
- \* When using scalable multicast, Get SDP file which contains the multicast information via HTTP. Note:
- \* We recommend to use new format to access streaming when capability media streamprofiles support=1, please refer to Methods for Accessing Streaming

## 8.14 Open the Network Stream

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

http://<servername>/<network\_http\_s<0~m-1>\_accessname>

For RTSP (MP4), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/<network\_rtsp\_s<0~m-1>\_accessname>

For details on streaming protocol, please refer to the "control signaling" and "data format" documents.

## 8.15 Send Data (capability\_nuart > 0)

**Note:** This request requires Viewer privileges.

Method: GET/POST

### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/senddata.cgi? [com=<value>][&data=<value>][&flush=<value>] [&wait=<value>] [&read=<value>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
com	1 ~ <max. com="" port<="" td=""><td>The target COM/RS485 port number.</td></max.>	The target COM/RS485 port number.
	number>	
data	<hex decimal<="" td=""><td>The <hex data="" decimal=""> is a series of digits from 0 ~ 9, A ~</hex></td></hex>	The <hex data="" decimal=""> is a series of digits from 0 ~ 9, A ~</hex>
	data>[, <hex decimal<="" td=""><td>F. Each comma separates the commands by 200</td></hex>	F. Each comma separates the commands by 200
	data>]	milliseconds.
flush	yes,no	yes: Receive data buffer of the COM port will be cleared
		before read.
		no: Do not clear the receive data buffer.
wait	1 ~ 65535	Wait time in milliseconds before read data.
read	1~128	The data length in bytes to read. The read data will be in
		the return page.

## Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

<sup>&</sup>quot;m" is the stream number.

Content-Length: <system information length>\r\n \r\n <hex decimal data>\r\n

Where hexadecimal data is digits from 0 ~ 9, A ~ F.

# 8.16 Storage Managements (capability\_storage\_dbenabled > 0)

Method: GET and POST

Note: This request requires administrator privileges.

In the past time, all the recorded files could be searched/updated/deleted independently. However, this implementation provides no abstraction of recorded video clips, and which is not easy to use.

Thus edge storage API try to provide a higher abstraction of these video clips.

Ability to change database content from lsctrl.cgi was removed, lsctrl.cgi is changed to read-only.

### PLEASE REFER TO EDGE STORAGE API

## Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=<cmd type>[&<parameter>=<value>...]

The commands usage and their input arguments are as follows.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
cmd_type	<string></string>	Required.
		Command to be executed, including search and
		queryStatus.

#### Command: search

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
label	<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	Optional.
		The integer primary key column will automatically be
		assigned a unique integer.
triggerType	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the event trigger type.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. triggerType='vi'
mediaType	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the file media type.
		Ex. mediaType=videoclip
		* logical "OR" is not supported for this parameter.
destPath	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the file location in camera.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. destPath ='/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/abc.mp4'

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
resolution	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the media file resolution.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. resolution='800x600'
isLocked	<boolean></boolean>	Optional.
		Indicate if the file is locked or not.
		0: file is not locked.
		1: file is locked.
		A locked file would not be removed from UI or cyclic
		storage.
triggerTime	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the event trigger time. (not the file created
		time)
		Format is "YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'
		If you want to search for a time period, please apply
		"TO" operation.
		Ex. triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'+TO+'2008-01-01
		23:59:59' is to search for records from the start of Jan 1st
		2008 to the end of Jan 1 <sup>st</sup> 2008.
limit	<positive integer=""></positive>	Optional.
		Limit the maximum number of returned search records.
offset	<positive integer=""></positive>	Optional.
		Specifies how many rows to skip at the beginning of the
		matched records.
		Note that the offset keyword is used after limit keyword.

To increase the flexibility of search command, you may use "OR" connectors for logical "OR" search operations. Moreover, to search for a specific time period, you can use "TO" connector.

Ex. To search records triggered by motion or di or sequential and also triggered between 2008-01-01 00:00:00 and 2008-01-01 23:59:59.

http://<servername>/cgi-

bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=search&triggerType='motion'+OR+'di'+OR+'seq'&triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'+TO+'2008-01-01 23:59:59'

### Command: queryStatus

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
retType	xml or javascript	Optional.
		Ex. retype=javascript
		The default return message is in XML format.

Ex. Query local storage status and call for javascript format return message.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=queryStatus&retType=javascript

There are two cgi commands for download and composing jpegs to avi format.

For download single selected file, you can use "/cgi-bin/admin/downloadMedias.cgi". Just assign the request file path to this cgi.

#### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/downloadMedias.cgi?<File\_Path>

The <File\_Path> is in queryststus return message.

#### Ex.

http://<servername>/cgi-

bin/admin/downloadMedias.cgi?/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/20090310/07/02.mp4

### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/downloadMedias.cgi?type=<type>[&<parameter>=<value>...]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
type	<text></text>	Required
		command to be excuted include videoclip
device	<text></text>	command to be excuted include sd, nas
recordingtoken	<text></text>	Please refer to Edge Storage API
starttime	<text></text>	Optional.
		Format is "YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Example:
		starttime=2008-01-01 00:00:00
		Notice: you should use UTC time
endtime	<text></text>	Optional.
		Format is "YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Example:
		starttime = 2008-01-01 00:00:00
		Notice: you should use UTC time

For creating an AVI file by giving a list of JPEG files, you can use "/cgi-bin/admin/jpegtoavi.cgi".

#### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-

bin/admin/jpegtoavi.cgi?<resolution>=<width>x<height>&<fps>=<num>&<list>=<fileList>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
resolution	<width>x<height></height></width>	Resolution
fps	<pre><positive integer=""></positive></pre>	Frame rate
list	<filelist></filelist>	The JPEG file list.
		The file path should be embraced by single quotation
		marks

#### Ex.

http:// <servername>/cgi-bin/admin/

jpegtoavi.cgi?resolution= $800 \times 600 \& fps=1 \& list='/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/video1650.jpg', '/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/video1651.jpg', '/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/video1652.jpg',$ 

# 8.17 Virtual Input (capability\_nvi > 0)

Note: Change virtual input (manual trigger) status.

Method: GET

## Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/setvi.cgi?vi0=<value>[&vi1=<value>][&vi2=<value>] [&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
vi <num></num>	state[(duration)nstate]	Ex: vi0=1
	Where "state" is 0, 1. "0"	Setting virtual input 0 to trigger state
	means inactive or normal	
	state while "1" means	
	active or triggered state.	Ex: vi0=0(200)1
	Where "nstate" is next	Setting virtual input 0 to normal state, waiting 200
	state after duration.	milliseconds, setting it to trigger state.
		Note that when the virtual input is waiting for next
		state, it cannot accept new requests.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < return page > after the
		parameter is assigned. The <return page=""> should</return>
		be the relative path according to the root of
		camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect
		to an empty page.
		* If the <return page=""> is invalid path, it will ignore</return>
		this parameter.

Return Code	Description
200	The request is successfully executed.
400	The request cannot be assigned, ex. incorrect parameters.
	Examples:
	setvi.cgi?vi0=0(10000)1(15000)0(20000)1

	No multiple duration.
	setvi.cgi?vi3=0
	VI index is out of range.
	setvi.cgi?vi=1
	No VI index is specified.
503	The resource is unavailable, ex. Virtual input is waiting for next state.
	Examples:
	setvi.cgi?vi0=0(15000)1
	setvi.cgi?vi0=1
	Request 2 will not be accepted during the execution time(15 seconds).

## 8.18 Open Timeshift Stream (capability\_timeshift > 0,

## timeshift\_enable=1, timeshift\_c<n>\_s<m>\_allow=1)

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

http://<servername>/<network\_http\_s<m>\_accessname>?maxsft=<value>[&tsmode=<value>&reft ime=<value>&forcechk&minsft=<value>]

For RTSP (MP4 and H264), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/<network\_rtsp\_s<m>\_accessname>?maxsft=<value>[&tsmode=<value>&reftime=<value>&forcechk&minsft=<value>]

"m" is the timeshift stream index.

For details on timeshift stream, please refer to the "TimeshiftCaching" documents.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
maxsft	<positive< td=""><td>0</td><td>Request cached stream at most how many seconds</td></positive<>	0	Request cached stream at most how many seconds
	integer>		ago.
			The value must be a positive integer. (>0)
tsmode	normal,	normal	Streaming mode:
	adaptive		normal => Full FPS all the time.
			adaptive => Default send only I-frame for MP4 and
			H.264, and send 1 FPS for MJPEG. If DI or motion
			window are triggered, the streaming is changed to
			send full FPS for 10 seconds.
			(*Note: this parameter also works on non-timeshift
			streams.)
			tsmode must exactly match well-defined wording

<sup>&</sup>quot;n" is the channel index.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
			(normal, adaptive), unknown parameters are always
			ignored.
reftime	mm:ss	The time	Reference time for maxsft and minsft.
		camera	(This provides more precise time control to eliminate
		receives the	the inaccuracy due to network latency.)
		request.	Ex: Request the streaming from 12:20
			rtsp://10.0.0.1/live.sdp?maxsft=10&reftime=12:30
forcechk	N/A	N/A	Check if the requested stream enables timeshift,
			feature and if minsft is achievable.
			If false, return "415 Unsupported Media Type".
minsft	<positive< td=""><td>0</td><td>How many seconds of cached stream client can</td></positive<>	0	How many seconds of cached stream client can
	integer>		accept at least.
			(Used by forcechk)
			The value must be a positive integer. (>0)

Return Code	Description		
400 Bad Request	Request is rejected because some parameter values are illegal.		
415 Unsupported Media Type	Returned, if forcechk appears, when minsft is not achievable or		
	the timeshift feature of the target stream is not enabled.		

# 8.19 RemoteFocus (capability\_image\_c<0~(n-

# 1)>\_remotefocus=1)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax: (for control API)

http://<servername>/cgi-

bin/admin/remotefocus.cgi?channel=<value>&[function=<value>][&direction=<value>][&position=

<value>][&steps=<value>][&iris]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-	Channel of the video source.
	1	

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
function	zoom,	zoom - Move focus motor
	focus,	focus – Move focus motor
	auto,	auto – Perform auto focus
	scan,	scan – Perform focus scan
	stop,	stop – Stop current operation
	positioning,	positioning – Position the motors
	irisopen,	irisopen – Fully open iris. It will maintain fully open iris
	irisenable	status until sending function=irisenable cgi.
		irisenable – return back to user setting status of iris.
direction	direct,	Motor's moving direction.
	forward,	It works only if function=zoom or function=focus.
	backward	
position <motor_start> ~</motor_start>		Motor's position.
	<motor_end></motor_end>	It works only if function=zoom or function= focus and direction=direct.
		<motor_start> : remote_focus_zoom_motor_start or</motor_start>
		remote_focus_focus_motor_start,
		<motor_end> : remote_focus_zoom_motor_end or</motor_end>
		remote_focus_focus_motor_end replied from
		"function=getstatus"
steps	1~30	Motor's moving steps.
		It works only if function=zoom or function=focus and
		direction=forward and direction=backward.
		* Motor will stop when it reaches to <motor_start> or</motor_start>
		<motor_end>.</motor_end>
		* This parameter is for additional fine-tune, the value is from
iric	NI/A	1 to 30.
iris	N/A	Open iris or not.
		It works only if function=auto or function=scan.

Syntax: (for query API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/remotefocus.cgi?channel=<value>&[function=<value>]

function	getstatus	Information of motors, return value as below:
		remote_focus_zoom_motor_max: Maximum steps of zoom
		motor
		remote_focus_focus_motor_max: Maximum steps of focus
		motor
		remote_focus_zoom_motor_start: Start point of zoom motor
		remote_focus_zoom_motor_end: End point of zoom motor
		remote_focus_focus_motor_start: Start point of effective focal
		length
		remote_focus_focus_motor_end: End point of effective focal
		length
		remote_focus_zoom_motor: Current position of zoom motor
		remote_focus_focus_motor: Current position of focus motor
		remote_focus_zoom_enable: Current function of zoom motor
		remote_focus_focus_enable: Current function of focus motor
		remote_focus_iris_open: The current status of iris. 0: irisenable,
		1: irisopen
		Current function of zoom/focus motor, return value as below:
		0: no service
		1: zooming
		2. focusing
		3: auto focus
		4: focus scan
		5: positioning (both zoom motor and focus motor)
		12: reset focus

# 8.20 BackFocus (capability\_image\_c<0~(n-1)>\_remotefocus=4)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax: (for control API)

http://<servername>/cgi-

bin/admin/remotefocus.cgi?channel=<value>&[function=<value>][&direction=<value>][&position=<value>][&steps=<value>][&iris]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION		
function	focus,	focus – Move focus motor		
	auto,	auto – Perform auto focus		
	scan,	scan – Perform focus scan		
	stop,	stop – Stop current operation		
	positioning,	positioning – Position the motors		
	irisopen,	resetfocus - reset focus position to default		
	irisenable,	irisopen – Fully open iris. It will maintain fully open iris		
	resetfocus	status until sending function=irisenable cgi.		
		irisenable – return back to user setting status of iris.		
direction	direct,	Motor's moving direction.		
	forward,	It works only if function= focus.		
	backward			
position <motor_start> ~</motor_start>		Motor's position.		
	<motor_end></motor_end>	It works only if function=focus and direction=direct.		
		<motor_start> : remote_focus_zoom_motor_start or</motor_start>		
		remote_focus_motor_start,		
		<motor_end> : remote_focus_zoom_motor_end or</motor_end>		
		remote_focus_motor_end replied from		
		"function=getstatus"		
steps	1~30	Motor's moving steps.		
		It works only if function=focus and direction=forward or		
		direction=backward.		
		* Motor will stop when it reaches to <motor_start> or</motor_start>		
		<motor_end>.</motor_end>		
		* This parameter is for additional fine-tune, the value is from 1 to 30.		
iris	N/A	Open iris or not.		
		It works only if function=auto or function=scan.		

Syntax: (for query API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/remotefocus.cgi?channel=<value>&[function=<value>]

function	getstatus	Information of motors, return value as below:
		remote_focus_focus_motor_max: Maximum steps of
		focus motor
		remote_focus_focus_motor_start: Start point of
		effective focal length
		remote_focus_focus_motor_end: End point of effective
		focal length
		remote_focus_focus_motor: Current position of focus
		motor
		remote_focus_focus_enable: Current function of focus
		motor
		remote_focus_iris_open: The current status of iris. 0:
		irisenable, 1: irisopen
		Current function of zoom/focus motor, return value as
		below:
		0: no service
		1: zooming
		2. focusing
		3: auto focus
		4: focus scan
		5: positioning (both zoom motor and focus motor)
		12: reset focus

# 8.21 Export Files

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET

## Syntax:

For daylight saving time configuration file:

\* This CGI is not supported when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b, please use "system\_tz" as a replacement.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/exportDst.cgi

### For language file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/export\_language.cgi?currentlanguage=<value>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
currentlanguage	0~20	Available language lists.	
		Please refer to:	
		system_info_language_i0 ~ system_info_language_i19.	

For setting backup file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/export backup.cgi?backup

## 8.22 Upload Files

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: POST

#### Syntax:

For daylight saving time configuration file:

\* This CGI is not supported when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0314b, please use "system\_tz" as a replacement.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload dst.cgi

#### Post data:

filename =<file name>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

<multipart encoded form data>

### For language file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload lan.cgi

#### Post data:

filename =<file name>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

<multipart encoded form data>

### For setting backup file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload\_backup.cgi

#### Post data:

filename =<file name>\r\n

\r\n

<multipart encoded form data>

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upload this one to camera.

## 8.23 Update Lens Configuration (capability\_image\_c<0~(n-

1)>\_lensconfiguration\_support > 0)

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET

Syntax:

For list a name of lens currently used:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/update lens.cgi?get currentlens

For list all names of lens installed in camera:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/update lens.cgi?list lens

For choose selected lens configuration:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/update lens.cgi?choose lens=<value>

You need to reboot manually after you choose another lens configuration.

For choose selected lens configuration and reboot camera:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/update\_lens.cgi?choose\_reboot\_lens=<value>

The camera will reboot after using this cgi.

For delete selected lens configuration:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/update\_lens.cgi?delete\_lens=<value>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
value	<string></string>	Available lens name.	
		Please refer to:	
		lens_default_i<0~(n-1)>_name	
		lens_user_i<0~(n-1)>_name	
		n is a positive integer.	

Method: POST

Syntax:

For upload user-defined lens configuration:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/update\_lens.cgi?upload\_lens

Post data:

upload\_lens\_profile\_input = <file name>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

<multipart encoded form data>

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upload the lens profile to camera.

# 8.24 Media on Demand (capability\_localstorage.modnum > 0)

Media on demand allows users to select and receive/watch/listen to metadata/video/audio contents on demand.

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

### Syntax:

rtsp://<servername>/mod.sdp?[&stime=<value>][&etime=<value>][&length =<value>][&loctime =<value>][&file=<value>][&tsmode=<value>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
stime	<yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm></yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm>	N/A	Start time.
etime	<yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm></yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm>	N/A	End time.
length	<positive integer=""></positive>	N/A	The length of media of interest. The unit is second.
loctime	<boolean></boolean>	0	Specify if start/end time is local time format.  1 for local time, 0 for UTC+0
file	<string></string>	N/A	The media file to be played.
tsmode	<positive integer=""></positive>	N/A	Timeshift mode, the unit is second.

### Ex.

stime	etime	length	file	Description
V	V	Х	Х	Play recordings between stime and etime rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?stime=20110312_040400.000&etime=2011_0312_040 510.000
V	Х	V	Х	Play recordings for length seconds which start from stime rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?stime=20110312_040400.000&length=120
X	V	V	X	Play recordings for length seconds which ends at etime rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?etime=20110312_040400.000&length=120
X	X	X	V	Play file file rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?filename=/mnt/link0/

# 8.25 3D Privacy Mask (Capability\_image\_c<0~(n-

# 1)>\_privacymask\_wintype = 3Drectangle)

n denotes the value of "capability\_nvideoin"

Note: This request requires admin user privilege

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-

bin/admin/setpm3d.cgi?method=<value>&maskname=<value>&[maskheight=<value>&maskwidth=<value>&videosize=<value>&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
method	add	Add a 3D privacy mask at current location
	delete	Delete a 3D privacy mask
	edit	Edit a 3D privacy mask
maskname	string[40]	3D privacy mask name
maskheight	integer	3D privacy mask height
maskwidth	integer	3D privacy mask width
videosize	<window size=""></window>	Optimal. The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page is the size of the privacy window size. This field is not necessary, it will use the default value if not specified. 320x180 for 16:9 resolution and 320x240 for 4:3 resolution.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < return page > after the parameter is assigned. The < return page > should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.  * If the < return page > is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

## 8.26 Camera Control (capability\_camctrl\_c<0~(n-

## 1)>\_zoommodule = 1)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax: (for control API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?[channel=<value>][&camid=<value>]

[&move=<value>] - Move home, up, down, left, right

[&focus=<value>] – Focus operation

[&zoom=<value>] – Zoom in, out

[&zooming=<value>&zs=<value>] – Zoom without stopping, used for joystick

[&vx=<value>&vy=<value>&vs=<value>] – Shift without stopping, used for joystick

[&x=<value>&y=<value>&videosize=<value>&resolution=<value>&stretch=<value>] – Click on image

(Move the center of image to the coordination (x,y) based on resolution or videosize.)

[ [&speedpan=<value>][&speedtilt=<value>][&speedzoom=<value>][&speedapp=<value>][&speedl

ink=<value>] ] – Set speeds

[&return=<return page>]

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?channel=0&camid=1&move=right

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?channel=0&camid=1&zoom=tele

http://myserver/cgi-

bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?channel=0&camid=1&x=300&y=200&resolution=704x480&videosize=704x480&strech=1

Example: (set the ptz preset with focus mode)

\* We support this function when the version number of the PTZ control module is equal or greater than 5.0.0.20.

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?name=xxx&focussetting=sync&cam=getsetpreset

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of video source.
camid	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Camera ID.
move	home	Move to camera to home position.
	up	Move camera up.
	down	Move camera down.
	left	Move camera left.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
	right	Move camera right.
speedpan	-5 ~ 5	Set the pan speed.
speedtilt	-5 ~ 5	Set the tilt speed.
speedzoom	-5 ~ 5	Set the zoom speed.
speedfocus	-5 ~ 5	Set the focus speed.
speedapp	-5 ~ 5	Set the auto pan/patrol speed.
auto	pan	Auto pan.
	patrol	Auto patrol.
	stop	Stop camera.
zoom	wide	Zoom larger view with current speed.
	tele	Zoom further with current speed.
	stop	Stop zoom.
zooming	wide or tele	Zoom without stopping for larger view or further view with zs speed, used for joystick control.
zs	0~8 <sd8362></sd8362>	Set the speed of zooming, "0" means stop.
vx	<integer ,="" 0="" excluding=""></integer>	The slope of movement = vy/vx, used for joystick control.
vy	<integer></integer>	
vs	0 ~ 127	Set the speed of movement, "0" means stop.
х	<integer></integer>	x-coordinate clicked by user.  It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement.
У	<integer></integer>	y-coordinate clicked by user.
videosize	<window size=""></window>	It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement.  The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page
resolution	<window size=""></window>	The resolution of streaming.
stretch	<boolean></boolean>	0 indicates that it uses <b>resolution</b> (streaming size) as the range of the coordinate system.  1 indicates that it uses <b>videosize</b> (plug-in size) as the range of the coordinate system.
focus	auto	Auto focus.
	far	Focus on further distance.
	near	Focus on closer distance.
focusseting	sync	Applies the selected focus mode in camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_focusmode to this preset.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
	fixcurrent	Applies the current focus position to this preset.
	* We support this fund equal or greater than	ction when the version number of the PTZ control module is 5.0.0.20.
cam		Adds a named preset at current position, and return the preset index.  * We support this function when the version number of the PTZ control module is equal or greater than 5.0.0.20.

## Syntax: (for query API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?[<parameter>] [&<parameter>...]

## Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?getpan

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

pan=4117\r\n

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
getversion	<string></string>	Get the version of the PTZ control module.
getaction	idle,	Get the current status of the camera.
	autopan, tracking, tour, patrol,	* We support this parameter when the version number (getversion) is equal or greater than 5.0.0.12
getpan	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the current pan position. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getpanangle	<integer></integer>	Get the current pan angle. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
gettilt	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the current tilt position. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
gettiltangle	<integer></integer>	Get the current tilt angle. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getzoom	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the current zoom position.
getratio	<decimal></decimal>	Get the current zoom ratio.
getfocus	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the current focus position.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
getminspeedly	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the minimum speed level of the PTZ control. Normally,
		the speed level is '0,' which denotes halting a continuous
		movement.
getmaxptspeedly	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the maximum speed level of pan/tilt moving.
	-	*Only available when "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-
		1)>_buildinpt" > 0
getmaxzspeedlv	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the maximum speed level of zoom moving.
getmaxfspeedlv	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the maximum speed level of focus moving.
getminpan	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the lower limit for pan position.
		*Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-
		1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmaxpan	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the upper limit for pan position.
		*Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-
		1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getminpanangle	<integer></integer>	Get the lower limit for pan angle.
		*Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-
		1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmaxpanangle	<integer></integer>	Get the upper limit for pan angle.
		*Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-
		1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmintilt	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the lower limit for tilt position.
		*Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-
		1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmaxtilt	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the upper limit for tilt position.
		*Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-
		1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmintiltangle	<integer></integer>	Get the lower limit for tilt angle.
		*Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-
		1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmaxtiltangle	<integer></integer>	Get the upper limit for tilt angle.
		*Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-
		1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getminzoom	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the lower limit for zoom position.
getmaxzoom	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the upper limit for zoom position.
getmaxdzoom	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the upper limit for digital zoom position.
getmaxratio	<decimal></decimal>	Get the maximum ratio of optical zoom.
		* We support this parameter when the version number
		(getversion) is equal or greater than 5.0.0.14
getmaxdratio	<decimal></decimal>	Get the maximum ratio of digital zoom.
		* We support this parameter when the version number
		(getversion) is equal or greater than 5.0.0.14
getminfocus	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the lower limit for focus position.
getmaxfocus	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	Get the upper limit for focus position.

# 8.27 Recall (capability\_camctrl\_c<0~(n-1)>\_zoommodule = 1)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges.

Method: GET

## Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/recall.cgi?
recall=<value>[&channel=<value>][&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
recall	string[30]	One of the present positions to recall.
channel	0~" capability_nvideoin"- 1	Channel of the video source.

# 8.28 Preset Locations (capability\_camctrl\_c<0~(n-

## 1)>\_zoommodule = 1)

Note: This request requires Operator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

## Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/preset.cgi?[channel=<value>] [&addpos=<value>][&delpos=<value>][&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
addpos	string[30]	Add one preset location to the preset list.
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"- 1	Channel of the video source.
delpos	string[30]	Delete preset location from preset list.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < return page > after the parameter is assigned. The < return page > should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.  * If the < return page > is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

# 8.29 SmartSD (capability\_localstorage\_smartsd > 0)

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/smartsd.cgi?function=<value>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
function	getstatus	Function type
		getstauts: Information of smartSD internal status return
		value as below:
		smartsd_lifetime_num:
		Accumulated amount of data that has been written
		smartsd_lifetime_den:
		Card-guaranteed amount of data that can be written
		smartsd_lifetime_rate:
		The ratio of smartsd_lifetime_num to
		smartsd_lifetime_den.
		It means the accumulated percentage amount of flash
		block has been written. The range is from 0 to 100 (unit: %).
		The SD card is recommended to be replaced if the
		percentage reaches above 90%.
		smartsd_spare_block_rate:
		Usage rate of spare blocks.
		It means the usage percentage of total spare block. The
		range is from 0 to 100 (unit: %). The SD card is
		recommended to be replaced if the percentage reaches
		above 90%.
		smartsd_data_size_per_unit:
		Size (in sectors) of data to be written when Life
		Information1 is updated.
		smartsd_num_of_sudden_power_failure:
		Indicates how many times power disconnection occurred during write/erase operations
		smartsd_operation_mode:
		Enables/disables power-off detection and write error notification
		smartsd_attached:
		Indicate the smartSD is attached or not.

#### Connect to AP (capability\_network\_wireless > 0) 8.30

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/connect\_ap.cgi

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
N/A	N/A	Apply the wireless settings and connect to AP.

# 8.31 Get Wireless Information (capability\_network\_wireless > 0)

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

#### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/getwirelessinfo.cgi

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
N/A	N/A	Get wireless information. Camera will return following
		information.
		1. Wireless channel
		2. Link quality
		3. Signal level
		4. Noise level
		5. SNR
		6. TX Rate
		7. RX Rate

# 8.32 Get Wireless Signal Strength (capability\_network\_wireless

> 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/getwlsignalstrength.cgi

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
N/A	N/A	Get wireless signal strength.

# 8.33 WPS Transaction (capability\_network\_wireless > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/start wps.cgi

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
N/A	N/A	Start WPS transaction.

# 8.34 Peripheral Control (capability\_peripheral\_c<0~(n-1)>\_

## devicecontrol > 0)

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax: (for control API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/peripheral.cgi?channel=<value>&operation=set

[&washer\_mode=<value>] – Set washer mode [&washer\_status=<value>] – Set washer status

[&washer dwelltime=<value>] – Set washer clean time

[&heater\_status=<value>] - Set heater status

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/peripheral.cgi?channel=0&operation=set&washer\_mode=wiper&washer\_status=on

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

"washer\_mode : OK\r\n"
"washer status : FAIL\r\n"

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.
washer_mode	wiper	Apply the wiper to the mode of washer
		control system.
	washer	Apply the washer to the mode of washer
		control system.
washer_status	on	Enable the functionality of washer control
		system.
	off	Disable the functionality of washer control
		system.
washer_dwelltime	15~999	Apply washer washer control system
		operation time (including the time when
		spraying and wiper actions take place).
heater_status	auto	automatic control the heater component to
		keep the device in a workable environment.
	trigger	heater component is work in force heater
		once.

#### Syntax: (for query API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/peripheral.cgi?channel=<value>&operation=get

[&supportdevice] –Get support peripheral device

[&washer supportmode] – Get washer support modes

[&washer\_mode] – Get washer mode

[&washer\_status] – Get washer status

[&washer\_dwelltime] – Get washer clean time

[&heater\_supportstatus] – Get heater support control status

[&heater\_status] – Get heater status

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-

bin/admin/peripheral.cgi?channel=0&operation=get&supportdevice&washer status

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

supportdevice=washer,heater\r\n

washer\_status=off\r\n

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.
supportdevice	N/A	Get support peripheral device.
washer_supportmode	N/A	Get the support mode of washer control system.
washer_mode	N/A	Get the current mode of washer control system.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
		It return the value of "washer_mode"
washer_status	N/A	Get the current status of washer control module.
		The status is 'off' as default, which means the
		washer is stopped; and the status 'on' means the
		washer is running.
washer_dwelltime	N/A	Get the current washer clean period of washer
		control system.
heater_supportstatus	N/A	Get the support status of heater control system.
heater_status	N/A	Get the current heater status.
		Normally it will be 'auto', it means the heater
		device is control by internal algorithm to keep in
		a suitable environment; Otherwise is 'trigger', it
		means the heater device is force enable to heat
		to an internal condition. 'trigger' status will be
		transfer to 'auto' after reach the internal
		condition.

# 8.35 Device monitor (capability\_peripheral\_c<0~(n-1)>\_

# devicemonitor\_support > 0)

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/devicemonitor.cgi

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
N/A	N/A	Return a status overview of all sensors and peripheral
		devices on camera.
		Response:
		devicemonitor_tempsensor_iX_name: the name of
		temperature sensor
		devicemonitor_tempsensor_iX_celsius: Current Celsius
		temperature of the sensor
		devicemonitor_tempsensor_iX_fahrenheit: Current
		fahrenheit temperature of the sensor
		devicemonitor_heater_iY_name: the name of heater
		sensor
		devicemonitor_heater_iY_status: Current on/off status of
		the heater sensor
		X: 0 ~ (capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-
		1)>_devicemonitor_tempnum -1)
		Y: 0 ~ (capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-
		1)>_devicemonitor_heaternum -1)

Example:

#### http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/devicemonitor.cgi

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

devicemonitor tempsensor i0 name=front glass

devicemonitor\_tempsensor\_i0\_celsius=30 devicemonitor\_tempsensor\_i0\_fahrenheit=86 devicemonitor\_heater\_i0\_name=front glass

devicemonitor\_heater\_i0\_status=off

# 8.36 Optimized IR control (capability\_daynight\_c<0~(n-

# 1)>\_optimizedir > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

#### Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?function=<value>[&channel=<value>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
function	getstatus,	"onetimeauto": Camera will automatically adjust the IR
	onetimeauto	zone one time only.
		"getstatus": Information of optimized IR control status and
		return value as below:
		optimizedir_c<0~(n-1)>_irmode:
		Indicate the IR current mode, available value is "auto" and
		"manual" mode.
		optimizedir_c<0~(n-1)>_irnum:
		The number of IR that camera supports.
		optimizedir_c<0~(n-1)>_irstrength:
		Only available when irmode is set as manual. It's a set of
		integers, which indicate the strength of each IR LED (e.g.
		23,45,100,100).
		optimizedir_c<0~(n-1)>_irstatus:
		Current IR status, normal / adjusting:
		"normal": the IR LED strength has been fixed.
		"adjusting": the IR LED strength is adjusting.
		optimizedir_c<0~(n-1)>_supportmode:
		"auto": automatically adjust the IR control.
		"manual": manual adjustment.

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?function=getstatus

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

"optimizedir\_c0\_irmode='auto'"

"optimizedir c0 irnum='5"

"optimizedir\_c0\_irstrength='1,97,100,100,100'"

"optimizedir c0 irstatus='normal'"

#### Syntax: (for control API)

http://<servername>/cgi-

<u>bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi</u>?channel=<value>&operation=<value>&irmode=manual[&strength=<value>

e>] – Set IR strength

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
operation	set, settoall	"set": set the strength of each IR LED separately "settoall": use fixed strength for all IR LED
irmode	auto, manual	Irmode needs to be set as manual for adjusting IR LED strength.
strength		If the operation is set as "set", the number of strength values need to be the same as it of irnum. However, it needs only one value for strength when the operation is set as "settoall".

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=0&operation=set&irmode=manual&strength=50,70,50,50,50

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

"optimizedir\_c0\_irstrength='50,70,50,50,50'"

"optimizedir c0 irmode='manual'"

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-

bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=0&operation=settoall&irmode=manual&strength=100

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

"optimizedir\_c0\_irstrength='100,100,100,100,100'"

"optimizedir c0 irmode='manual'"

#### Example:

#### http://myserver/cgi-

bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=0&operation=set&irmode=auto&strength=50,70,50,50,50

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

ERROR: Parameter "irmode" must be set as "manual"!

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=0&operation=set&strength=50,70,50,50,50

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

ERROR: Must have the "irmode=manual" argument!

#### Syntax: (for query API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=<value>&operation=get

[&support\_irmode] - list all adjustment mode that IR supports

[&irmode] – Get current IR mode [&irnum] – Get the number of IR zone

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.
support_irmode	N/A	List all adjustment mode that IR supports
irmode	N/A	Get the current IR control mode.
irnum	N/A	Get the number of IR that camera supports.

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=0&operation=get&irmode

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

"optimizedir c0 irmode='auto'"

# 8.37 Lens Thermal Control (capabiltiy\_image\_c<0~(n-

# 1)>\_sensortype=thermalsensor)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST Syntax: (for control API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/thermalctrl.cgi?operation=set

&action=<value>

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/thermalctrl.cgi?operation=set&action=shuttercompensate

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

\r\n OK

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/thermalctrl.cgi?operation=set&action=shuttercompensate

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

ERROR: time out

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/thermalctrl.cgi?operation=set&action=shuttercompensate

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

\r\n ERROR: fail

PARAMETER VAI	LUE	DESCRIPTION
action shu	uttercompensate	Camera will do shutter compensate.

Syntax: (for query API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/thermalctrl.cgi?operation=get&version=<value>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
version	N/A	Indicate lensctrl thermal version

#### Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/thermalctrl.cgi?operation=get&version

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

Pragma: no-cache\r\n

 $r\n$ 

version=1120B15

### 8.38 Audio Clip Control (capability\_audio\_audioclip=1)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST Syntax: (for control API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/audioclip.cgi?operation=<value>[&name=<value>][&index=<value>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
operation	startrecording,	"startrecording" = Record a new audio clip.
	stoprecording,	"stoprecording" = Stop an ongoing recording.
	play,	"play" = Play an audio clip.
	stopplayback,	"stopplayback" = Stop to playback of an audio
	remove,	clip.
	download	"remove" = Delete a clip.

		"download" = Download a clip to the client.
		* Recording time is limited to 60 seconds.
name	<string></string>	Name of the audio clip.
		The audio clip the action applies to. We
		support two interfaces (name or index) to
		specify the media clip to be played.
index	0, 1	Number of the audio clip.
		The audio clip the action applies to. We
		support two interfaces (name or index) to
		specify the media clip to be played.

Syntax: (for control API)

Add a new audio clip by uploading a file:

- \* File size is limited to 10MB.
- \* Support .wav format only

http:// <servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload_audioclip.cgi[&amp;clipname=<value>][&amp;clipindex=<value>]</value></value></servername>		
PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
clipname	<string></string>	Name of the audio clip.
clipindex	0, 1	Number of the audio clip.

### 8.39 Format SD card

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST Syntax: (for control API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/format\_sdcard.cgi?operation=set[&<parameter>=<value>]

If the user requests a size larger than all stream settings on the server, this request will fail. If the user requests include an invalid parameter value, we will use the default value.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
operation	Set	Set formatting parameters and start
		formatting
fstype	fat32, ext4	fat32: High compatibility for PC, but
		low stability for Data
		ext4 : Low compatibility for PC, but
		high stability for Data.
fullformat	0, 1	1: Completely clean data (fat32
		support only)
blockingmo	blocking	blocking: Send an HTTP response at
de		the end of the format.
		nonblocking: Send an HTTP response

		at the start of the format
index	0~N	which one SD card

#### **Example:**

#### Request of format SD card:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/format sdcard.cgi?operation=set&fstype=ext4

#### **Response of success:**

HTTP/1.1 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n
Content-Length: 2\r\n

\r\n ok

#### Response of formatting fail:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: <Error Message Length>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

<Error Message>

#### Syntax: (for query API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ format\_sdcard.cgi?operation=get

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
Get		Get formatting progress(0~100) or
		result(error message)
		*It is unnecessary when using the
		blocking mode.

#### **Example:**

#### Request of get formatting progress(0~100):

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/format\_sdcard.cgi?operation=get

#### **Response of success:**

HTTP/1.1 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: <Success Message Length>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

<Success Message>

#### List of success message:

0~100 and 100 represents formatting completed

#### List of error message:

ERROR: You cannot format an SD card repeatedly

ERROR: Format SD failed, but removed all contents success ERROR: Format SD failed, and failed to remove all contents

ERROR: Please insert SD card ERROR: Please use ext file system

ERROR: File system type is not supported ERROR: The device does not exist or is busy

ERROR: Formatted successfully, but cannot create database

# 8.40 Methods for Accessing Streaming

### 8.39.1 Get Stream URI (capability\_media\_streamprofiles\_support = 1)

**Note:** This request requires Viewer access privileges.

#### Syntax:

For RTSP, the user needs to input the URL below into a RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>:<port>/media2/stream.sdp?profile=<streamprofile\_i<0~(n-1)>\_token>[&<parameter>=<value>]

- "n" is the maximum stream profile number (capability\_media\_streamprofiles\_num)
- "streamprofile\_i<x>\_token" is the unique identifier for each profile, x is within 0~(capability media streamprofiles num)-1.
- port is the rtsp port.

Please refer to the streamprofile group for requesting the stream profile token value for each profile.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
pimssm	1	1: Enable the feature of Protocol
		Independent Multicast - Source
		Specific Multicast.
		* This field is only required when
		using PIM-SSM feature.
		* Only valid when
		network_rtsp_pimssm_enable=1.

#### Example:

Request the streaming of streamprofile\_i0\_token=Profile200, rtsp://192.168.1.1:554/media2/stream.sdp?profile=Profile200

#### Note:

If the requested certain profile streamprofile\_i<x>\_occupied=0, which indicates stream profile <x> has not been created, the above method for requesting RTSP streaming will fail.

### 8.39.2 Get SDP for always multicast

### (capability\_media\_streamprofiles\_support = 1)

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Method: GET/POST

#### Syntax:

http://<servername>:<port>/media2/<streamprofile\_i<0~(n-1)>\_profilename>.sdp?[<parameter>=<value>]

- "n" is the maximum stream profile number (capability\_media\_streamprofiles\_num)
- "streamprofile\_i<x>\_profilename" is a friendly name for certain profile, x is within 0~(capability\_media\_streamprofiles\_num)-1.
- port is the http port.

Please refer to the streamprofile group for requesting the stream profile name value for each profile. You can get the SDP by HTTP GET.

When using scalable multicast, Get SDP file which contains the multicast information via HTTP.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
pimssm	1	1: Enable the feature of Protocol
		Independent Multicast - Source
		Specific Multicast.
		* This field is only required when
		using PIM-SSM feature.
		* Only valid when
		network_rtsp_pimssm_enable=1.

#### Note:

- This method is only valid when always multicast is enabled, i.e. streamprofile\_i<x>\_alwaysmulticast=1.
- 2. If the requested certain streamprofile\_i<x>\_profilename is empty, which indicates stream profile <x> doesn't have a valid SDP file, the above method of requesting SDP file will fail.
- 3. If there existed two or more streamprofile\_i<x>\_profilename which have the same value, the requested SDP file will be overwrite by the last request.

# 8.41 Accessing SFTP server and client

### 8.40.1 SFTP server setting for event action

\* Only available when bit 1 of "capability protocol ftp client" is 1.

Syntax: (for control API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/sftpclient.cgi?operation=<value>[&parameter=<value>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
operation	automode, manualmode	"automode": Key pair will be generated, and
		automatically copy public key to server.
		"manualmode": Key should be downloaded or
		uploaded by user.
		* This field is required.
key	download, upload	"download": Download public key.
		"upload": Upload private key. Only support HTTP
		POST and "content-type: multipart/form-data".
		HTTP headers with its name="parameter" or
		name=" uploadKeyFile" will be describing the
		request body, see examples below.
		* Required when operation=manualmode
address	<sftp address="" or<="" server="" td=""><td>sftp server address or hostname</td></sftp>	sftp server address or hostname
	hostname>	
		* This field is required.
port	<sftp port=""></sftp>	sftp port
index	0~4	Event setting server index
macx	0 4	Liverite Secting Server mack
		* This field is required.
username	string[64]	Sftp server username
		* This field is required.
passwd	string[64]	Sftp server password
pusswa	30 11/2[04]	Sitp server password
		* Required when operation=automode.
fingerprint_enable	<boolean></boolean>	Verify fingerprint
		* Default is 1.
fingerprint_content	<128-bit hash value>	Fingerprint content
		* Required when fingerprint enable=1.
passphrase_enable	<boolean></boolean>	Enable passphrase
- Passpillase_cilable	-550icaris	Lindale passprinase
		* Only valid when operation=manualmode and
		key=upload.
passphrase_content	<128-bit hash value >	Passphrase
		* Only valid when operation=manualmode and
	L	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

	key=upload.
string[128]	sftp server file location
string[40]	Username for server_i <index>_name</index>
	* The default value is sftp <index>.</index>
ed25519, rsa, ecdsa	"ed25519": faster to generate with higher security level, some old server might not support. "rsa": slower to generate with slightly lower security level than ed25519. "ecdsa": low security level. A keytype will be automatically selected if the parameter is not provided. The selected order will be ed25519/rsa/ecdsa until successful pairing, an error message will return if all keytype failed.  * Required when operation=download.
	string[40]

#### **Example of download key:**

#### Request:

http://<servername>/cgi-

bin/admin/sftpclient.cgi?operation=manualmode&key=download&index=1&address=<ip>&userna me=xxx&fingerprint enable=1&fingerprint content=<MD5 value>&keytype=ecdsa

#### Response of success:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: <Success Message Length>\r\n

\r\n ok

#### **Request:**

http://<servername>/cgi-

bin/admin/sftpclient.cgi?operation=manualmode&key=download&index=1&address=<ip>&userna me=xxx&fingerprint\_enable=1&fingerprint\_content=<MD5 value>&keytype=test

#### Response of failure:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: <Error Message Length>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

ERROR: Invalid keytype

#### Example of upload private key:

POST http://172.16.219.217/cgi-bin/admin/sftpclient.cgi HTTP/1.1

Accept: text/html, application/xhtml+xml, \*/\*

Accept-Language: zh-TW

User-Agent: Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 6.1; WOW64; Trident/7.0; rv:11.0) like Gecko

Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=----7e1309282ed0f1a

Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate

Host: 172.16.219.217 Content-Length: 6123 Connection: Keep-Alive Pragma: no-cache

Cookie: webptzmode=continuous; activatedmode=digital; g mode=1; viewsizemode=Auto;

4x3=false; lan=8

Authorization: Basic cm9vdDpGREQwMDAwMA==

-----7e1309282ed0f1a

Content-Disposition: form-data; name="parameter"

operation=manualmode&key=upload&index=1

-----7e1309282ed0f1a

Content-Disposition: form-data; name="uploadKeyFile"; filename="id\_rsa"

Content-Type: text/plain

-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY----Proc-Type: 4,ENCRYPTED

DEK-Info: AES-128-CBC,E6B9F3F257EF2DA03BA8A4832BC6386F

NYzaqdoY7OxS0XhviOKncGbMLpnx6n3VRYbeArSBwn+6wA7Y4lknFoMQiuC4HrCa oHgEex609584TWFBrkR+DfqKB73RCALTeAqAhEtywq75KQTWyHJcpOu8qZxquoKE TovnyQQANfyNLykEtP7U7Htxbdqg4dqYdFahJEBNs0QHxhmYHTESccKM4NOB0qMY 5+9gwlMZqNIymxGlGwylTMcV7gV6JaY/bX0K4J0B6AhNHjClOFErrQivp026TXj9 m+bnnrAt7v5uBMH4oclPC8oDHqd1jWwHIBcbqjRPWL37VW5B+YPZQ7FVUP496OKp riheNLTF6yOtYFw9syyoOnRF+gxpFpQrSO7skENGyv4CO7kH/S7Kpc7qmMgTk/rL s12230NogZsqghhTJlpg2vX5Ha3wCDIZZVKPUGItQl0MB6t74nsV1o8YVtRovI5F YX2d8sPIIkcTDWBO498+v98DQ7DH51/i39JoJouRojz+n3ffsSGjY2AKEcTde2xI v2f81KqAxkraXllScl1SNEGXQpngXy3IK2GrVw9BzJILMSBuj30Ar2zfTbc0C5VC YqWK1FcMA5Jb6AvYwmpgijlb52T9P7g07RwFGJpumvaqTchBeSp8pXa3C++DoBdY 9zYohmuSSs52QLoIkTPzDjJJHvncddPi6VuUkSyaK5x75p0+aoljPjlAQHXbXsmt 8HAdPs9Fwab9GbC2aumH4XT1xoWFnYJ9lBHc3iZRil/nSIPev2YneyyOhJg4tHYD swUUEydNC8Q5grbLfHESDrkHlx0sQiM7A/DyY1akkoxKEFW9LxgsJpcf7LM2TrlX IjSd+RMqL3yCFzM0aqcQNjd77nDP6+u9RYYyGT8dH5ud7pJVofxI+pvpQN3k5Tlb Pm9IM6OJPDy/Netcu6YEI3ULa6XHkYldgezJDnUfCBHe3OKjhue2FTBRmM2/j9Zl DkUrO7lQz7X88T/w5+rl2OnDlm3szOhzMCYPtHxf8ygMKXI/DKp3OR2/cu6ayGhb DezpoSyTjL1fTFINQAymDtP5tbomfESjFDW1fmfD9h1FivqYEy7017djPWrq8mjH N6nAhlaLVVuTVJ+xxaJAzYiQwMdwWY8SGUq062ksDvfixYCQfhXUd629oEX82fJU 8OxF8CM0WEHFClotJVbFjDyT5IP4qIn5EMeMIPE8jrmUKEEV+AJw9AbaqvCYUNaH EVZ7nlYjrnQqMCktYlO/Um8vSiVsOaMFLUdiYJwj2pzyceTzyW19/KEo//8ufOFD LaSp5EGH6lBCTBfQ9PGeOkB2ZVf0jLFB9Sage8Ln5frWYOAROxzumUJWSvOoBael 15OdV5hApqQjGrn1vbc/kC8p478ZCzx2iDyckPqyVpHSke70T5bV6vcDZcCTrwkA PHdD4Q0cqd7sX0R2OAScwJk2AkaQ+PsLwS05hw1nQBsQrC4m9e8Kmg32RgCGDAES xpV9dkSkvoaLZmN1qfBwnyOxsjmx9OAOBKWzMlW5PoPCR9z8Z1gsiACBnrT+K5ec NZdgsxvxMfdI7vfj6mkO89MvwLX8YEtnFrihIZmDnnVMuHfq6g5kbwlHbHVaoImo

END RSA PRIVATE KEY	
7e1309282ed0f1a	

Syntax: (for query API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/sftpclient.cgi?operation=<value>[&parameter=<value>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
operation	getserverhostkey	"_getserverhostkey ": Auto scan SFTP server host key.
		* This field is required.
address	<sftp address="" hostname="" or="" server=""></sftp>	sftp server address or hostname
		* This field is required.

#### **Example of scanning SFTP server host key:**

#### Request:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/sftpclient.cgi?operation=getserverhostkey&address=<ip>

# Response of success: HTTP/1.1 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: <Success Message Length>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

<MD5 value>

### 8.40.2 SFTP Server Setting

\* Only available when bit 1 of "capability\_protocol\_ftp\_server" is 1.

Syntax: (for control API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/sftpserver.cgi?operation=<value>

DESCRIPTION
"updatehostkey": Re-generate host key for SFTP server.  * It might take several seconds to generate key, you can use "gethostkey" after key is generated.  * This field is required.

#### Example of re-generate host key:

#### **Request:**

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/sftpserver.cgi?operation=updatehostkey

### Response of success:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: <Success Message Length>\r\n

\r\n ok

Syntax: (for query API)

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/sftpserver.cgi?operation=<value>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
operation	gethostkey	"gethostkey": Get host key for SFTP server.
		* This field is required.  * If "updatehostkey" is not yet finished, you will receive error message.

#### **Example of get host key:**

#### Request:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/sftpserver.cgi?operation=gethostkey

#### **Response of success**

HTTP/1.1 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: <Success Message Length>\r\n

 $r\n$ 

MD5:a5:8a:7d:e2:2a:f8:c9:a0:ee:93:93:b8:0a:7a:18:97 (RSA) MD5:7a:f4:07:48:e3:70:d5:89:15:36:6f:d5:25:f2:7e:0d (ED25519)

#### <End of document>

### **Technology License Notice**

#### **AMR-NB Standard**

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AMR-NB STANDARD PATENT LICENSE AGREEMENT. WITH RESPECT TO THE USE OF THIS PRODUCT, THE FOLLOWING LICENSORS' PATENTS MAY APPLY:

TELEFONAKIEBOLAGET ERICSSON AB: US PAT. 6192335; 6275798; 6029125; 6424938; 6058359. NOKIA CORPORATION: US PAT. 5946651; 6199035. VOICEAGE CORPORATION: AT PAT. 0516621; BE PAT. 0516621; CA PAT. 2010830; CH PAT. 0516621; DE PAT. 0516621; DK PAT. 0516621; ES PAT. 0516621; FR PAT. 0516621; GB PAT. 0516621; IT PAT. 0516621; LI PAT. 0516621; LU PAT. 0516621; NL PAT. 0516621; SE PAT 0516621; US PAT 5444816; AT PAT. 819303/AT E 198805T1; AU PAT. 697256; BE PAT. 819303; BR PAT. 9604838-7; CA PAT. 2216315; CH PAT. 819303; CN PAT. ZL96193827.7; DE PAT. 819303/DE69611607T2; DK PAT. 819303; ES PAT. 819303; EP PAT. 819303; FR PAT. 819303; GB PAT. 819303; IT PAT. 819303; JP PAT. APP. 8-529817; NL PAT. 819303; SE PAT. 819303; US PAT. 5664053. THE LIST MAY BE UPDATED FROM TIME TO TIME BY LICENSORS AND A CURRENT VERSION OF WHICH IS AVAILABLE ON LICENSOR'S WEBSITE AT HTTP://WWW.VOICEAGE.COM.



#### **Notices from HEVC Advance:**

THIS PRODUCT IS SOLD WITH A LIMITED LICENSE AND IS AUTHORIZED TO BE USED ONLY IN CONNECTION WITH HEVC CONTENT THAT MEETS EACH OF THE THREE FOLLOWING QUALIFICATIONS: (1) HEVC CONTENT ONLY FOR PERSONAL USE; (2) HEVC CONTENT THAT IS NOT OFFERED FOR SALE; AND (3) HEVC CONTENT THAT IS CREATED BY THE OWNER OF THE PRODUCT. THIS PRODUCT MAY NOT BE USED IN CONNECTION WITH HEVC ENCODED CONTENT CREATED BY A THIRD PARTY, WHICH THE USER HAS ORDERED OR PURCHASED FROM A THIRD PARTY, UNLESS THE USER IS SEPARATELY GRANTED RIGHTS TO USE THE PRODUCT WITH SUCH CONTENT BY A LICENSED SELLER OF THE CONTENT. YOUR USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN CONNECTION WITH HEVC ENCODED CONTENT IS DEEMED ACCEPTANCE OF THE LIMITED AUTHORITY TO USE AS NOTED ABOVE.

#### H.264

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM

### **Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)**

#### **FCC Statement**

This device compiles with FCC Rules Part 15. Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the installation manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

#### **CE Mark Warning**

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

#### **VCCI Warning**

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会(VCCI)の基準にづくクラスB情報技術装置です。この装置は、家庭環境で使用することを目的としていますが、この装置がラジオやテレビジョン受信機に近接して使用されると、受信障害を引き起こすことがあります。

取扱説明書に従って正しい取り扱いをして下さい

#### Liability

VIVOTEK Inc. cannot be held responsible for any technical or typographical errors and reserves the right to make changes to the product and manuals without prior notice. VIVOTEK Inc. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to the material contained within this document, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose.